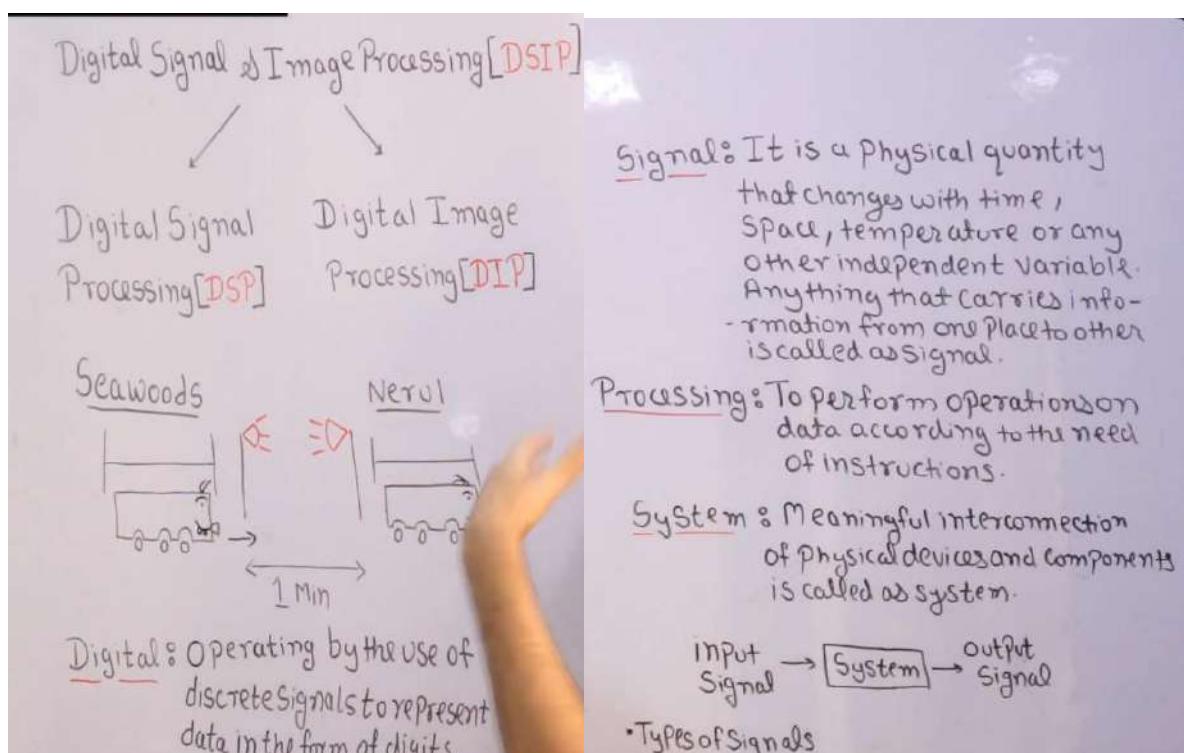


Introduction to Digital Signal Processing



Difference between Analog and Digital Signal

<u>Analog Signals</u>	<u>Digital Signals</u>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It is a continuous signal which represents a measurement 2. More affected by noise 3. Analog signals are represented by sine waves 4. less accurate 5. less costly e.g. Voice signals, audio, video 	<p>They are discrete time signals which are generated by digital modulation.</p> <p>Less affected by noise</p> <p>They are represented by square waves</p> <p>More accurate</p> <p>More costly</p> <p>e.g. WiFi, remote signals</p>

applications of dsp

1. SONAR
2. Seismology
3. Military radar
4. Mobile & Telecommunication
5. Speech Processing

advantages of dsp over asp

Advantages of DSP over AS

1. Accuracy
2. Perfect Reproducibility
3. Mathematical Processing
4. Data logging
5. Low frequency capability

energy and power signals examples

$$x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \dots n \geq 0$$
$$x(n) = 3^n \dots n < 0$$

find energy or power signal

$$E = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(n)|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |x(n)|^2$$
$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left| \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \right|^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |3^n|^2$$
$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \right)^n + \boxed{n=-m}$$
$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)^n$$
$$= \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{4}}$$
$$= \frac{4}{3}$$

$U(n) = 1 \dots n \geq 0$
 $= 0 \dots \text{otherwise}$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n = \frac{1}{1-a}$$
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a^n = \frac{a}{1-a}$$
$$\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} |3^{-m}|^2$$
$$= \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{1}{3} \right|^m$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{8} + \frac{4}{3} \\ & \frac{3+32}{24} = \frac{35}{24} \\ & P=0 \end{aligned}$$

As Energy is finite power is 0

energy and power signals- SOLVED problems/examples

$x(n) = a^n u(n)$ find its energy

$$E = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(n)|^2$$

$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |a^n u(n)|^2$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a^n|^2$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (a^2)^n$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-a^2}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} u(n) = 1 \dots n \geq 0 \\ = 0 \dots \text{otherwise} \end{array} \right\}$$

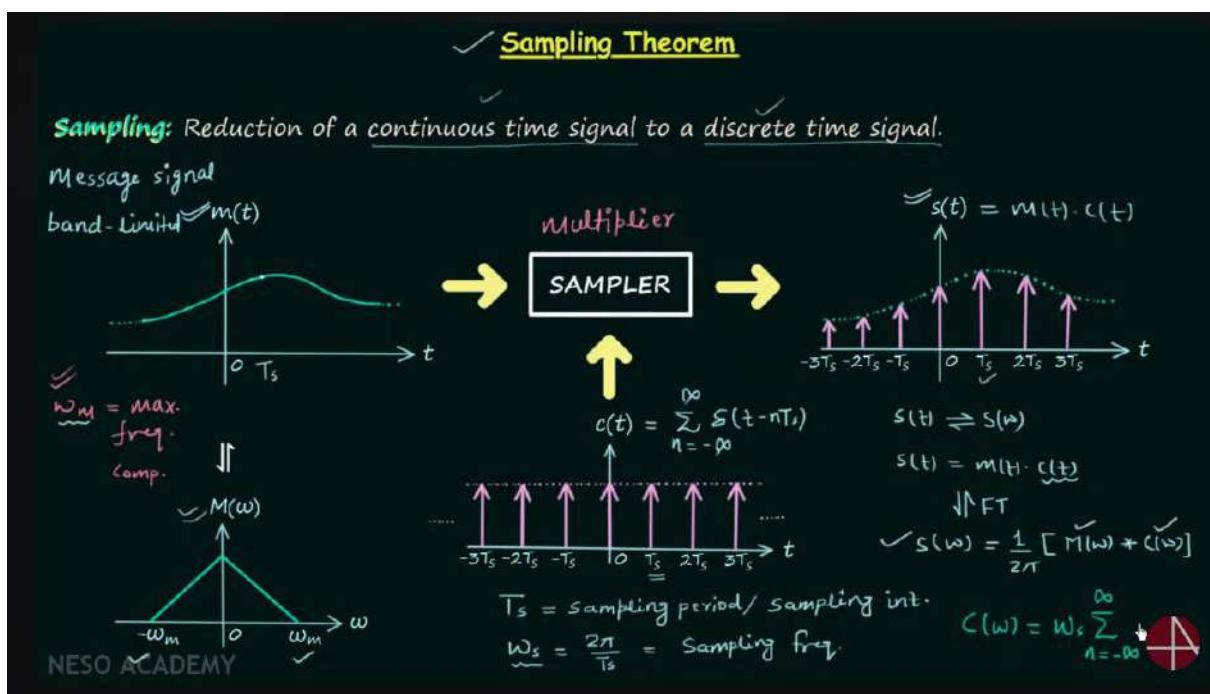
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n = \frac{1}{1-a}$$

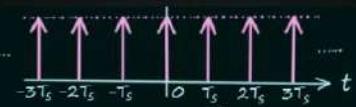
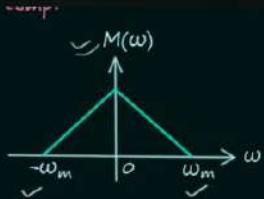
$x(n) = (0.5)^n v(n)$
 Find whether signal is energy or power signal
 $E \Rightarrow \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(n)|^2$
 $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |(0.5)^n v(n)|^2$
 $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |(0.5)^n|^2$
 $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ((0.5)^2)^n$
 $= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$
 $E = \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{4}{3}$

$v(n) = 1 \dots n \geq 0$
 $= 0 \dots \text{otherwise}$

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha^n = \frac{1}{1-\alpha}$

Sampling Theorem





$$\text{IFT} \quad S(\omega) = \frac{1}{2\pi} [M(\omega) * C(\omega)]$$

T_s = Sampling period/ sampling int.

$\omega_s = \frac{2\pi}{T_s}$ = Sampling freq.

$$S(\omega) = \frac{1}{2\pi} [M(\omega) * \omega_s \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\omega - n\omega_s)]$$

$$S(\omega) = \frac{\omega_s}{2\pi} [M(\omega) * \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\omega - n\omega_s)]$$

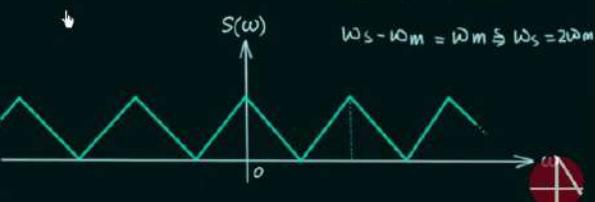
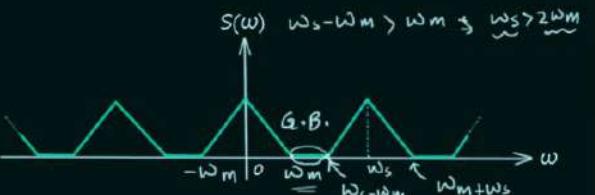
$$S(\omega) = \frac{1}{T_s} \left[\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} M(\omega) * \underbrace{\delta(\omega - n\omega_s)}_{\chi(t) * S(t-t)} \right]$$

$$\chi(t) * S(t-t) = \chi(t-t)$$

$$S(\omega) = \frac{1}{T_s} \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} M(\omega - n\omega_s) \right] \quad \begin{matrix} n=0 \\ n=1 \end{matrix}$$

NEXUS ACADEMY

$$S(\omega) = \omega_s \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} S(\omega - n\omega_s)$$



Sampling Theorem:

A signal can be represented in its samples and can be recovered back when sampling frequency is greater or equal to twice of maximum frequency component present in the signal $2\omega_m$

$$\omega_s \geq 2\omega_m$$

Nyquist Rate & Nyquist Interval

Nyquist Rate & Nyquist Interval		
Over Sampling	Nyquist Rate	Under Sampling
$\omega_s > 2\omega_m$	$\omega_s = 2\omega_m$	$\omega_s < 2\omega_m$
$2f_s > 2 \cdot 2f_m$	$f_s = 2f_m$	$f_s < 2f_m$
$f_s > 2f_m$	$T_s = \frac{1}{f_s} \Rightarrow T_s = \frac{1}{2f_m}$	$f_s = ?$

Example: Find the Nyquist rate and Nyquist interval for the following signal:

$m(t) = \cos 100\pi t + 2\sin 200\pi t$ $T_s = ?$

Solution: $m(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t)$

$x_1(t) = \cos 100\pi t \Rightarrow \omega_1 = 100\pi$ $\omega_1 < \omega_2$

$x_2(t) = 2\sin 200\pi t \Rightarrow \omega_2 = 200\pi$ $\omega_m = \omega_2 = 200\pi \text{ rad/sec} \Rightarrow f_m = \frac{\omega_m}{2\pi} = \frac{200\pi}{2\pi} = 100 \text{ Hz}$

$f_s = 2 \times 100 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow f_s = 200 \text{ Hz}$ $T_s = \frac{1}{f_s} = \frac{1}{200} \text{ sec} = 5 \text{ msec}$

NESO ACADEMY

The minimum sampling rate $\omega_s = 2\omega_m$ or $f_s = 2f_m$ required to recover the message signal is known as Nyquist Rate.

Properties of Nyquist Rate

$\omega_s = 2\omega_m$ (rad/sec)	Properties of Nyquist Rate
$f_s = 2f_m$ (Hz)	
1. $m(t) \rightarrow NR = f_s$	4. $m(t) \rightarrow f_s$
$m(t \pm \frac{1}{f_s}) \rightarrow NR = f_s$	$\frac{d m(t)}{dt} \rightarrow f_s$
2. $m(t) \rightarrow f_s$	5. $m(t) \rightarrow f_s$
$m(at) \rightarrow a \times f_s$	$\int_{-\infty}^t m(z) dz \rightarrow f_s$
ex:- $x(t) \rightarrow \omega_s$	6. $m_1(t) \rightarrow f_{s1}$
$x(2t) \rightarrow 2\omega_s$	$m_2(t) \rightarrow f_{s2}$
3. $m(t) \rightarrow f_s$	$m(t) = m_1(t) \cdot m_2(t)$
$[m(t)]^n \rightarrow n \times f_s$	$f_s = f_{s1} + f_{s2}$

NESO ACADEMY

Nyquist Rate (Solved Problem 1)

Nyquist Rate (Solved Problem 1)

Question: Calculate the Nyquist rate in rad/sec and in Hz.

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{m(t)} &= 2 \sin 4\pi t \cos 2\pi t & \omega_s &= 2\omega_m & f_s &= 2f_m = \omega_s / 2\pi \\ m(t) &= x_1(t) + x_2(t) & & & \Rightarrow m(t) &= m_1(t) \cdot m_2(t) \\ 2 \sin A \cos B &= \sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B) & & & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \\ m(t) &= \sin(4\pi t + 2\pi t) + \sin(4\pi t - 2\pi t) & & & \omega_s &= \omega_{s1} + \omega_{s2} \\ m(t) &= \sin 6\pi t + \sin 2\pi t & \omega_1 &= 6\pi & & \sin 4\pi t \Rightarrow \omega_{m1} = 4\pi \\ & \omega_2 = 2\pi \Rightarrow \omega_1 > \omega_2 \Rightarrow \omega_m = \omega_1 = 6\pi & & & \cos 2\pi t \Rightarrow \omega_{m2} = 2\pi \\ \omega_s &= 2\omega_m = \frac{12\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{sec}} & & & \Rightarrow \omega_{s1} = 8\pi & \\ f_s &= \omega_s / 2\pi = \frac{12\pi \text{ rad}}{2\pi \text{ sec}} = 6 \text{ Hz} & & & \Rightarrow \omega_{s2} = 4\pi & \\ \end{aligned}$$

Homework: $\tilde{m(t)} = \cos 200\pi t \cos 100\pi t$
Find the Nyquist rate in Hz.

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_s &= 8\pi + 4\pi \\ \omega_s &= \frac{12\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{sec}} \end{aligned}$$

Nyquist Rate (Solved Problem 2)

Nyquist Rate (Solved Problem 2)

Question: Let $x(t)$ be a signal with Nyquist rate ω_s . Determine the Nyquist rate for each of the following signals:

1. $x(t) + x(t-1)$
2. $\frac{dx(t)}{dt}$
3. $x^2(t)$
4. $x(t) \cos(\omega_s t)$

Solution: $\tilde{x(t)} \rightarrow NR = \omega_s$ $\overset{\checkmark}{x(t)} \xrightarrow[\omega_s]{T.S.} \overset{\checkmark}{x(t-1)}$ 2. $m(t) = x^2(t) = [x(t)]^2$

$$1. m(t) = \tilde{x(t)} + \tilde{x(t-1)} \rightarrow NR = ?$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \\ NR = \omega_s & \omega_s & \omega_s \end{array}$$

$$2. m(t) = \frac{d(x(t))}{dt} \rightarrow \omega_s$$

NESO ACADEMY

$$x(t) \rightarrow \omega_s$$

$$[x(t)]^n \rightarrow n \times \omega_s$$

$$NR = 2 \times \omega_s$$

$$3. m(t) = x(t) \cos(\omega_s t) \quad NR = 2\omega_s \text{ Ans}$$

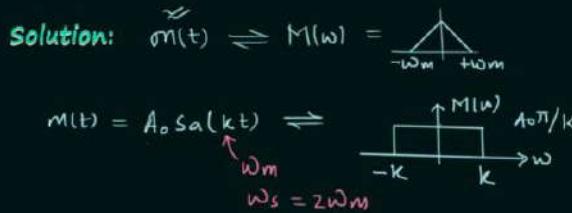
$$NR = \sqrt{\omega_1^2 + \omega_2^2} = \sqrt{4\omega_s^2 + \omega_s^2} = 3\omega_s \text{ Ans}$$

Nyquist Rate (Solved Problem 3)

Nyquist Rate (Solved Problem 3)

Question: Find the Nyquist rate for each of the following signals:

- ✓ 1. $\text{Sa}(4\pi t)$
- ✓ 2. $\text{Sa}^3(5\pi t)$
- ✗ 3. $\text{Sa}^2(4\pi t) \cdot \text{Sa}^4(3\pi t)$



$$1. m(t) = \text{Sa} \left(\frac{4\pi t}{\omega_m} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \omega_m = 4\pi$$

$$\omega_s = 2 \times 4\pi \Rightarrow \omega_s = 8\pi \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

NESO ACADEMY

$$2. m(t) = [\text{Sa}(5\pi t)]^3 \Rightarrow M(t) = [m(t)]^3$$

$$m_1(t) = \text{Sa} \left(\frac{5\pi t}{\omega_m} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \omega_{s1} = 2 \times 5\pi \Rightarrow \omega_{s1} = 10\pi \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\rightarrow \omega_s = 3 \times 10\pi$$

$$\omega_s = 30\pi \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$



FIR and IIR Systems

FIR and IIR Systems

- The LTI Discrete time Systems can be classified according to the type of impulse response.

① FIR System \rightarrow Finite duration Impulse response System

② IIR System \rightarrow Infinite duration Impulse response System

FIR System (Finite impulse response System)

2.50

- In FIR System, the impulse response consists of finite number of samples.
- If the impulse response sequence is of finite duration, the system is called a finite impulse response system.
- Example:

$$h(n) = \begin{cases} -1 & n = 3, 4 \\ 1 & n = 1, 2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- The convolution formula for FIR System:-

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} h(k) \times (n-k)$$

where, $h(n)=0$; for $n < 0$ and $n \geq N$ ✓

- FIR System is described by the difference equation:

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} b_k \times (n-k)$$

where $b_k = h(k)$ for $k=0$ to $k=N-1$

IIR System (Infinite duration Impulse Response System)

- If the impulse response sequence is of infinite duration then the system is called an IIR System. ✓
- In IIR System, the impulse response has infinite number of samples.

→ Example:

$$h(n) = a^n 2^n u(n)$$

$$h(n) = \underbrace{2^n u(n)}_{}, \rightarrow \text{IIR System}$$

→ Convolution formula for IIR Systems:

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} h(k) x(n-k)$$

→ IIR System is described by the difference equation:

$$y(n) = - \sum_{k=1}^N a_k y(n-k) + \sum_{k=0}^M b_k x(n-k)$$

Operations On Signals

Time Shifting

Operations on Signals

1. Time Shifting
2. Time Reversal
3. Time Scaling
4. Scalar Multiplication
5. Signal addition & Multiplication

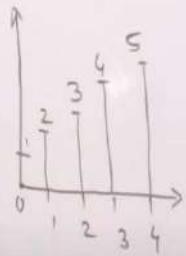
It takes input Signal $x(n)$ and Shift the Signal resulting either in the delay or advancement of a signal. It is represented as $y(n) = x(n-k)$ where k is the amount of shift required.

Time Shifting

$$y(n) = x(n-2)$$

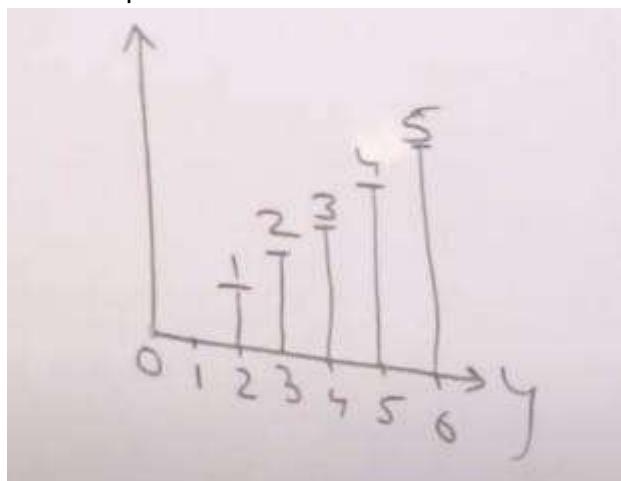
$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$$

find $y(n) = x(n-2)$



$$\begin{aligned} y(n) &= x(n-2) \\ y(0) &= x(0-2) \\ &= x(-2) \rightarrow \text{No Samp} \\ y(2) &= x(2-2) \\ &= x(0) \\ &= 1 \\ \rightarrow y(3) &= x(3-2) \\ &= x(1) = 2 \\ \rightarrow y(4) &= x(4-2) \\ &= x(2) = 3 \\ y(5) &= x(5-2) \\ &= x(3) = 4 \\ y(6) &= x(6-2) = x(4) \\ &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

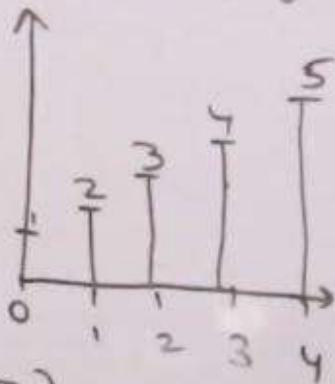
Final Output



Time Reversal

$$y(n) = x(-n)$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$$



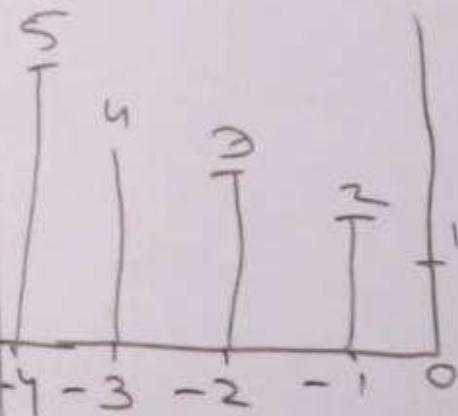
$$y(0) = x(-0) = 1$$

$$y(-1) = x(+1) = 2$$

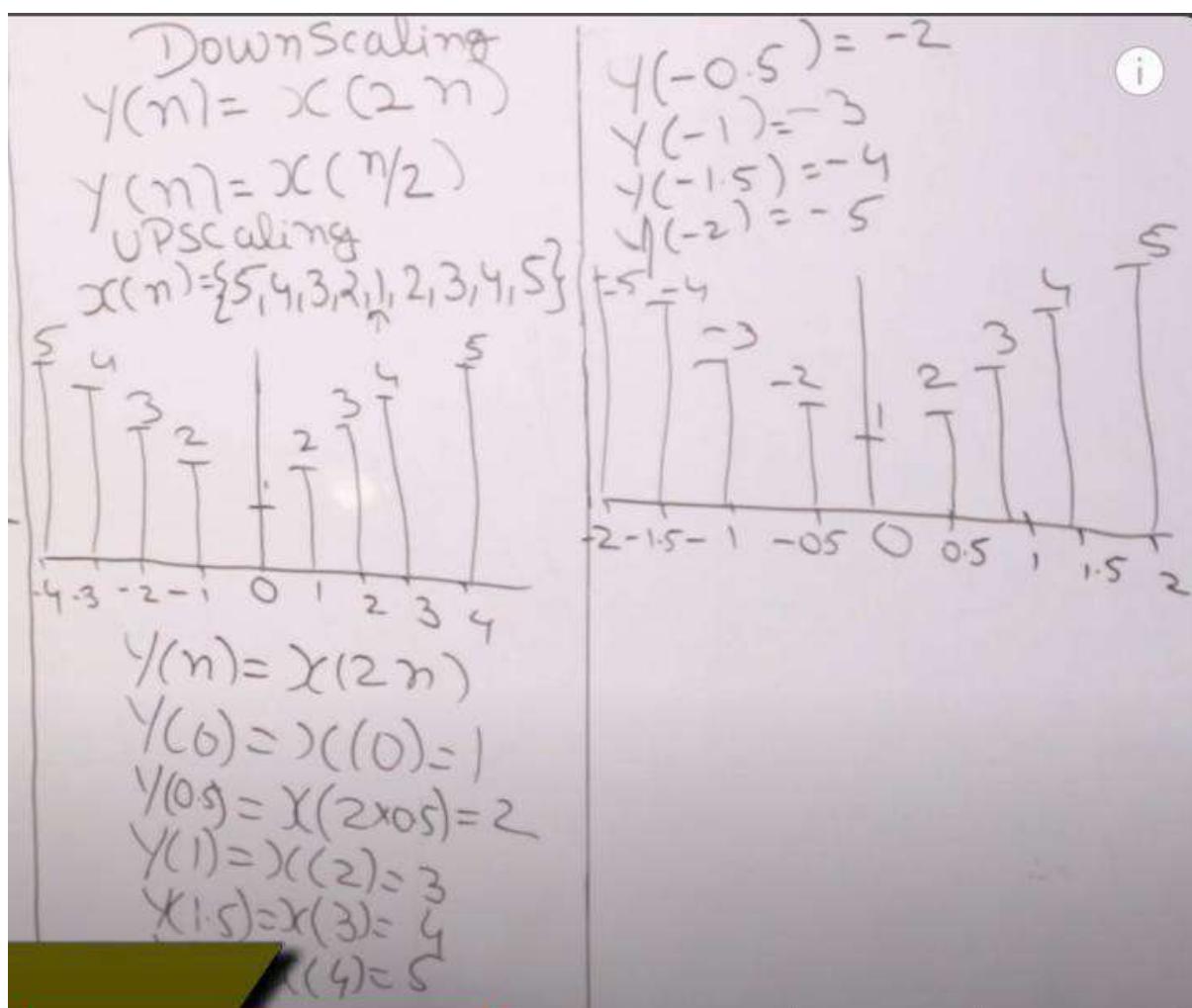
$$y(-2) = x(+2) = 3$$

$$y(-3) = x(+3) = 4$$

$$y(-4) = x(+4) = 5$$



Time Scaling



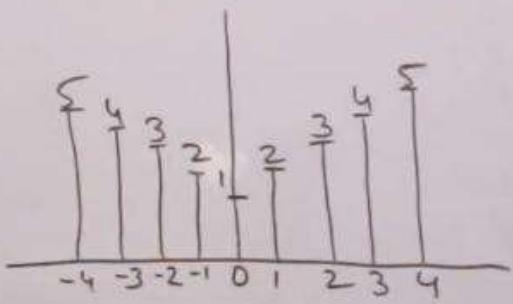
DownScaling

$$Y(n) = X(2n)$$

$$Y(n) = X(n/2)$$

Upscaling

$$x(n) = \{5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$$



$$Y(n) = X(n/2)$$

$$Y(0) = X(0) = 1$$

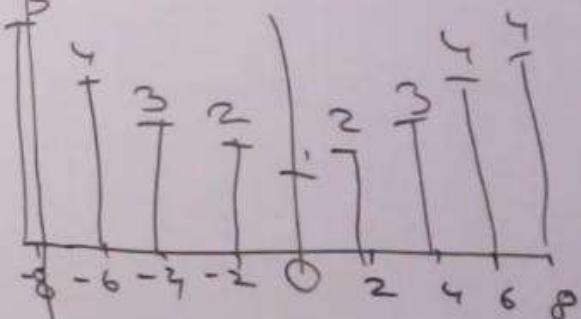
$$Y(2) = X(1) = 2$$

$$Y(4) = X(2) = 3$$

$$Y(6) = X(3) = 4$$

$$Y(8) = X(4) = 5$$

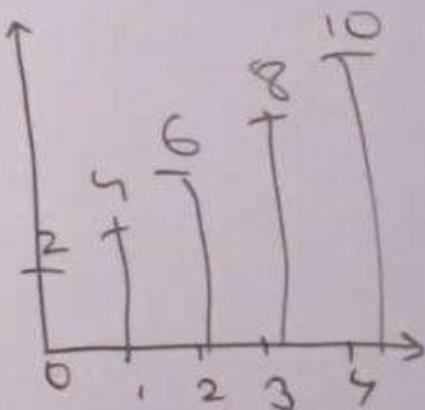
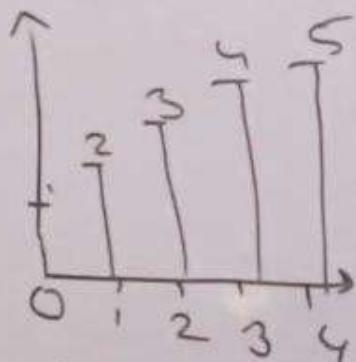
$$\begin{cases} Y(-2) = 2 \\ Y(-4) = 3 \\ Y(-6) = 4 \\ Y(-8) = 5 \end{cases}$$



Scalar Multiplication

$$Y(n) = 2X(n)$$

$$X(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$$



$$Y(n) = 2X(n)$$

$$Y(0) = 2 \times 1 = 2$$

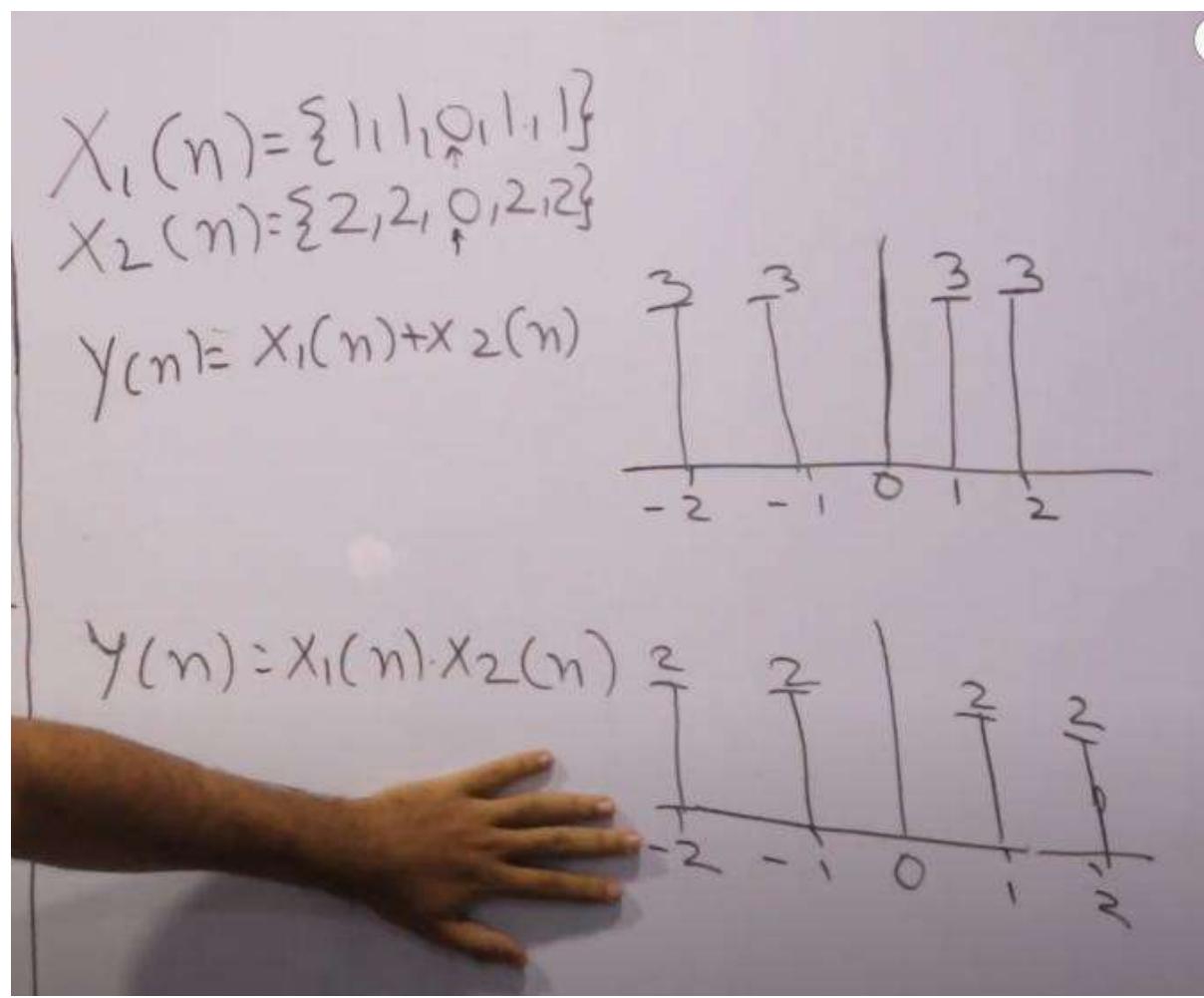
$$Y(1) = 2 \times 2 = 4$$

$$Y(2) = 2 \times 3 = 6$$

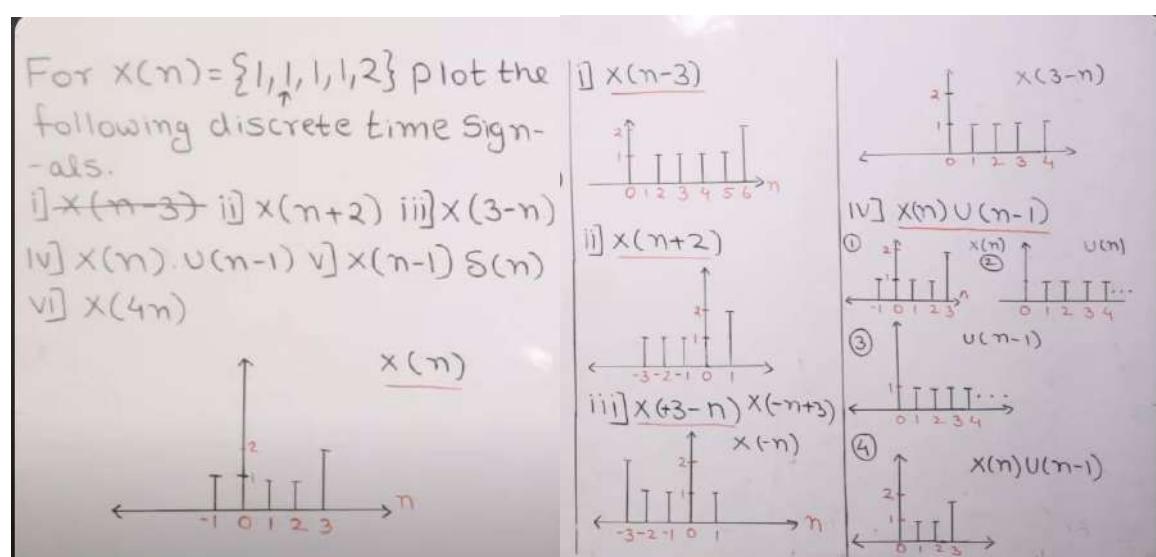
$$Y(3) = 2 \times 4 = 8$$

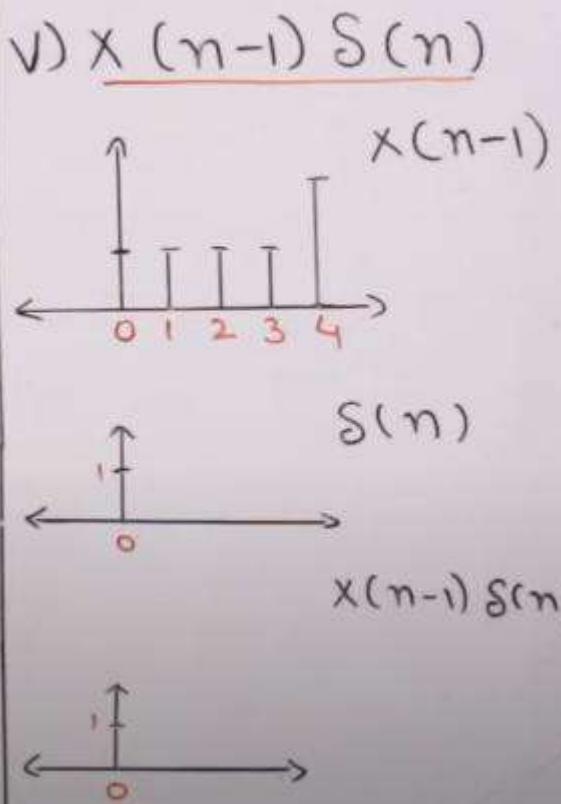
$$Y(4) = 2 \times 5 = 10$$

Addition and Multiplication



plot discrete time signals





$$\nabla 1) x(4n)$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 1, 2\}$$

$$x(-1) = 1 \quad n = -1 \rightarrow 3$$

$$x(0) = 1$$

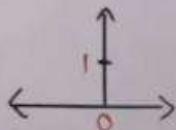
$$x(1) = 1$$

$$x(2) = 1$$

$$x(3) = 2$$

Put these values in $x(4n)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{if } n = -1 \rightarrow x(-4) &= 0 \\ n = 0 \rightarrow x(0) &= 1 \\ n = 1 \rightarrow x(4) &= 0 \\ n = 2 \rightarrow x(8) &= 0 \\ n = 3 \rightarrow x(12) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$



Auto Correlation

Auto Correlation

⚙ << 2.25

- Autocorrelation is also known as Serial Correlation.
- Autocorrelation provides a measure of similarity between a signal and itself at a given lag.
- It is the correlation of a signal with a delayed copy of itself as a function of delay.
- It is used for finding repeating patterns, such as the presence of a periodic signal concealed by noise.

Formula of Auto correlation:

$$r_{xx}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k - n)$$

No. of Terms & Range:

Let $x(n)$ be a signal having N length.

Total number of terms in auto correlation are $2*N-1$

Range: -(N-1) to (N-1)

Ex.1 Perform Auto correlation for the given sequence $x(n)=\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$.

No. of Terms & Range:

Total number of terms in auto correlation are $4*2-1=7$

Location	0	1	2	3
Values	1 ↑	2	3	4
Location	3	2	1	0

0+3=3.

Range: -3 to 3

Auto Correlation formula

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k - n)$$

1) Matrix Method:

		↓	
		1 2 3 4	
	4	4 8 12 16	
	3	3 6 9 12	
	2	2 4 6 8	
→	1	1 2 3 4	↑

$$y(n) = \{4, 11, 20, 30, 20, 11, 4\}$$

There are various methods to put the arrow, As we can see the range of the signal is from -3 to 3 therefore counting from 4 which is index -3 we go ahead and stop at 30 which is at index 0.

Another method is, we look in the matrix the position of first arrow is at 0 and the second arrow is at index 3, therefore we take the number at index $0 + 3$ in $y(n)$

2) Graphical Method:

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k - n)$$

Range: -3 to 3

$$y(-3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k + 3)$$

$$0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4$$

↑

$y(-3) =$ $\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{array}$ \uparrow $y(-3) = 4$	$1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4$ \uparrow $1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4$ \uparrow
--	--

$$y(-2) =$$

1	2	3	4
↑			
1	2	3	4
↑			

$$y(-2) = 1 \times 3 + 2 \times 4 = 11$$

Range: -2 to 3

$$y(-2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k + 2)$$

$$0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4$$

↑

$$y(-1) =$$

1	2	3	4
↑			
1	2	3	4
↑			

$$y(-1) = 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 3 + 3 \times 4 = 20$$

Range: -1 to 3

$$y(-1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k + 1)$$

$$y(0) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ y(0) = 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 3 + 4 \times 4 = 30 \end{matrix}$$

Range: 0 to 3

$$y(0) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k)$$

$$y(1) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ y(1) = 1 \times 0 + 2 \times 1 + 3 \times 2 + 4 \times 3 = 20 \end{matrix}$$

Range: 0 to 4

$$y(1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-1)$$

$$y(2) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ y(2) = 1 \times 3 + 4 \times 2 = 11 \end{matrix}$$

Range: 0 to 5

$$y(3) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \uparrow & & & \\ y(3) = 4 \times 1 = 4 \end{matrix}$$

Range: 0 to 6

$$y(2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-2) \quad y(3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-3)$$

3) Tabular Method:

	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4		
$x(k)$					1	2	3	4			
					↑						
$x(k+3)$	1	2	3	4							$y(-3)=4$
					↑						
$x(k+2)$		1	2	3	4						$y(-2)=11$
					↑						
$x(k+1)$			1	2	3	4					$y(-1)=20$
					↑						
$x(k)$				1	2	3	4				$y(0)=30$
					↑						
$x(k-1)$				0	1	2	3	4			$y(1)=20$
					↑						
$x(k-2)$				0	0	1	2	3	4		$y(2)=11$
					↑						
$x(k-3)$				0	0	0	1	2	3	4	$y(3)=4$

4) Summation Method:

Range: -3 to 3

Range: 0 to 4

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-n)$$

Range: -2 to 3

Range: 0 to 5

Range: -1 to 3

Range: 0 to 6

Range: 0 to 3

Signal coincides exactly

$$y(-3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k+3)$$

$$r_{xx}(-3) = x(-3) * x(0) + x(-2) * x(1) + x(-1) * x(2) + x(0) * x(3) + x(1) * x(4) + x(2) * x(5) + x(3) * x(6)$$

$$r_{xx}(-3) = 1 \times 4 = 4$$

$$0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4$$

↑

Ex.2 Perform Auto correlation for the given sequence

$$x(n) = \{2, 4, 6, 8\}$$

No. of Terms & Range:

Total number of terms in auto correlation are $4*2-1=7$

Location	0	1	2	3
Values	1	2	3	4
Location	3	2	1	0

2+1=3.

Range: -3 to 3

Ex.2 Perform Auto correlation for the given sequence

$$x(n) = \{2, 4, 6, 8\}$$

No. of Terms & Range:

Total number of terms in auto correlation are $4*2-1=7$

Location	0	1	2	3
Values	1	2	3	4
Location	3	2	1	0

2+1=3.

Range: -3 to 3

The values in the table are wrong they are actually 2,4,6,8

1) Matrix Method:

	↓				
	2	4	6	8	
8	16	32	48	64	
→ 6	12	24	36	48	
4	8	16	24	32	
2	4	8	12	64	

$$y(n) = \{16, 44, 80, 120, 80, 44, 16\}$$

2) Graphical Method:

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k - n)$$

$$y(-3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k + 3)$$

Range: -5 to 1

$y(-3) =$ <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">2</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">4</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">6</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 10px;">↑</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">2</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">4</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">6</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 10px;">↑</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">0</td> </tr> </table>	2	4	6	8	↑				2	4	6	0	↑				0	0	0	0
2	4	6	8																	
↑																				
2	4	6	0																	
↑																				
0	0	0	0																	

$y(-3) = 8 \times 2 = 16$

$$y(-2) = \begin{matrix} & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 & 0 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ y(-2) = 2 \times 6 + 4 \times 8 = 12 + 32 = 44 \end{matrix}$$

Range: -4 to 1

0 0 2 4 6 8 0 0
↑

$$y(-2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k+2)$$

$$y(-1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k+1)$$

$$y(-1) = \begin{matrix} & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ y(-1) = 2 \times 4 + 4 \times 6 + 6 \times 8 \\ y(-1) = 8 + 24 + 48 \\ y(-1) = 80 \end{matrix}$$

Range: -3 to 1

$$y(0) = \begin{matrix} & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ y(0) = 2 \times 2 + 4 \times 4 + 6 \times 6 + 8 \times 8 \\ y(0) = 4 + 16 + 36 + 64 \\ y(0) = 120 \end{matrix}$$

Range: -2 to 1

$$y(1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-1)$$

$$y(0) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k)$$

$$y(1) = \begin{matrix} & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ & \uparrow & & & \\ y(1) = 2 \times 4 + 6 \times 4 + 8 \times 6 \\ y(1) = 8 + 24 + 48 \\ y(1) = 80 \end{matrix}$$

Range: -2 to 2

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 y(2) = & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 y(2) = 2 \times 6 + 8 \times 4 \\
 y(2) = 12 + 32 \\
 y(2) = 44 & \text{Range: -2 to 3} \\
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
 0 & 0 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 & 0 & 0 \\
 \uparrow & & & & & & & \\
 y(2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-2)
 \end{array}$$

$$y(3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-3)$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 y(3) = & 0 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 y(3) = 8 \times 2 = 16 \\
 \text{Range: -2 to 4}
 \end{array}$$



3) Tabular Method:

	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3			
$x(k)$	0	0	0	2	4	6	8	0	0			
						↑	→					
$x(k+3)$	2	4	6	8	0	0						$y(-3)=16$
						↑						
$x(k+2)$	0	2	4	6	8	0						$y(-2)=44$
						↑						
$x(k+1)$	0	0	2	4	6	8						$y(-1)=80$
						↑						
$x(k)$		0	0	2	4	6	8					$y(0)=120$
						↑						
$x(k-1)$				2	4	6	8					$y(1)=80$
					↑							
$x(k-2)$					2	4	6	8				$y(2)=44$
						↑						
$x(k-3)$						0	2	4	6	8		$y(3)=16$
						↑						



4) Summation Method:

Range: -5 to 1

Range: -2 to 2

Range: -4 to 1

Range: -2 to 3

Range: -3 to 1

Range: -2 to 4

Range: -2 to 1

Signal coincides exactly

$$r_{xx}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k-n)$$

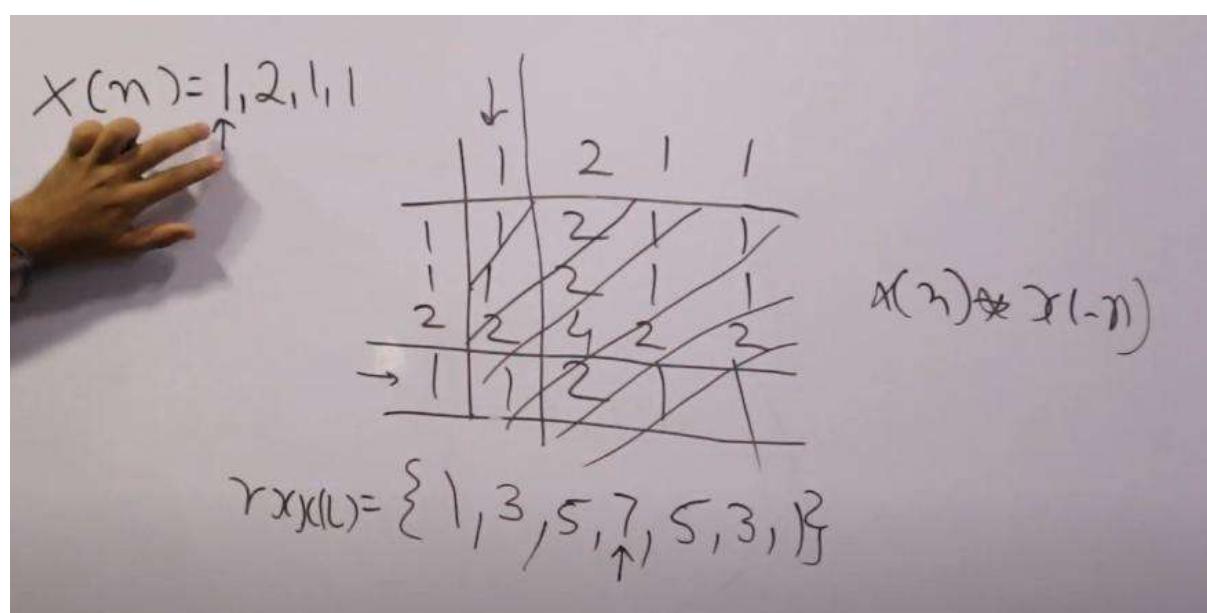
$$r_{xx}(-3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * x(k+3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{xx}(-3) &= x(-5) * x(-2) + x(-4) * x(-1) + x(-3) * x(0) + x(-2) * x(1) \\ &\quad + x(-1) * x(2) + x(0) * x(3) + x(1) * x(4) \end{aligned}$$

$$r_{xx}(-3) = 2 \times 8 = 16$$

$$0 \quad 0 \quad 2 \quad 4 \quad 6 \quad 8 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

↑



Cross Correlation

Cross Correlation

In cross correlation, two different signal are correlated to get a third signal.

Cross-correlation measures the similarity between a signal x and shifted (lagged) copies of a signal y as a function of the lag.

Formula of Cross Correlation:

$$r_{xy}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k - n)$$

$$r_{yx}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} y(k) * x(k - n)$$

$$r_{xy}(n) \neq r_{yx}(n)$$

No. of Terms & Range:

Let $x(n)$ and $y(n)$ be a signal having length N_1 and N_2 respectively.

Total number of terms in cross correlation are **(N1+N2)-1**

Ex.1 Perform Cross correlation for the given sequence

$$x(n)=\{1, 2, 3, 4\} \text{ and } y(n)=\{2, 4, 6\}.$$

No. of Terms & Range r_{xy} :

Total number of terms in cross correlation are $(4+3)-1=6$

Location	0	1	2	3
Values	1	2	3	4
			↑	

Location	2	1	0
Values	2	4	6
			↑

0+2=2.

Range: -2 to 3

No. of Terms & Range for r_{yx} :

Total number of terms in cross correlation are $(4+3)-1=6$

Location	0	1	2
Values	2	4	6
	↓		↑

2+1=3.

Range: -3 to 2

Location	3	2	1	0
Values	1	2	3	4
			↑	

1) Matrix Method:

				↓
	1	2	3	4
→ 6	6	12	18	24
4	4	8	12	16
2	2	4	6	8

$$r_{xy}(n) = \{6, 16, 28, 40, 22, 8\}$$

↑

2) Graphical Method:

$$r_{xy}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-n) \quad r_{xy}(-2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+2)$$

Range: -4 to 1

0 0 0 2 4 6 0 0 0



0 0 0 1 2 3 4 0 0



0 2 4 6 0 0 0 0 0



$$r_{xy}(-2) = 6 \times 1 = 6$$

0 0 1 2 3 4 0 0



0 2 4 6 0 0 0 0



$$r_{xy}(-1) = 4 \times 1 + 6 \times 2 = 16$$

Range: -3 to 1

$$r_{xy}(-1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+1)$$

0 0 0 2 4 6 0 0 0



0 1 2 3 4 0 0



0 2 4 6 0 0 0



$$r_{xy}(0) = 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 4 + 3 \times 6 = 28$$

Range: -2 to 1

$$r_{xy}(0) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k)$$

0	1	2	3	4	0	0
		↑				

0	0	2	4	6	0	0
		↑				

$$r_{xy}(1) = 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 4 + 4 \times 6 = 40$$

Range: -1 to 1

$$r_{xy}(1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-1)$$

1	2	3	4	0	0
		↑			

0	0	2	4	6	0
		↑			

$$r_{xy}(2) = 2 \times 3 + 4 \times 4 = 22$$

Range: 0 to 2

$$r_{xy}(2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-2)$$

1	2	3	4	0	0
		↑			

0	0	0	2	4	6
		↑			

$$r_{xy}(3) = 4 \times 2 = 8$$

Range: 0 to 3

0	0	0	2	4	6	0	0	0
			↑					

$$r_{xy}(3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-3)$$

3) Tabular Method:

	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	
$x(k)$					1	2	3	4				
$y(k)$			0	0	2	4	6	0	0			
$y(k+2)$	0	0	2	4	6	0	0					$r_{xy}(-2)=6$
$y(k+1)$	0	0	2	4	6	0	0					$r_{xy}(-1)=16$
$y(k)$	0	0	2	4	6	0	0					$r_{xy}(0)=28$
$y(k-1)$			0	0	2	4	6	0	0			$r_{xy}(1)=40$
$y(k-2)$			0	0	2	4	6	0	0			$r_{xy}(2)=22$
$y(k-3)$			0	0	0	2	4	6	0	0		$r_{xy}(3)=8$

4) Summation Method:

Range: -4 to 1

Range: 0 to 2

$$r_{xy}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-n)$$

Range: -3 to 1

Range: 0 to 2

Range: -2 to 1

Range: -1 to 1

Signal coincides exactly

$$r_{xy}(-2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+2)$$

$$r_{xy}(-2) = x(-4) * y(-2) + x(-3) * y(-1) + x(-2) * y(0) + x(-1) * y(1) \\ + x(0) * y(3)$$

$$r_{xy}(-2) = 1 \times 6 = 6$$

x signal

y signal

$$1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 0 \ 0$$



$$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 2 \ 4 \ 6 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$$



Ex.2 Perform Cross Correlation for the given sequence

$$x(n) = \{3, 2, 4, 1\}$$



$$y(n) = \{2, 1, 3\}$$



No. of Terms & Range:

Total number of terms in cross correlation are $(4+3)-1=7$

Location	0	1	2	3
Values	3	2 ↑	4	1

1+2=3.

Range: -3 to 2

Location	2	1	0
Values	2 ↑	1	3

1) Matrix Method:

$$\begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ \begin{array}{c|ccccc} & 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\ \hline 3 & 9 & 6 & 12 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\ \rightarrow 2 & 6 & 4 & 8 & 2 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(n) = \{9, 9, 20, 11, 9, 2\}$$

↑

2) Graphical Method:

$$r_{xy}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-n) \quad r_{xy}(-3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+3)$$

↓

Range: -3 to 2

$$0 \quad 0 \quad 2 \quad 1 \quad 3 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

↑

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{c} 3 \quad 2 \quad 4 \quad 1 \\ \uparrow \\ 2 \quad 1 \quad 3 \quad 0 \\ \uparrow \\ r_{xy}(-3) = 3 \times 3 = 9 \end{array}}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 r_{xy}(-2) = 3 \times 1 + 2 \times 3 = 9
 \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(-2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+2)$$

Range: -2 to 2

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\
 \uparrow & & & & & & \\
 \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(-1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+1)$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(-1) = 3 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 4 \times 3 = 20$$

Range: -1 to 2

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 r_{xy}(0) = 2 \times 2 + 4 \times 1 + 1 \times 3 = 11
 \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(0) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k)$$

Range: 0 to 2

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\
 \uparrow & & & & & & \\
 \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(1) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-1)$$

Range: 0 to 3

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 r_{xy}(-1) = 4 \times 2 + 1 \times 1 = 9
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 3 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\
 \uparrow & & & \\
 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\
 \uparrow & & & & \\
 r_{xy}(-2) = 1 \times 2 = 2
 \end{array}$$

$$r_{xy}(2) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k - 2)$$

Range: 0 to 4

0 0 2 1 3 0 0
↑

3) Tabular Method:

	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4		
$x(k)$						3	2	4	1				
							↑						
$y(k)$						2	1	3					
							↑						
$y(k+3)$			2	1	3	0	0	0	0				$r_{xy}(-3)=9$
							↑						
$y(k+2)$	0	0	0	2	1	3	0						$r_{xy}(-2)=9$
							↑						
$y(k+1)$	0	0	0	2	1	3	0						$r_{xy}(-1)=20$
							↑						
$y(k)$	0	0	0	2	1	3	0						$r_{xy}(1)=11$
							↑						
$y(k-1)$	0	0	0	2	1	3	0						$r_{xy}(2)=9$
							↑						
$y(k-2)$	0	0	0	0	2	1	3	0					$r_{xy}(3)=2$
							↑						

4) Summation Method:

Range: -3 to 2

Range: 0 to 3

Range: -2 to 2

Range: 0 to 4

Range: -1 to 2

Signal coincides exactly

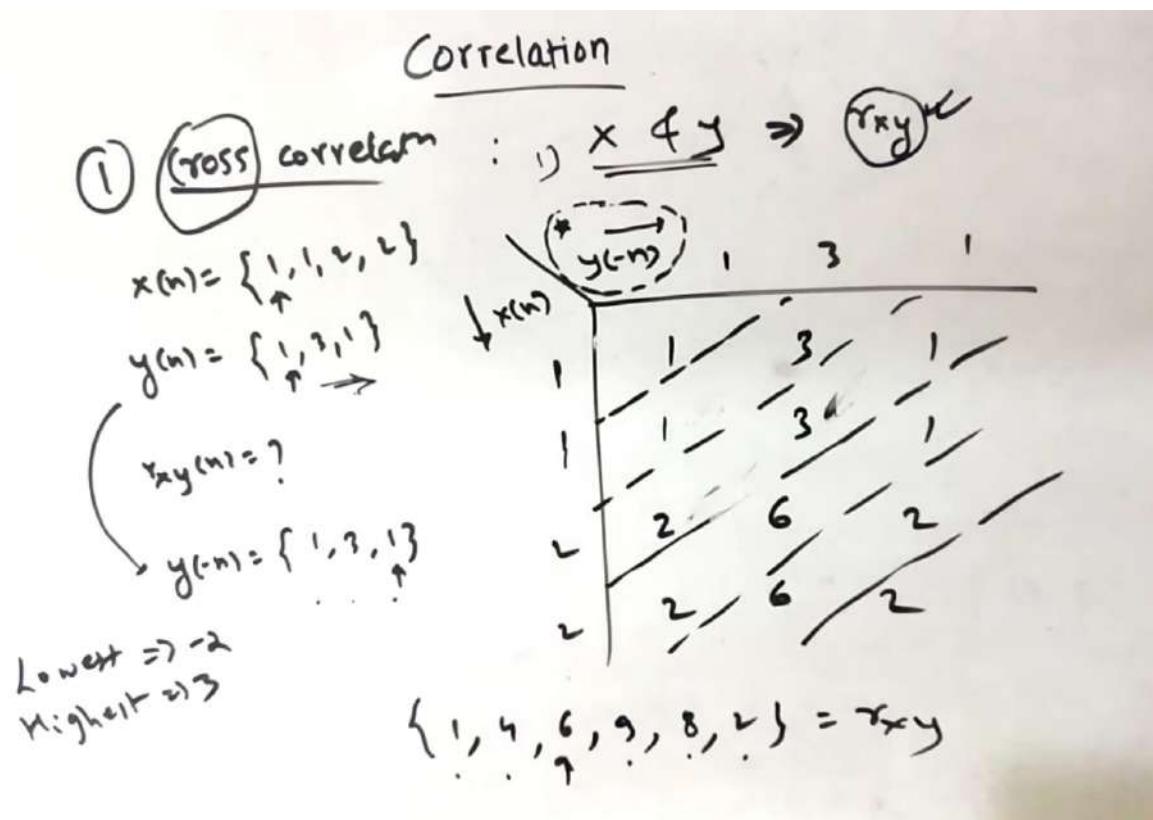
Range: 0 to 2

$$r_{xy}(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k-n)$$

$$r_{xy}(-3) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} x(k) * y(k+3)$$

$$r_{xy}(-3) = x(-3) * y(0) + x(-2) * y(1) + x(-1) * y(2) + x(0) * y(3) + x(1) * y(4) + x(2) * y(5)$$

$$r_{xy}(-3) = 3 \times 3 = 9$$



Determine Cross-Correlation between two sequences

$$x_1[n] = \{ \underset{\uparrow}{1}, 2, 3, 4 \} \quad x_2[n] = \{ \underset{\uparrow}{0}, 1, 2, 3 \}$$

Solution :-

Cross Correlation is defined by

$$R_{x_1 x_2}[k] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} x_1[n] x_2[n-k]$$

Direct Computation :

We can start k arbitrarily

If $k < -3$, e.g. $k = -4$.

$$R_{x_1 x_2}[k] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\circ} x_1[n] x_2[n-k]$$

Direct Computation :

We can start k arbitrarily

If $k < -3$, e.g. $k = -4$.

$$R_{x_1 x_2}[-4] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[n] x_2[n+4]$$

As $x_1[n] = 0$ for $n < 0$ and $n > 3$,

Limits for summation $n = 0$ to 3 .

$$\therefore R_{x_1 x_2}[-4] = \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n+4]$$

Direct Computation:

We can start K arbitrarily

If $K < -3$, e.g. $K = -4$.

$$R_{x_1 x_2}[-4] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[n] x_2[n+4]$$

As $x_1[n] = 0$ for $n < 0$ and $n > 3$,

Limits for summation $n = 0$ to 3.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore R_{x_1 x_2}[-4] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n+4] \\ &= x_1(0)x_2(4) + x_1(1)x_2(5) \end{aligned}$$

As $x_1[n] = 0$ for $n < 0$ and $n > 3$,

Limits for summation $n = 0$ to 3.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore R_{x_1 x_2}[-4] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n+4] \\ &= x_1(0)x_2(4) + x_1(1)x_2(5) \\ &\quad + x_1(2)x_2(6) + x_1(3)x_2(7) \\ &= (1)(0) + (2)(0) + (3)(0) + (4)(0) \\ &= 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$K = -3$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{x_1 x_2}[-3] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n+3] \\ &= x_1(0)x_2(3) + x_1(1)x_2(4) \\ &\quad + x_1(2)x_2(5) + x_1(3)x_2(6) \\ &= (1)(3) + 0 + 0 + 0 = 3 \end{aligned}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$K = -2$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{x_1 x_2}[-2] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1(n) x_2(n+2) \\ &= x_1(0)x_2(2) + x_1(1)x_2(3) \\ &\quad + x_1(2)x_2(4) + x_1(3)x_2(5) \\ &= (1)(2) + (2)(3) + (3)(0) + (4)(0) \\ &= 8 \end{aligned}$$

$$K = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{x_1 x_2}[-1] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n+1] \\ &= x_1(0)x_2(1) + x_1(1)x_2(2) \\ &\quad + x_1(2)x_2(3) + x_1(3)x_2(4) \\ &= (1)(1) + (2)(2) + (3)(3) + (4)(0) \\ &= 1 + 6 + 9 = 14 \end{aligned}$$

$k=0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{x_1 x_2}[0] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] \cdot x_2[n] \\
 &= x_1(0) x_2(0) + x_1(1) x_2(1) \\
 &\quad + x_1(2) x_2(2) + x_1(3) x_2(3) \\
 &= 0 + (1)(2) + (3)(2) + (4)(3) \\
 &= 0 + 2 + 6 + 12 = 20
 \end{aligned}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$k=1$

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{x_1 x_2}[1] &= \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n-1] \\
 &= x_1(0) \cdot x_2(-1) + x_1(1) x_2(0) \\
 &\quad + x_1(2) x_2(1) + x_1(3) x_2(2) \\
 &= (1)(0) + (2)(0) + (3)(1) + (4)(2) \\
 &= 0 + 0 + 3 + 8 = 11
 \end{aligned}$$

$k=2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 K=2 & \quad - \quad 0+0+3+8 = 11 \\
 R_{x_1 x_2}[2] & = \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n-2] \\
 & = x_1(0)x_2(-2) + x_1(1)x_2(-1) \\
 & \quad + x_1(2)x_2(0) + x_1(3)x_2(1) \\
 & = 0+0+(3)(0)+(4)(1) = 4
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 K=3 & \\
 R_{x_1 x_2}[3] & = \sum_{n=-3}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n-3]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 K=3 & \\
 R_{x_1 x_2}[3] & = \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1[n] x_2[n-3] \\
 & = x_1(0)x_2(-3) + x_1(1)x_2(-2) \\
 & \quad + x_1(2)x_2(-1) + x_1(3)x_2(0) \\
 & = 0+0+0+0 = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore R_{x_1 x_2}[k] = \{3, 8, 14, 20, 11, 4\}$$

Linear convolution and circular convolution

Graphical Method

Q) Determine the response of the LTI System whose input  and impulse response $h(n)$ are given by:

$$x(n) = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} n=0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1, 2, 0.5, 1 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$h(n) = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} n=0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Response, } Y(n) = x(n) * h(n)$$

$$= \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(n-m)$$

Graphical representation method:

$$\text{Input } x(n) = 4 \quad (N_1 = 4)$$

$$\text{Impulse Response } h(n) = 4 \quad (N_2 = 4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Output Sequence } Y(n) &= N_1 + N_2 - 1 \\ &= 4 + 4 - 1 = 8 - 1 = 7 \end{aligned}$$

Input Sequence $x(n)$ starts at $n = 0$ ($n_1 = 0$)

Impulse response sequence starts at $n = -1$ ($n_2 = -1$)

Output Sequence $y(n)$ starts at $n = n_1 + n_2 = 0 + (-1)$
 $= -1$

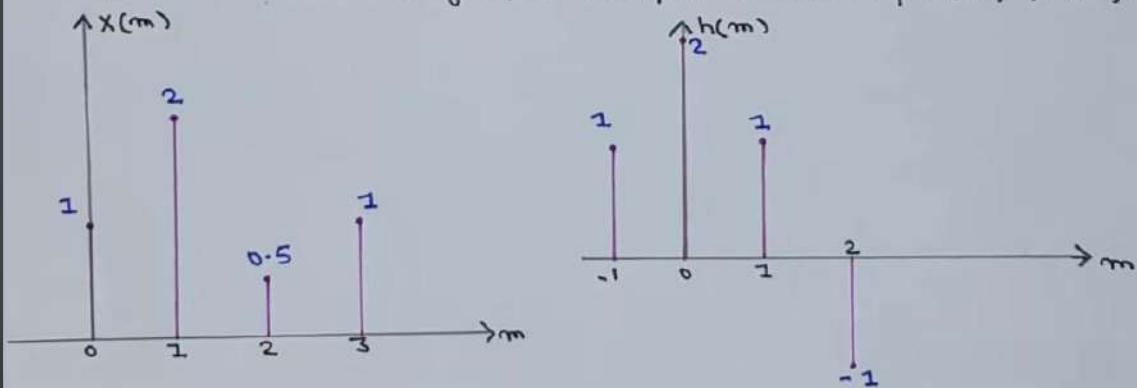
$$\begin{aligned} \text{End} \rightarrow (n_1 + n_2) + (N_1 + N_2 - 2) &= 0 + (-1) + (4 + 4 - 2) \\ &= -1 + 6 = 5 \end{aligned}$$

Step-1) Change the index from n to m in the sequences $x(n)$ & $h(n)$.

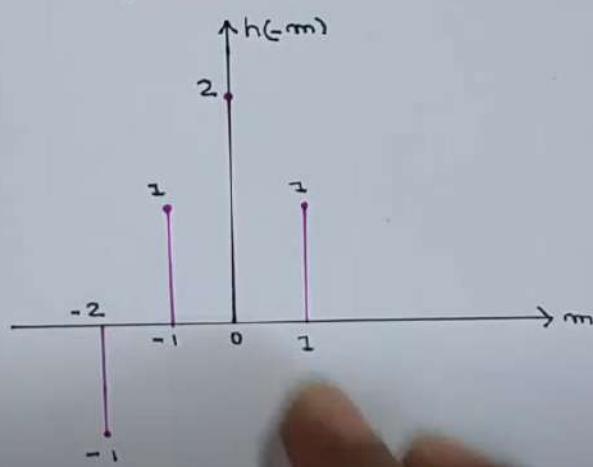
$$x(n) \rightarrow x(m)$$

$$h(n) \rightarrow h(m)$$

Step-2) Now Sketch the graphical representation of $x(m)$ & $h(m)$.



Step-3) Fold $h(m)$ about $m=0$ to obtain $h(-m)$ and sketch the graph of the sequence $h(-m)$. 2.50 >>



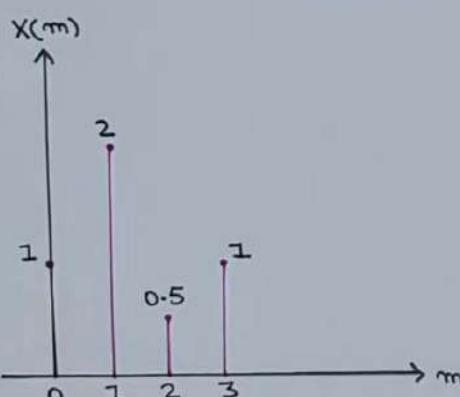
$$Y(n) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(n-m)$$

Step-4) Shift $h(-m)$ by n to the right if n is positive and to the left if n is negative in order to obtain $h(n-m)$.

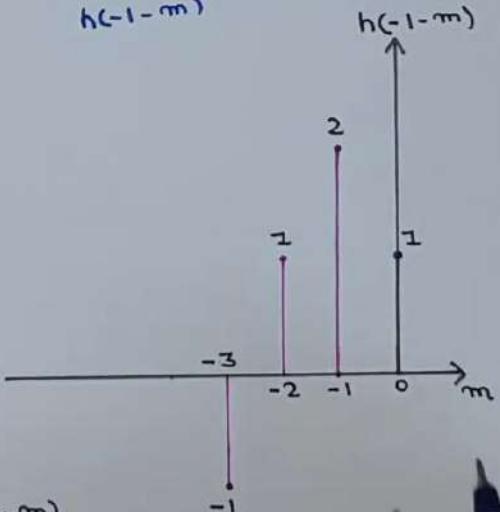
① When $n = -1$

$$Y(-1) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(-1-m)$$

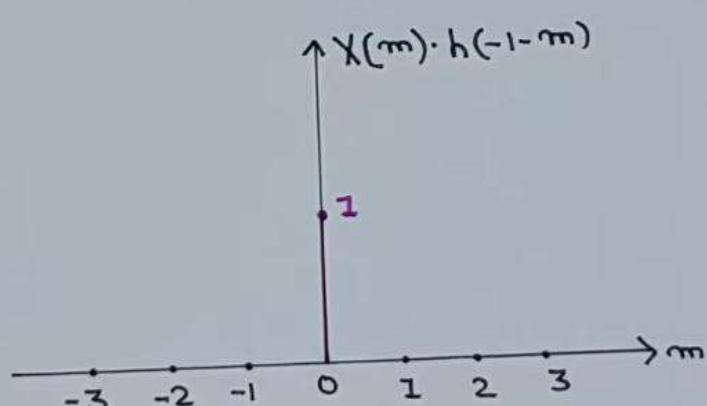
$$Y(-1) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(-1-m)$$



$h(-1-m)$
 $h(-m) \rightarrow 1$ unit left shift
 $h(-1-m)$



$\uparrow x(m) \cdot h(-1-m)$

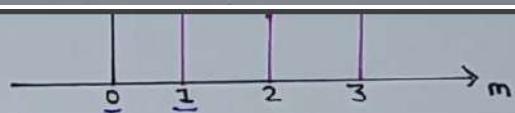
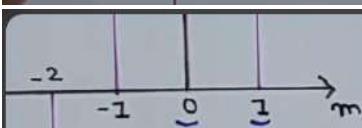
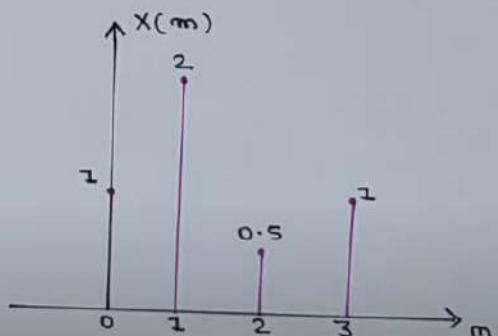
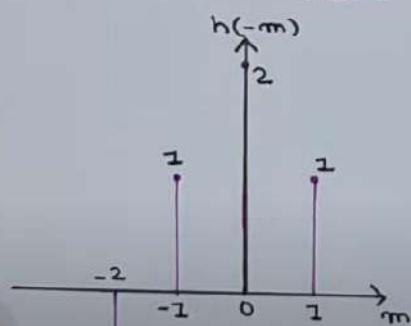


The sum of product sequence $x(m) h(-1-m)$

$$Y(-1) = 1 \quad \checkmark$$

② When $n=0$:

$$y(0) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(0-m)$$



$$x(m) \cdot h(-m)$$

The sum of product

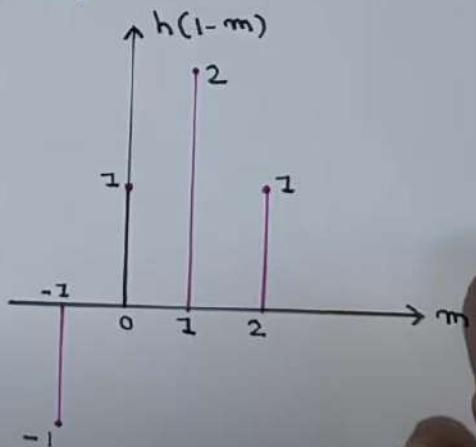
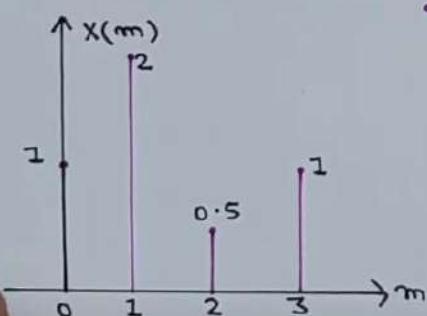
sequence $x(m) \cdot h(-m)$

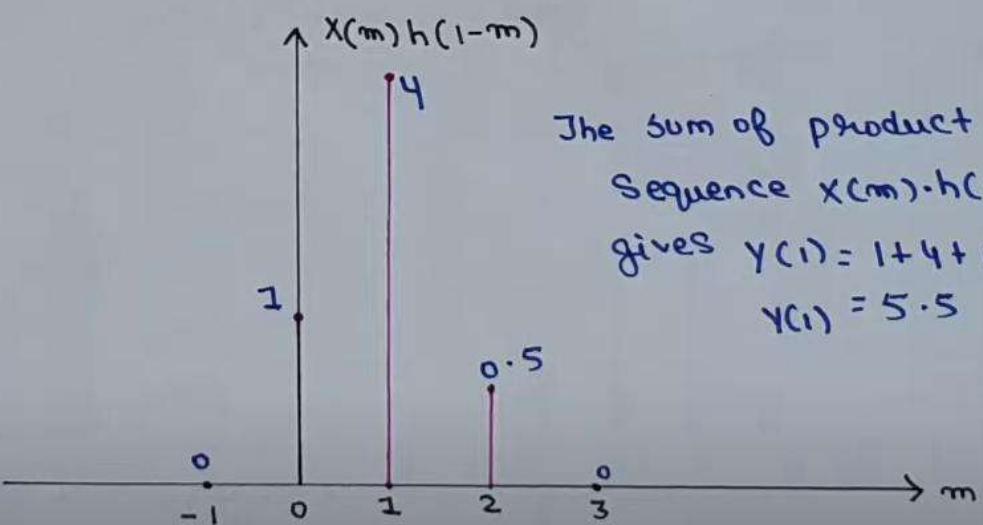
$$\text{gives } y(0) = 2 + 2 = 4$$

$$y(0) = 4 \checkmark$$

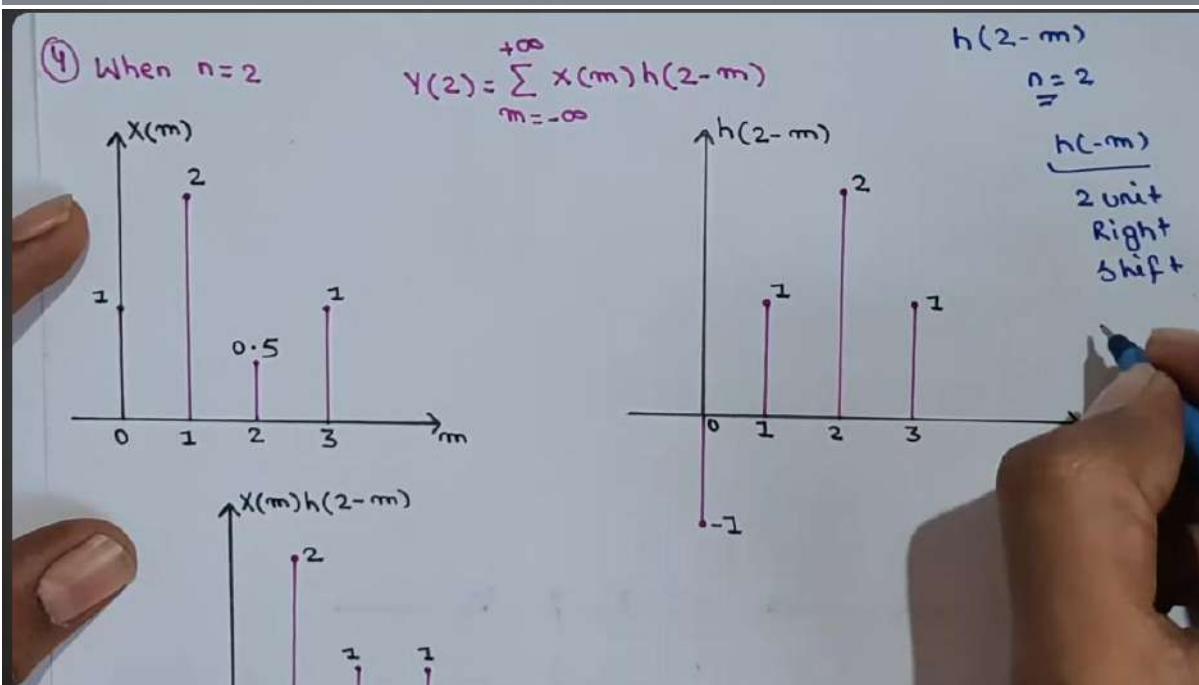
③ When $n=1$

$$y(1) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(1-m)$$



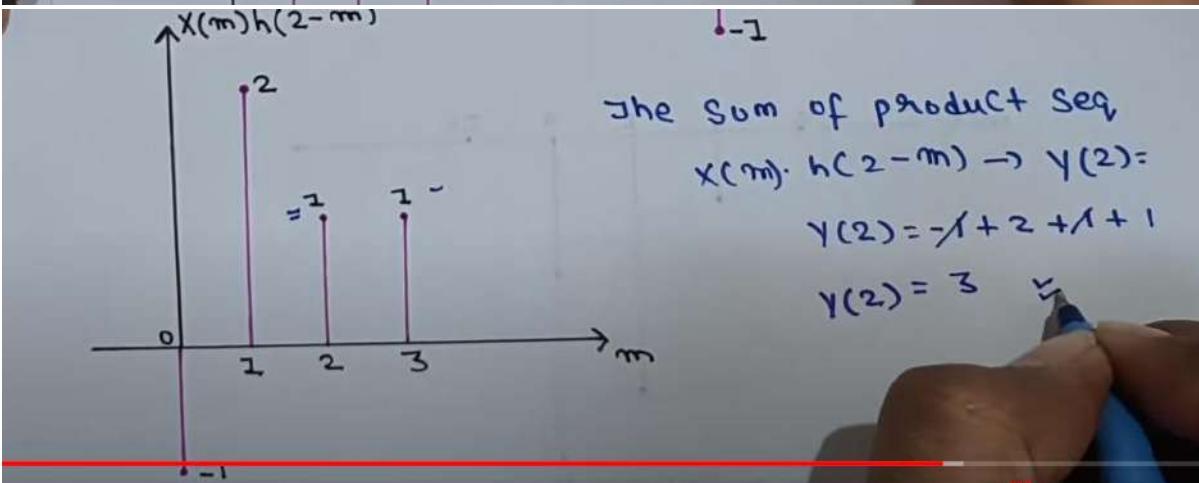
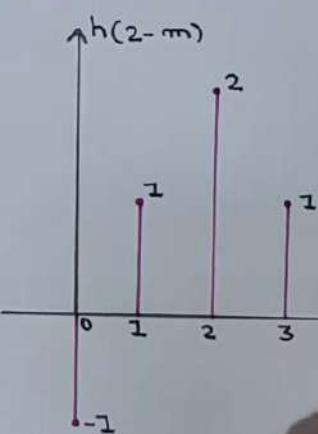


The sum of product
Sequence $x(m) \cdot h(1-m)$
gives $y(1) = 1 + 4 + 0.5$
 $y(1) = 5.5$

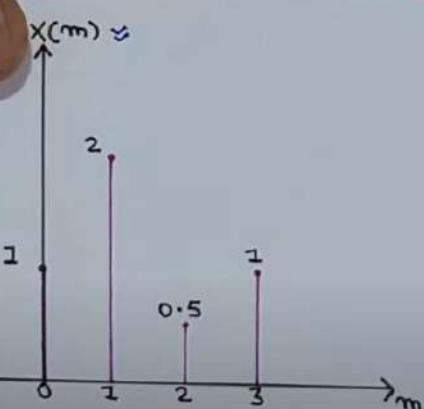


$$Y(2) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m)h(2-m)$$

$h(2-m)$
 $\frac{n=2}{h(-m)}$
2 unit
Right
shift

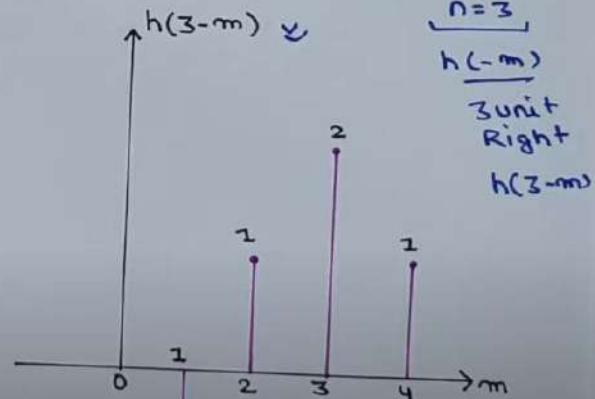


The sum of product seq,
 $x(m) \cdot h(2-m) \rightarrow Y(2) =$
 $y(2) = -1 + 2 + 1 + 1$
 $y(2) = 3$

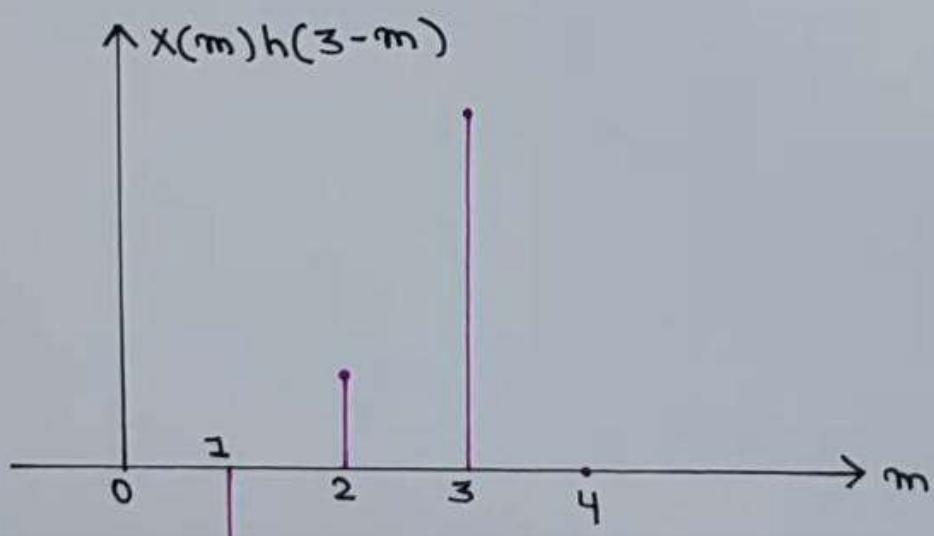
⑤ When $n = 3$ 

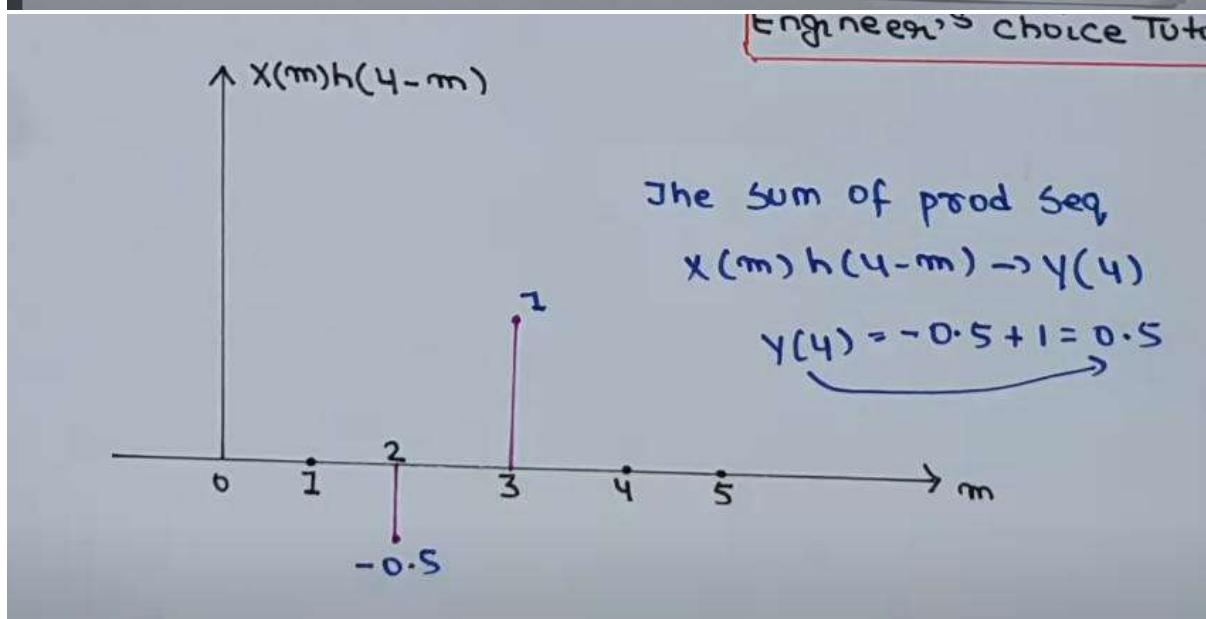
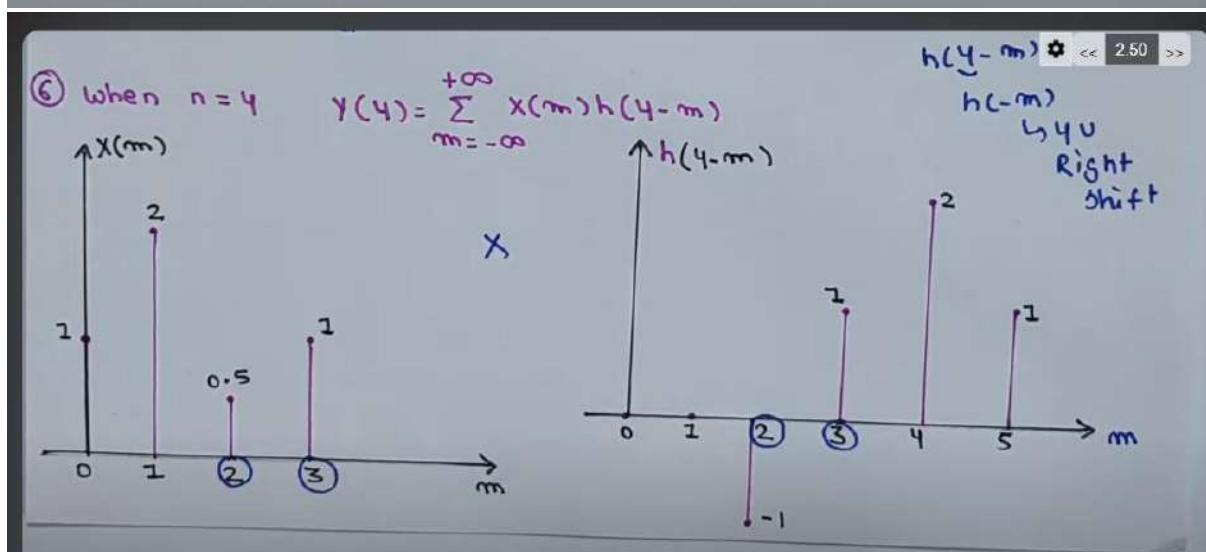
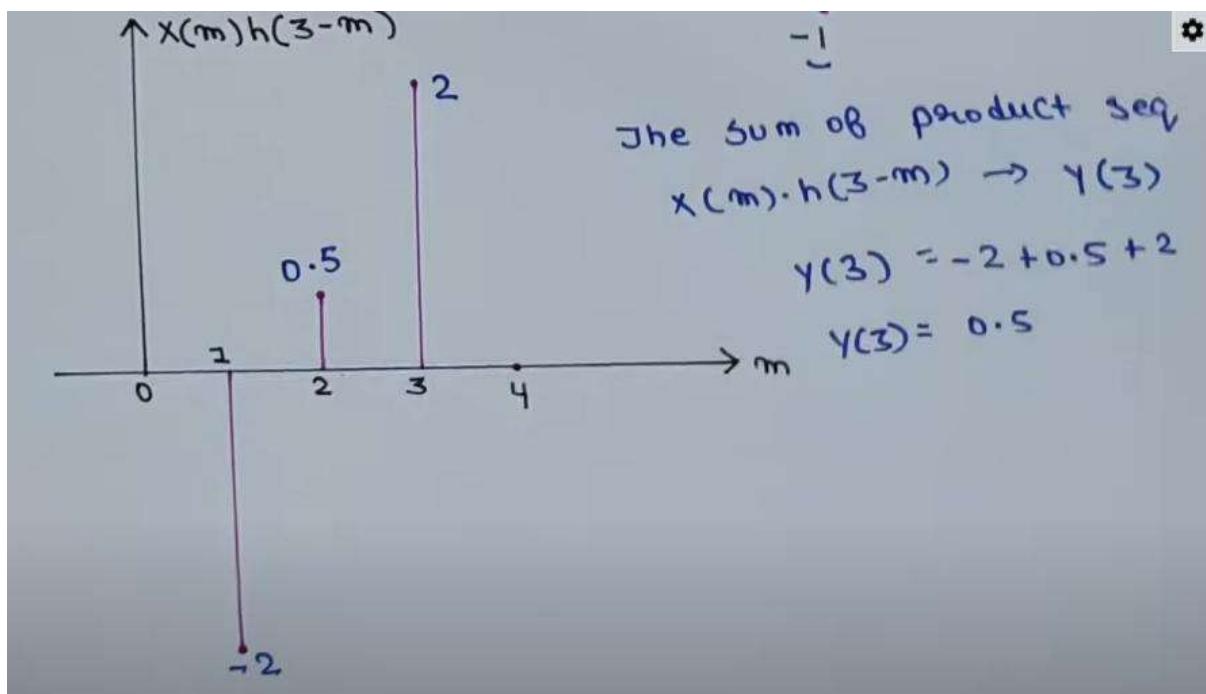
$$Y(3) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(3-m)$$

$h(3-m)$
 $h(n-m)$
 $\underbrace{h(-m)}_{n=3}$
 3 unit
Right
 $h(3-m)$



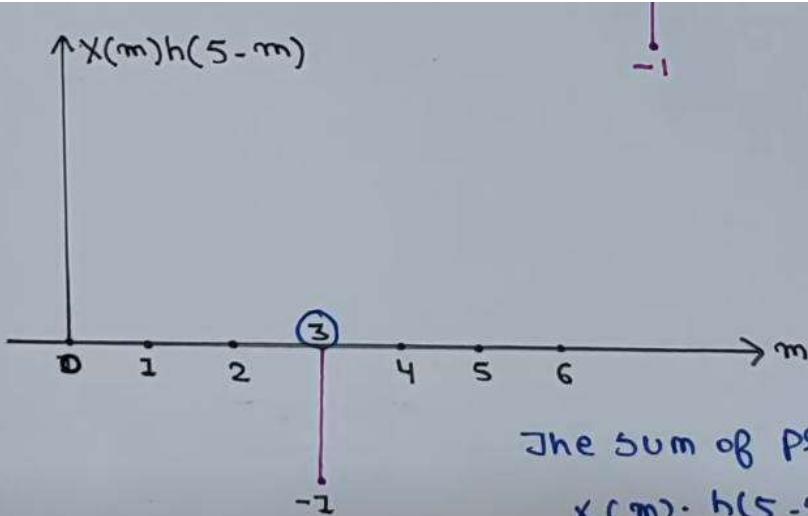
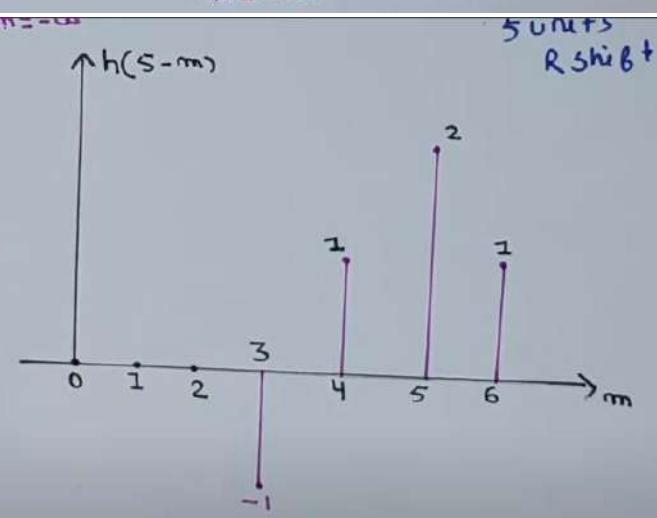
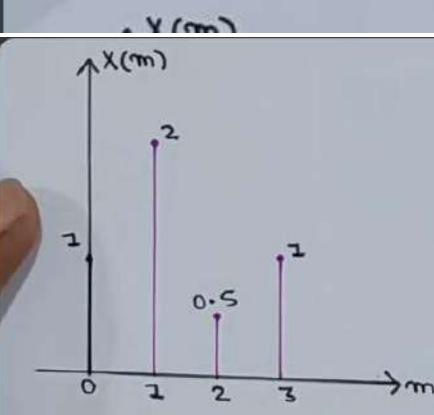
◀ ▶ ⏪ ⏩ X(28:50 / 36:47)



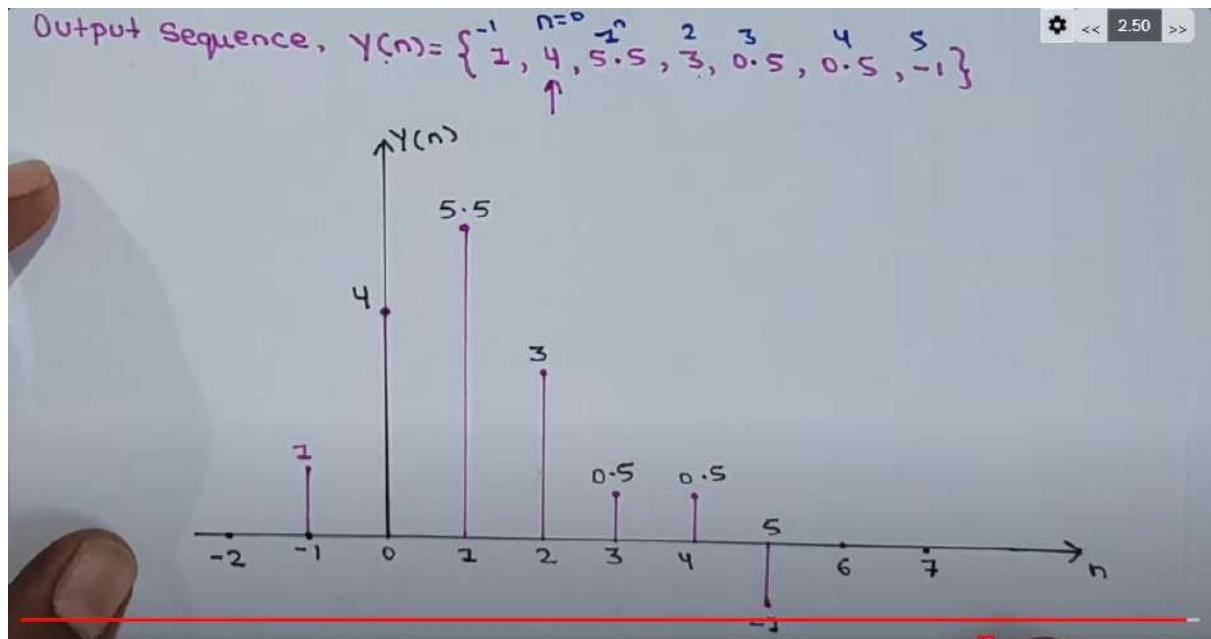


⑦ When $n=5$

$$Y(5) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} X(m) h(5-m)$$



The sum of product sequence
 $X(m) \cdot h(5-m) \rightarrow Y(5)$
 $Y(5) = -1$



Tabular Method

Q) Determine the response of the LTI System whose input $x(n)$ & impulse response $h(n)$ are :-

$$x(n) = \{ \underset{n=-1}{\overset{0}{1}}, 2, 0.5, 1 \}$$

$$h(n) = \{ \underset{n=-2}{\overset{1}{1}}, 2, 1, -1 \}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(n) &= x(n) * h(n) \\ &= \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(n-m) \end{aligned}$$

Tabular method:

Step-1) Change the index from n to m in $x(n)$ & $h(n)$.

$$x(n) \rightarrow x(m)$$

$$h(n) \rightarrow h(m)$$

$$\text{Input } x(n) = 4 \quad (N_1 = 4)$$

$$\text{Impulse Response } h(n) = 4 \quad (N_2 = 4)$$

$$\text{Output Sequence } Y(n) = N_1 + N_2 - 1 = 4 + 4 - 1 = 7 \text{ Sample}$$

Input Sequence $x(n)$ Starts at $n = 0 \quad (n_1 = 0)$

Impulse response sequence Starts at $n = -1 \quad (n_2 = -1)$

Output Sequence $y(n)$ Starts at $n = n_1 + n_2 = 0 + (-1)$
 $= -1$

$$\text{End} = (n_1 + n_2) + (N_1 + N_2 - 2) = -1 + (4 + 4 - 2)
n = -1 + 6 = 5$$

Step-2) Represent the sequences $x(m)$ and $h(m)$ as two rows of tabular array.

Step-3) Fold one of the sequences. Let us fold $h(m)$ to get $h(-m)$.

m	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
$x(m)$				1	2	0.5	1			
$h(m)$			1	2	1	-1				
$h(-m)$		-1	1	2	1					
$h(-1-m)$	-1	1	2	1						
$h(0-m)$	-1	1	2	1						

$n=0$ $h(0-m)$	-1	1	2	1				
$n=1$ $h(1-m)$		-1	1	2	1			
$n=2$ $h(2-m)$			-1	1	2	1		
$n=3$ $h(3-m)$				-1	1	2	1	
$n=4$ $h(4-m)$					-1	1	2	1
$n=5$ $h(5-m)$						-1	1	2

For $n=0$:

$$y(0) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(0-m) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) \cdot h(-m) = 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 1 \\ y(0) = 2 + 2 = 4$$

For $n=1$:

$$y(1) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(1-m) = 1 \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot 2 + 0.5 \cdot 1 \\ y(1) = 5 \cdot 5$$

For $n=2$:

$$y(2) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(2-m) = 1 \cdot -1 + 2 \cdot 1 + 0.5 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 1 \\ y(2) = -1 + 2 + 1 + 1 = 3$$

For $n=3$:

$$y(3) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(3-m) = 2 \cdot -1 + 0.5 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 2 \\ y(3) = -2 + 0.5 + 2 = 0.5$$

For $n=4$:

$$y(4) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(4-m) = 0.5 \cdot -1 + 1 \cdot 1 \\ y(4) = -0.5 + 1 = 0.5$$

For $n=5$:

$$y(5) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(5-m) = 1 \cdot -1 = -1 \\ y(5) = -1$$

DIP Sequence $y(n) = \left\{ \begin{matrix} 1, 4, 5.5, 3, 0.5, 0.5, -1 \end{matrix} \right\}$

Linear Convolution

Find the linear convolution of
 $x_1(n) = \{2, 1, 2, 1\}$ & $x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$



$$4+4-1=7$$

$$\begin{array}{r} x_1(n) \Rightarrow \begin{array}{cccc} 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \\ x_2(n) \Rightarrow \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 & 4 & 8 & 4 \\ 6 & 3 & 6 & 3 \times \\ 4 & 2 & 4 & 2 \times \times \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \times \times \times \\ \hline 2 & 5 & 10 & 16 & 12 & 11 & 4 \end{array}$$

$$y(n) = \{2, 5, 10, 16, 12, 11, 4\}.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 & 12 & 11 & 4 \\ 2 & 5 & 10 \\ \hline 16 & 14 & 16 & 14 \end{array}$$

$$y(n) = \{16, 14, 16, 14, 16\}$$



Linear convolution can be converted into circular convolution by taking the first n values , here 4 as it's a 4 point sequence and adding it with the rest of the values

Linear Convolution using Circular Convolution

Linear convolution using Circular Convolution

- For LTI (Linear Time Invariant) System, response is given in the form of linear convolution for any input sequence.
- Linear convolution is multiplication of two signals in time domain.
- It is used to extract particular type of information (e.g. Low frequency components, high frequency components).
- In linear convolution, input is represented by $x(n)$ and impulse response is denoted by $h(n)$.
- Linear convolution can also be obtained **through Circular Convolution** by making some change in the input signal.

- Output of Circular convolution is not equal to Linear Convolution.
- Let $x_1(n)$ be a signal of M length and $x_2(n)$ be a signal of N length.
- No. of terms are **$M+N-1$** in Linear Convolution.
- In Circular Convolution, for $x_1(n)$ and $x_2(n)$ having length of M . No. of terms are **M** .

$$M + N - 1 \neq M$$

- Hence Output of Linear Convolution and Circular Convolution is not same.
- Let $x_1(n)$ and $x_2(n)$ be a signal of 4 length.
- No. of terms are $4+4-1=7$, in Linear Convolution.
- In Circular Convolution, for $x_1(n)$ and $x_2(n)$ having length of 4. No. of terms are 4.

Linear convolution using Circular Convolution

- Let $x_1(n)$ be a signal having length M_1 and $x_2(n)$ be a signal having M_2 length.
- No. of terms are M_1+M_2-1 in Linear Convolution.
- To obtain same result that is linear convolution using circular convolution, make the length of the signal as M_1+M_2-1 in circular convolution.
 ►
- This is done by padding extra zeros.
- By this method, no. of terms in circular and linear convolution are same. Thus Linear convolution is obtained using Circular Convolution.

Ex.1

Overlap Add Method, To perform convolution of long sequence usi... (i)

- i) Find the circular convolution and linear convolution of the following sequences. Show that their results are not same.
- ii) Find the circular convolution for the same sequences so that result of linear and circular convolution is same.

$$x_1(n) = \{5, 6, 2, 1\} \quad x_2(n) = \{3, 2, 1, 4\}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \downarrow \quad \uparrow \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|cccc} & 5 & 6 & 2 & 1 \\ \rightarrow 3 & 15 & 18 & 6 & 3 \\ 2 & 10 & 12 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 20 & 24 & 8 & 4 \end{array} \quad \text{Linear Convolution}$$

$$y(n) = \{15, 28, 23, 33, 28, 9, 4\}$$

Circular Convolution

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & 5 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 6 & 5 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 6 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 43 \\ 37 \\ 27 \\ 33 \end{bmatrix} \quad y(n) = \{43, 37, 27, 33\}$$

Linear Convolution \neq **Circular Convolution**

$$y(n) = \{15, 28, 23, 33, 28, 9, 4\} \neq y(n) = \{43, 37, 27, 33\}$$

No of Terms

4+4-1=7

4

- ii) Find the circular convolution for the same sequences so that result of linear and circular convolution is same. Or Find linear convolution using Circular Convolution

$$x_1(n) = \{5, 6, 2, 1\} \quad x_2(n) = \{3, 2, 1, 4\}$$

$$x_1(n) = \{5, 6, 2, 1, 0, 0, 0\} \quad x_2(n) = \{3, 2, 4, 1, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{y}(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \\ y(4) \\ y(5) \\ y(6) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 6 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 6 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 6 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 6 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 6 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 28 \\ 23 \\ 33 \\ 28 \\ 9 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{15, 28, 23, 33, 28, 9, 4\}$$



↑

Ex.2

Find the circular convolution of the following causal sequence in time domain so that the result of linear and circular convolution will be same.

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, 5\} \quad x_2(n) = \{4, 7\}$$

↑

↑

3+2-1=4

Linear Convolution **No of Terms** **3+2-1=4**

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, 5, 0\} \quad x_2(n) = \{4, 7, 0, 0\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 5 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 15 \\ 34 \\ 35 \end{bmatrix} \quad y(n) = \{4, 15, 34, 35\}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \begin{array}{r|ccc}
 & 1 & 2 & 5 \\ \hline
 4 & 4 & 8 & 20 \\
 7 & 7 & 14 & 35
 \end{array} &
 y(n) = \{4, 15, 34, 35\} \\
 \end{array}$$

Linear Convolution = Circular Convolution

Ex.3

Find the circular convolution of the following causal sequence in time domain so that the result of linear and circular convolution will be same.

$$x_1(n) = \{1, -1, 2, -4\} \quad \uparrow \quad x_2(n) = \{1, 2\} \quad \uparrow$$

Linear Convolution No of Terms 4+2-1=5

$$x_1(n) = \{1, -1, 2, -4, 0\} \quad x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \\ y(4) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & -4 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ -4 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{1, 1, 0, 0, -8\}$$

↑

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc}
 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -4 \\
 \hline
 1 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -4 \\
 2 & 2 & -2 & 4 & -8
 \end{array}$$

* Linear Convolutions Using Circular method.

Circular Convolution में दोनों Signal की Length Same होती है।

$$L_x = L_h = L_y$$

↑
1st
↑
2nd
↑ O/P.

But in Linear Convolutions

$$L_{O/P} = L_x + L_h - 1$$

- Step
- ① Linear Convolution को Formula के फर्मो O/P में दोनों Length.
 - ② Circular Convolution में Same length होता याइए।

Find Linear Convolutions Using Circular Convolution
 $x(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 5\}$ & $y(n) = \{5, 2, 3, 4\}$

Step 1 $L_x = 4$, $L_y = 4$

$$L_o = L_x + L_y - 1 \\ = 4 + 4 - 1 \\ \boxed{L_o = 7}$$

$$x(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 5, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$y(n) = \{5, 2, 3, 4, 0, 0, 0\}$$

Step 2 Circular Convolution

$$L_o = L_x = 6$$

$$\boxed{7 = L_x = L_y}$$

$$x(n) \otimes y(n) = z_o(n)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & | & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & | & 2 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & | & 3 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & | & 0 \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} 10 \\ 19 \\ 32 \\ 50 \\ 34 \\ 81 \\ 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 10 \\ 19 \\ 32 \\ 50 \\ 34 \\ 81 \\ 20 \end{array}$$

Perform the following on the seq. $x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 1\}$
and $h(n) = \{1, 1, 1\}$

(i) Linear Convolution.

(ii) Circular Convolution

(iii) Linear Convolution using
Circular Convolution.

(i) Linear convolution.

$$L=4 \quad M=3 \quad \therefore N=L+M-1=4+3-1=6$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 1 \\ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \\ \hline 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 1 \\ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 1 \times \\ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 1 \times \times \\ \hline 1 \ 3 \ 6 \ 6 \ 4 \ 1 \end{array}$$

$$y(n) = \{1, 3, 6, 6, 4, 1\}$$

(ii) Linear convolution using Circular Conv.

$$h(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 0\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{5, 4, 6, 6\}$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 1, 0, 0\}$$

$$h(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{1, 3, 6, 6, 4, 1\}$$

$$x(n) = \{1(n)+3(n-1)+2(n-2)-1(n-3)+1(n-4)\}$$

$$h(n) = 2\delta(n)\delta(n-1)$$



Linear Convolution using DFT

Linear Convolution using DFT

- 1) Calculate value of N using $N=L+M-1$.
- 2) Make length of $x(n)$ and $h(n)$ equal to N .
- 3) Calculate DFT of $x(n)$ that means $X(k)$.
- 4) Calculate DFT of $h(n)$ that means $H(k)$.

5) Multiply $x(k)$ and $H(k)$ to get

$$Y(k) = X(k) \cdot H(k)$$

6) obtain IDFT of $Y(k)$ that means $y(n)$.

e.g. $x(n) = \{1, 2\}$ and $h(n) = \{2, 2\}$

$$N = 2 + 2 - 1 = 3 \quad \underline{N=4}$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 0, 0\} \quad h(n) = \{2, 2, 0, 0\}$$

$$X(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1+2+0+0 \\ 1-2j+0+0 \\ 1-2+0+0 \\ 1+2j+0+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1-2j \\ -1 \\ 1+2j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2-2j \\ 0 \\ 2+2j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Y(k) = X(k) \cdot H(k)$$

$$Y(0) = X(0) \cdot H(0) = 3 \times 4 = 12$$

$$Y(1) = (1 - 2j)(2 - 2j) = -2 - 6j$$

$$Y(2) = -1 \times 0 = 0$$

$$Y(3) = (1 + 2j)(2 + 2j) = -2 + 6j$$

$$Y(k) = \{12, -2 - 6j, 0, -2 + 6j\}$$

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ -2 - 6j \\ 0 \\ -2 + 6j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad y(n) = \{2, 6, 4\}$$

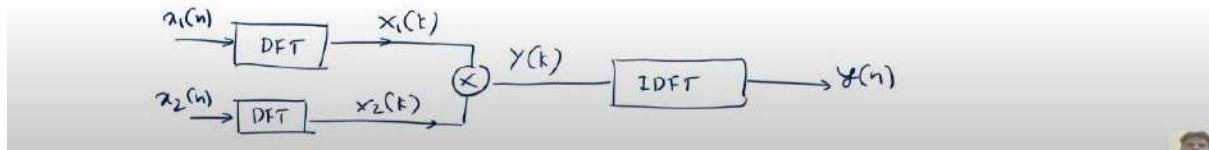
$$= \{2, 6, 4\}$$

Compute the circular convolution using DFT and IDFT

method for the following sequences

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 1\} \text{ and } x_2(n) = \{4, 3, 2, 2\}$$

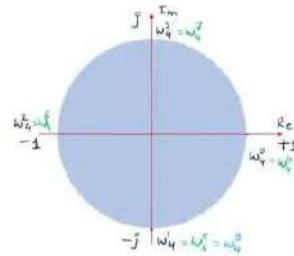
$$\Rightarrow y(n) = \underset{\circ}{x_1(n)} \odot x_2(n)$$



$$x_1(n) = [1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 1] \quad N=4$$

using matrix method DFT is calculated as follows

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) \\ x_1(1) \\ x_1(2) \\ x_1(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} w_4^0 & w_4^0 & w_4^0 & w_4^0 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^1 & w_4^2 & w_4^3 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^2 & w_4^4 & w_4^6 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^3 & w_4^6 & w_4^9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) \\ x_1(1) \\ x_1(2) \\ x_1(3) \end{bmatrix}$$



$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) \\ x_1(1) \\ x_1(2) \\ x_1(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & +j \\ 1 & -1 & +1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1+2+3+1 \\ 1-2-j-3+j \\ 1-2+3-1 \\ 1+2j-3-j \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -2-j \\ 1 \\ -2+j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_2[n] = [4, 3, 2, 2]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_2(0) \\ x_2(1) \\ x_2(2) \\ x_2(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4+3+2+2 \\ 4-3j-2+2j \\ 4-3+2-2 \\ 4+3j-2-2j \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 \\ 2-j \\ 1 \\ 2+j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_1(k) = [7, -2j, 1, -2+j]$$

$$x_2(k) = [11, 2-j, 1, 2+j]$$

$$Y(k) = x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k) = [77, -5, 1, -5]$$

$$y(n) = \text{IDFT}[Y(k)]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & +j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 77 \\ -5 \\ 1 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 77-5+1-5 \\ 77-j-1+j \\ 77+5+1+5 \\ 77+j-1-j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 68 \\ 76 \\ 88 \\ 76 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 \\ 19 \\ 22 \\ 19 \end{bmatrix} \quad \therefore \boxed{y(n) = [17, 19, 22, 19]}$$

Circular Convolution

Circular Convolution

- Circular convolution (Cyclic Convolution) is a periodic convolution.
- In this $x(n)$ and $h(n)$ are periodic signals having same period.
- For periodic signals, $x(n+N)=x(n)$
- No of terms in the output is same as input.
- We can perform Linear Convolution using Circular Convolution.
- In Overlap Add and Overlap save method, it is used during intermediate calculations.
- Circular convolution can be performed in four ways.

1) Graphical 2) Tabular 3) Matrix 4) Summation

Circular Convolution Formula

If $x_1(n)$ and $x_2(n)$ are the input signal and $y(n)$ is the output signal.

N is the period of the signal.

$$y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) * x_2(n - m)$$



Ex. 1 Perform Circular Convolution

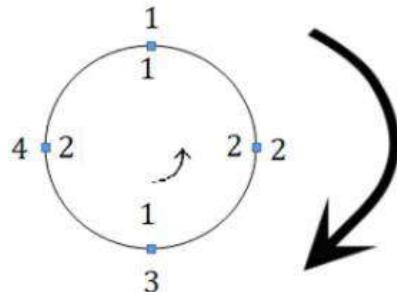
$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

↑

$$x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 1, 2\}$$

↑

1) Graphical Method



Keep $x_1(n)$ clockwise.

Keep $x_2(n)$ anticlockwise

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\} \curvearrowright$$

$$x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 1, 2\} \curvearrowleft$$

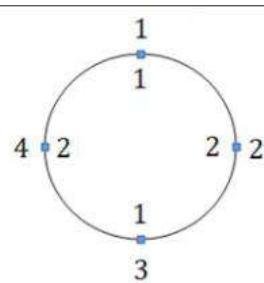
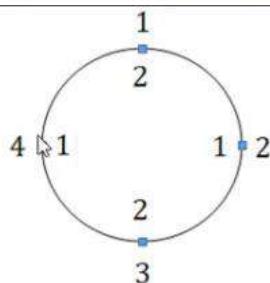
$$y(0) = 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 1 + 4 \times 2$$

$$y(0) = 1 + 4 + 3 + 8$$

$$y(0) = 16$$

Keep $x_1(n)$ as a constant.

Move $x_2(n)$ in clockwise direction



$$y(1) = 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 3 \times 2 + 4 \times 1$$

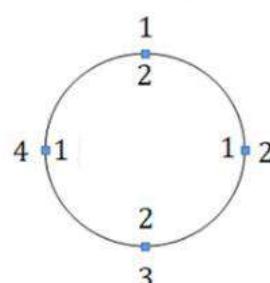
$$y(1) = 2 + 2 + 6 + 4$$

$$y(1) = 14$$

$$y(2) = 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 1 + 4 \times 2$$

$$y(2) = 1 + 4 + 3 + 8$$

$$y(2) = 16$$



$$y(3) = 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 3 \times 2 + 4 \times 1$$

$$y(3) = 2 + 2 + 6 + 4$$

$$y(3) = 14$$

$$y(n) = \{16, 14, 16, 14\}$$

↑

2) Matrix Method

$$y(n) = x1(n) \circledast x2(n)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 14 \\ 16 \\ 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{16, 14, 16, 14\}$$



The * insided the circle is the symbol for circular convolution

3) Tabular Method

$$y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(n - m) \quad y(0) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(-m)$$

$$y(1) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(1 - m) \quad y(2) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(2 - m)$$

$$y(3) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(3 - m)$$

	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	$y(n)$
$x1(m)$					1	2	3	4		
					↑					
$x2(m)$	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2		
					↑					
$x2(-m)$	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2		= 16
					↑					
$x2(1 - m)$					2	1	2	1		= 14
					↑					
$x2(2 - m)$					1	2	1	2		= 16
					↑					
$x2(3 - m)$					2	1	2	1		= 14
					↑					

$$y(n) = \{16, 14, 16, 14\}$$



4) Summation Method

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
 & & & & & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
 & & & & x1(n) & & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
 & & & & & & 1 & 3 & 4 \\
 & & & & & & \uparrow & & \\
 x2(n) & -4 & -3 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\
 & & & & & \uparrow & & & & \\
 & & & & & & & & & N=4
 \end{array}$$

$$y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(n-m) \quad y(0) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(-m)$$

$$y(0) = x1(0) * x2(-0) + x1(1) * x2(-1) + x1(2) * x2(-2) + x1(3) * x2(-3)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(0) &= 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 1 + 4 \times 2 \\
 y(0) &= 1 + 4 + 3 + 8 \\
 y(0) &= 16
 \end{aligned}$$

$x1(n)$	0	1	2	3
	1	2	3	4
	↑			
$x2(n)$	-4	-3	-2	-1
	1	2	1	2
	↑			
	0	1	2	3
	1	2	1	2
	↑			
	2	1	2	1

$$y(1) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(1-m)$$

$$y(1) = x1(0) * x2(1-0) + x1(1) * x2(1-1) + x1(2) * x2(1-2) + x1(3) * x2(1-3)$$

$$y(1) = x1(0) * x2(1) + x1(1) * x2(0) + x1(2) * x2(-1) + x1(3) * x2(-2) \quad \boxed{\text{Ans}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(1) &= 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 3 \times 2 + 4 \times 1 \\ y(1) &= 2 + 2 + 6 + 4 \\ y(1) &= 14 \end{aligned}$$

$x1(n)$	0	1	2	3
	1	2	3	4
	↑			
$x2(n)$	-4	-3	-2	-1
	1	2	1	2
	↑			
	0	1	2	3
	1	2	1	2
	↑			
	2	1	2	1

$$y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(n-m) \quad y(2) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(2-m)$$

$$y(2) = x1(0) * x2(2-0) + x1(1) * x2(2-1) + x1(2) * x2(2-2) + x1(3) * x2(2-3)$$

$$y(2) = x1(0) * x2(2) + x1(1) * x2(1) + x1(2) * x2(0) + x1(3) * x2(-1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(2) &= 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 1 + 4 \times 2 \\ y(2) &= 1 + 4 + 3 + 8 \\ y(2) &= 16 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 x1(n) \quad \begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{matrix} \\
 \uparrow \\
 x2(n) \quad \begin{matrix} -4 & -3 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{matrix} \\
 \uparrow \\
 y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(n-m) \quad y(3) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(3-m)
 \end{array}$$

$$y(3) = x1(0) * x2(3-0) + x1(1) * x2(3-1) + x1(2) * x2(3-2) + x1(3) * x2(3-3)$$

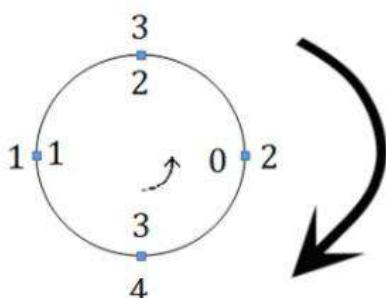
$$y(3) = x1(0) * x2(3) + x1(1) * x2(2) + x1(2) * x2(1) + x1(3) * x2(0)$$

$y(3) = 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 3 \times 2 + 4 \times 1$
 $y(3) = 2 + 2 + 6 + 4$
 $y(3) = 14$

Ex. 2 Perform Circular Convolution

$$x1(n) = \{3, 2, 4, 1\} \quad x2(n) = \{2, 1, 3\} \quad N = 4$$

1) Graphical Method



Keep $x1(n)$ clockwise.

Keep $x2(n)$ anticlockwise

$$x1(n) = \{3, 2, 4, 1\} \curvearrowright$$

$$x2(n) = \{2, 1, 3, 0\} \curvearrowleft$$

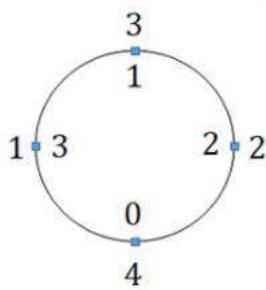
$$y(0) = 3 \times 2 + 2 \times 0 + 4 \times 3 + 1 \times 1$$

$$y(0) = 6 + 0 + 12 + 1$$

$$y(0) = 19$$

Keep $x1(n)$ as a constant.

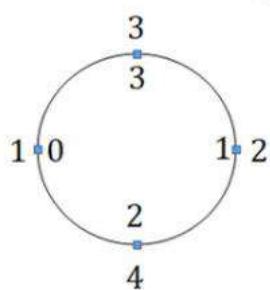
Move $x2(n)$ in clockwise direction



$$y(1) = 3 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 4 \times 0 + 1 \times 3$$

$$y(1) = 3 + 4 + 0 + 3$$

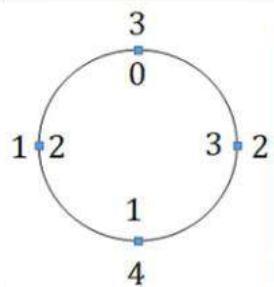
$$y(1) = 10$$



$$y(2) = 3 \times 3 + 2 \times 1 + 4 \times 2 + 1 \times 0$$

$$y(2) = 9 + 2 + 8 + 0$$

$$y(2) = 19$$



$$y(3) = 3 \times 0 + 2 \times 3 + 4 \times 1 + 1 \times 2$$

$$y(3) = 0 + 6 + 4 + 2$$

$$y(3) = 12$$

$$y(n) = \{ 19, 10, 19, 12 \}$$

↑



2) Matrix Method

$$y(n) = x1(n) \odot x2(n)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 19 \\ 10 \\ 19 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{ 19, 10, 19, 12 \}$$

↑

3) Tabular Method

	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	$y(n)$
$x1(m)$					3	2	4	1		
					↑					
$x2(m)$	2	1	3	0	2	1	3	0		
					↑					
$x2(-m)$	2	0	3	1	2	0	3	1		= 19
					↑					
$x2(1 - m)$					1	2	0	3		= 10
					↑					
$x2(2 - m)$					3	1	2	0		= 19
					↑					
$x2(3 - m)$					0	3	1	2		= 12
					↑					

$$y(n) = \{ 19, 10, 19, 12 \}$$

↑

4) Summation Method

			0	1	2	3
		$x1(n)$	1	2	3	4
			↑			
$x2(n)$	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1
	1	2	1	2	1	2
			↑			
						N=4

$$y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(n-m) \quad y(0) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x1(m) * x2(-m)$$

↓

$$y(0) = x1(0) * x2(-0) + x1(1) * x2(-1) + x1(2) * x2(-2) + x1(3) * x2(-3)$$

$$y(0) = 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 1 + 4 \times 2$$

$$y(0) = 1 + 4 + 3 + 8$$

$$y(0) = 16$$

Ex. 3 Perform 4 point Circular Convolution

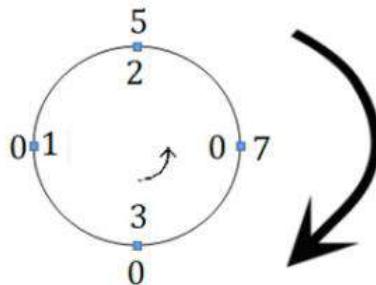
$$x1(n) = \{5, 7\}$$

↑

$$x2(n) = \{2, 1, 3\}$$

↑

1) Graphical Method



Keep $x1(n)$ clockwise.

Keep $x2(n)$ anticlockwise

$$x1(n) = \{5, 7, 0, 0\} \curvearrowleft$$

$$x2(n) = \{2, 1, 3, 0\} \curvearrowright$$

$$y(0) = 5 \times 2 + 0 \times 7 + 0 \times 3 + 0 \times 1$$

$$y(0) = 10 + 0 + 0 + 0$$

$$y(0) = 10$$

Keep $x1(n)$ as a constant.

Move $x2(n)$ in clockwise direction

2) Matrix Method

$$y(n) = x1(n) \odot x2(n)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 & 7 \\ 7 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 19 \\ 22 \\ 21 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(n) = \{ 19, 20, 22, 21 \}$$

↑

3) Tabular Method

	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	$y(n)$
$x_1(m)$					2	1	3	0		
					↑					
$x_2(m)$	5	7	0	0	5	7	0	0	5	
					↑					
$x_2(-m)$	5	0	0	7	5	0	0	7		= 10
					↑					
$x_2(1 - m)$					7	5	0	0		= 19
					↑					
$x_2(2 - m)$					0	7	5	0		= 22
					↑					
$x_2(3 - m)$					0	0	7	5		= 21
					↑					

$$y(n) = \{19, 20, 22, 21\}$$

↑

Compute the Circular Convolution of
 $x_1(n) = \{2, 1, 2, 1\}$ & $x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$
 using DFT and IDFT.

$$x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \times 10 \\ 0 \times -2+2 \\ 2 \times -2 \\ 0 \times -2-2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 60 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$



$$y(n) = x_1(n) \otimes x_2(n) \leftrightarrow x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k)$$

$$X_N = W_N \cdot X_N \quad N=4$$

$$X_H = W_H \cdot X_H$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} W_H^0 & W_H^1 & W_H^2 & W_H^3 \\ W_H^1 & W_H^2 & W_H^3 & W_H^0 \\ W_H^2 & W_H^3 & W_H^0 & W_H^1 \\ W_H^3 & W_H^0 & W_H^1 & W_H^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix}$$

(i) DFT $x_1(n)$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = X_1(k)$$

(iii) IDFT of $x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k)$

$$x_N = \frac{1}{N} [W_N^*] X_N \quad N=4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 60 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 56 \\ 64 \\ 56 \\ 64 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 16 \\ 14 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore y(n) = \{14, 16, 14, 16\}$$

(ii) DFT $x_2(n)$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ -2+j \\ -2 \\ -2-j \end{bmatrix} = X_2(k)$$



Numerical on Discrete Convolution

Discrete Time Systems

- Find the Convolution of two finite duration sequences:

$$h(n) = a^n u(n) \quad \text{for all } n$$

$$x(n) = b^n u(n) \quad \text{for all } n$$

(i) When $a \neq b$

(ii) When $a = b$



$h(n) \rightarrow$ impulse response

$x(n) \rightarrow$ i/p

$$\begin{aligned} h(n) &= a^n \underbrace{u(n)}_{\downarrow} \\ &= a^n \cdot 1 \quad n \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$h(n) = a^n \quad n \geq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} x(n) &= b^n \underbrace{u(n)}_{\downarrow} \\ &= b^n \cdot 1 \quad n \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$x(n) = b^n \quad n \geq 0$$

$$h(n) \neq x(n) = 0 \quad n < 0$$

$h(n) = 0 \quad n < 0 \rightarrow \text{causal system}$

$x(n) = 0 \quad n < 0 \rightarrow \text{causal ilp}$

$$Y(n) = x(n) * h(n) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) h(n-m)$$

For a causal system excited by a causal ilp.

$$Y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^n x(m) h(n-m)$$

$$x(n) = b^n \quad n \geq 0$$

$$h(n) = a^n \quad n \geq 0$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^n b^m \cdot a^{(n-m)}$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^n b^m \cdot \frac{a^n}{a^m}$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^n a^n \cdot \frac{b^m}{a^m} = a^n \sum_{m=0}^n \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^m$$

(1) When $a \neq b$

$$Y(n) = a^n \underbrace{\sum_{m=0}^n \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^m}_{\text{geometric sum}}$$

$$Y(n) = a^n \left[\frac{1 - \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{n+1}}{1 - \frac{b}{a}} \right]$$

$$\sum_{i=0}^n r^i = \frac{1 - r^{n+1}}{1 - r}, r \neq 1$$

② when $a=b$

$$y(n) = a^n \sum_{m=0}^n \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^m = a^n \sum_{m=0}^n 1^n$$

$$y(n) = a^n [1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + \dots + (n+1)]$$

$$y(n) = a^n [n+1] \asymp$$

Static & Dynamic Discrete Time Systems

Static & Dynamic Discrete Time Systems

- >> Static and Dynamic Systems
- >> Causal and Non-Causal Systems
- >> Time-Invariant and Time-Variant Systems
- >> Linear and Non-Linear Systems
- >> Stable and Unstable Systems

DTS

1. $y[n] = x[-n]$

$x[n] \rightarrow \boxed{\text{DTS}} \rightarrow y[n] = x[-n]$

$n=0 \Rightarrow y[0] = x[0]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{pr. i/p}$

$n=1 \Rightarrow y[1] = x[-1]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{past i/p} \rightarrow \text{D}$

NESO ACADEMY

2. $y[n] = x[n+1]$
 $\rightarrow n=0 \Rightarrow y[0] = x[1]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{future i/p} \Rightarrow \text{D}$

3. $y[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x[k]$
 $\rightarrow y[n] = \underbrace{x[-\infty]}_{\text{pr. o/p}} + \dots + \underbrace{x[n-1]}_{\text{past i/p}} + \underbrace{x[n]}_{\text{pr. i/p}}$

Causal and Non-Causal Discrete Time Systems

Causal & Non-Causal Discrete Time Systems

- >> Static and Dynamic Systems
- >> Causal and Non-Causal Systems
- >> Time-Invariant and Time-Variant Systems
- >> Linear and Non-Linear Systems
- >> Stable and Unstable Systems

1. $y[n] = x[n] + x[n-1] \rightarrow \text{causal sys.}$

$\rightarrow n=0 \Rightarrow y[0] = x[0] + x[-1]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{pr. i/p} + \text{past i/p} \rightarrow \text{CS}$

$\rightarrow n=+1 \Rightarrow y[1] = x[1] + x[0]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{pr. i/p} + \text{past i/p} \rightarrow \text{CS}$

$\rightarrow n=-1 \Rightarrow y[-1] = x[-1] + x[-2]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{pr. i/p} + \text{past i/p} \rightarrow \text{CS}$

NESO ACADEMY

2. $y[n] = x[n] + x[n+1] \rightarrow \text{NCS}$
 $\rightarrow n=0 \Rightarrow y[0] = x[0] + x[1]$
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{pr. i/p} + \text{future i/p} \rightarrow \text{NCS}$

3. $y[n] = CS \{x[n]\}$
 $\rightarrow y[n] = \frac{x[n] + x^*[-n]}{2}$

FIR

Causal System: o/p is independent of future values of i/p
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{pr. i/p}$

Non-Causal System: o/p depends on future values of i/p at any instant of time
 $\text{pr. o/p} \rightarrow \text{future i/p}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \xrightarrow{\text{pr. o/p}} \xrightarrow{\text{pr. o/p} + \text{post. i/p}} \\
 \rightarrow n = -1 \Rightarrow y[-1] &= x[-1] + x[-2] \\
 & \xrightarrow{\text{pr. o/p}} \xrightarrow{\text{pr. o/p} + \text{post. i/p}} \xrightarrow{\text{CS}}
 \end{aligned}$$

4. $y[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^n x[-k] \xrightarrow{\text{H. w. i)}} x[-n]$
 $\rightarrow y[n] = \dots + x[-n]$
 $n=1 \Rightarrow y[1] = \dots + x[-1] \rightarrow \text{CSX}$
 $n=-1 \Rightarrow y[-1] = \dots + x[1] \rightarrow \underline{\text{NCS}}$

3. $y[n] = CS \{ x[n] \} \xrightarrow{\text{H. w. i)}} \xrightarrow{\text{fut. i/p}} \xrightarrow{\text{post. i/p}}$
 $\rightarrow y[n] = \frac{x[n] + x^*[-n]}{2} \xrightarrow{n=0 \Rightarrow y[0]} \frac{x[0] + x^*[0]}{2} \xrightarrow{\text{CSX}}$
 $\xrightarrow{n=-1 \Rightarrow y[-1]} \frac{x[-1] + x^*[1]}{2} \xrightarrow{\text{NCS}}$
 $\underline{\text{H. w. i)}} y[n]$

Time-Invariant & Time-Variant Discrete Time Systems

✓ Time-Invariant & Time-Variant Discrete Time Systems

>> For time-invariant systems, the input-output characteristics of the system do not change with time shifting.



For a sys. to be TIV :-

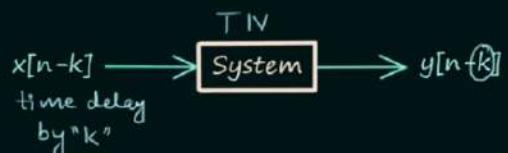
✓ No time scaling

✓ Coefficient should be constant

✓ Added/subtracted term should be constant or zero

1. $y[n] = x[2n]$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{time scaling}} \text{TIV}$

2. $y[n] = \cos n \cdot x[n]$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{coeff.}} f(n) \rightarrow \text{const.} x \rightarrow \text{TV}$



3. $y[n] = \overset{0/p}{x[n]} + \overset{i/p}{(2n)} \xrightarrow{\text{added term}} \text{const.} x \Rightarrow \text{TV}$

4. $y[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^n x[k] \xrightarrow{\text{H. w. i)}} x[n]$

Linear and Non-Linear Discrete Time Systems

Linear & Non-Linear Discrete Time Systems

- >> Static and Dynamic Systems
- >> Causal and Non-Causal Systems
- >> Time-Invariant and Time-Variant Systems
- >> Linear and Non-Linear Systems
- >> Stable and Unstable Systems

>> System which follows the PRINCIPLE OF SUPERPOSITION is known as linear system

↳ i) L.O.A
ii) L.O.H

>> System linearity is independent of time scaling

>> System linearity is independent of coefficient used in system relationship

>> If any added/subtracted term other than i/p and o/p is available in the system relationship then the system will be nonlinear

>> If output is summation of time shifted terms of input, then the system will be linear

>> Integral and Differential operators are linear operators

>> Even and Odd operators are linear operators

>> Real, Imaginary and Conjugate operators are nonlinear operators

>> Trigonometric, Inverse Trigonometric, Logarithmic, Exponential, Roots, Powers, Modulus, sgn, sa, sinc,.....

>> For zero i/p, o/p is also equal to zero

>> Split systems are linear systems

1. $y[n] = x[2n]$
 \hookrightarrow time scaling $\Rightarrow L$

2. $y[n] = \underline{x[n]} + 10$
 $\frac{o/p}{i/p}$ i/p added term $\Rightarrow NL$

SO ACADEMY

3. $y[n] = \frac{\underline{s_a[n]} \cdot x[n]}{\text{coeff.}} \Rightarrow L$

4. $y[n] = \underline{s_a[x[n]]} \Rightarrow NL$

5. $y[n] = \begin{cases} x[n], & n < 0 \\ x[n-1], & n \geq 0 \end{cases}$ split sys

Stable & Unstable Discrete Time Systems

L and NL Stable & Unstable Discrete Time Systems

BIBO Criteria: For a stable system, the o/p should be bounded for bounded i/p at each and every instant.

$\begin{array}{l} \text{Amp.} \rightarrow \text{finite} \\ -\infty \xrightarrow{\text{to}} +\infty \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{l} \text{Amp.} \rightarrow \text{finite} \\ -\infty \xrightarrow{\text{to}} +\infty \end{array}$

1. $y[n] = x^2[n]$
 $\rightarrow x[n] = \text{finite} \Rightarrow y[n] = (\text{finite})^2$
 $\quad \quad \quad y[n] = \text{finite} \Rightarrow \text{BIBO}$ stable

2. $y[n] = n \cdot x[n]$
 $\rightarrow x[n] = \text{finite} \Rightarrow y[n] = n \cdot (\text{finite})$
 $\quad \quad \quad y[n] = \infty \{ n = \infty \} \Rightarrow \text{Unstable}$

3. $y[n] = \cos n \cdot x[n]$
 $\rightarrow x[n] = \text{finite}$
 $\quad \quad \quad \Rightarrow y[n] = \cos n \cdot (\text{finite})$
 $\quad \quad \quad -1 \xrightarrow{\text{to}} +1$
 $\quad \quad \quad \Rightarrow y[n] = -\text{finite} \xrightarrow{\downarrow} +$

NESO ACADEMY

$$2. \quad y[n] = n \cdot x[n]$$

$\rightarrow x[n] = \text{finite} \Rightarrow y[n] = n \cdot (\text{finite})$

$$y[n] = \infty \quad \{n=0\} \Rightarrow \text{Unstable}$$

$$3. \quad y[n] = \cos(n) \cdot x[n]$$

$\rightarrow x[n] = \text{finite}$

$$\Rightarrow y[n] = \cos(n) \cdot (\text{finite}) \\ -1 \text{ to } +1$$

$\Rightarrow y[n] = -\text{finite} \text{ to } +\text{finite}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{Stable}$

$$4. \quad y[n] = \frac{x[n]}{\sin n}$$

$$\rightarrow x[n] = \text{finite} \Rightarrow y[n] = \frac{\text{finite}}{-1 \text{ to } +1} \Rightarrow y[n] = \dots, \frac{\text{finite}}{\cancel{0}}, \dots$$

$\Rightarrow \text{Unstable}$

Solved Problems

Discrete Time Signals & Systems (Solved Problem 1)

Question: Consider the system with following input-output relation $y[n] = (1+(-1)^n)x[n]$, where $x[n]$ is the input and $y[n]$ is the output. The system is

- (a) invertible and time invariant
- (b) invertible and time varying
- (c) non-invertible and time invariant
- (d) non-invertible and time varying

$$x[n] \cdot \delta[n-k] = x[k] \cdot \delta[n-k]$$

[GATE-2017]

Sol. :-

$$y[n] = \underbrace{(1+(-1)^n)}_{\text{Coeff.} \rightarrow \text{const} \cdot x} x[n] \rightarrow \text{const} \cdot x \rightarrow \text{T.V.}$$

\rightarrow Many to One mapping \rightarrow NI

\rightarrow One to One mapping \rightarrow I

NESO ACADEMY

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} x[n] & y[n] \\ \hline \delta[n-1] & (1+(-1)^0)\delta[n-0] \\ \hline 2\delta[n-1] & (1+(-1)^1)\delta[n-1]=0 \\ & (1+(-1)^n)2\delta[n-1]=0 \end{array}$$

Discrete Time Signals & Systems (Solved Problem 2)

Question: Two sequences $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$ have the same energy. Suppose $x_1[n] = \alpha \cdot 0.5^n u[n]$, where α is a positive real number and $u[n]$ is the unit step sequence. Assume

$$x_2[n] = \begin{cases} \sqrt{1.5} & \text{for } n = 0, 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Then the value of α is _____.

EC

[GATE-2015]

Sol. :- $E_{x_1[n]} = E_{x_2[n]}$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x_1[n]|^2 = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x_2[n]|^2$$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |\alpha \cdot 0.5^n u[n]|^2 = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{-1} |\alpha|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |\sqrt{1.5}|^2 + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |\alpha|^2$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |\alpha \cdot 0.5^n|^2 = \sum_{n=0}^{-1} 1.5 \Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha^2 \cdot 0.5^{2n} = 1.5 + 1.5$$

NESO ACADEMY



Then the value of α is 1.5.

EC

[GATE-2015]

Sol. :- $E_{x_1[n]} = E_{x_2[n]}$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x_1[n]|^2 = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x_2[n]|^2$$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |\alpha \cdot 0.5^n u[n]|^2 = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{-1} |\alpha|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |\sqrt{1.5}|^2 + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |\alpha|^2$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |\alpha \cdot 0.5^n|^2 = \sum_{n=0}^{-1} 1.5 \Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha^2 \cdot 0.5^{2n} = 1.5 + 1.5$$

$$\alpha^2 \left\{ \underbrace{(1) + 0.5^2 + 0.5^{2+2} + 0.5^{2+3} + \dots}_{r = 0.5^2} \right\} = 3 \Rightarrow \alpha^2 \times \frac{1}{1 - 0.5^2} = 3$$

NESO ACADEMY



Discrete Time Signals & Systems (Solved Problem 3)

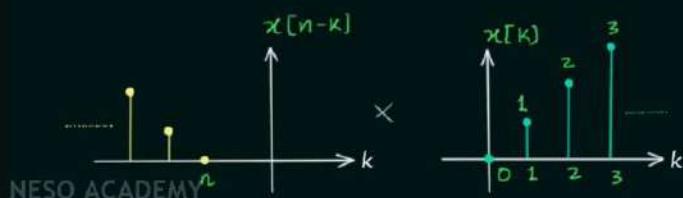
Question: Consider a discrete-time signal

$$x[n] = \begin{cases} n & \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq 10 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \Rightarrow x[k] = \begin{cases} k & , 0 \leq k \leq 10 \\ 0 & , \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \in \mathbb{C}$$

If $y[n]$ is the convolution of $x[n]$ with itself, the value of $y[4]$ is _____. [GATE-2014]

Sol: $y[n] = x[n] * x[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x[k] \cdot x[n-k]$

$$\begin{array}{c} x[n] \quad x[n] \\ \downarrow n \rightarrow k \\ x[k] \quad x[k] \xrightarrow{T-S.} x[-k] \xrightarrow{T-S.} x[n-k] \end{array}$$



$$y[n] = \sum_{k=1}^n k \cdot (n-k)$$

$$y[4] = \sum_{k=1}^4 k \cdot (4-k)$$

$$y[4] = 3 + 4 + 3 + 0$$

$$y[4] = 10 \quad \text{Ans}$$

Discrete Time Signals & Systems (Solved Problem 4)

Question: Let $y[n]$ denote the convolution of $h[n]$ and $g[n]$, where $h[n] = (\frac{1}{2})^n u[n]$ and $g[n]$ is a causal sequence. If $y[0] = 1$ and $y[1] = \frac{1}{2}$, then $g[1]$ equals ?

- (a) 0 (b) $\frac{1}{2}$ (c) 1 (d) $\frac{3}{2}$

[GATE-2012]

Sol: $y[n] = h[n] * g[n]$

$h[n] = (\frac{1}{2})^n u[n]$

$g[n] \rightarrow \text{Causal Seq.} \Rightarrow g[n] = 0 \text{ for } n < 0$

$y[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} h[k] \cdot g[n-k]$

$= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} (\frac{1}{2})^k u[k] \cdot g[n-k]$

$= \sum_{k=0}^n (\frac{1}{2})^k g[n-k]$

$\begin{array}{c} g[n-k] \\ \uparrow \\ \text{Graph of } g[n-k] \text{ vs } k, \text{ showing non-zero values at } k=0, 1, 2, \dots, n. \end{array}$

(a) 0

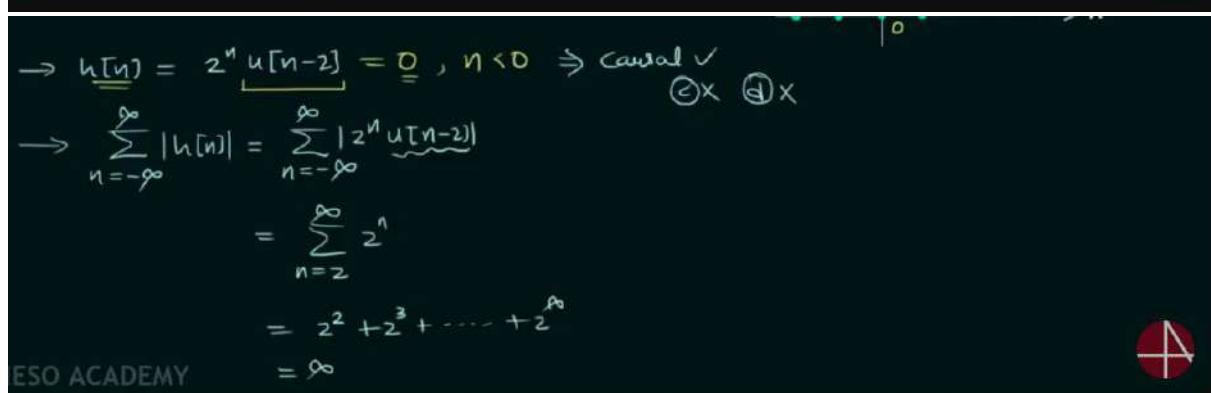
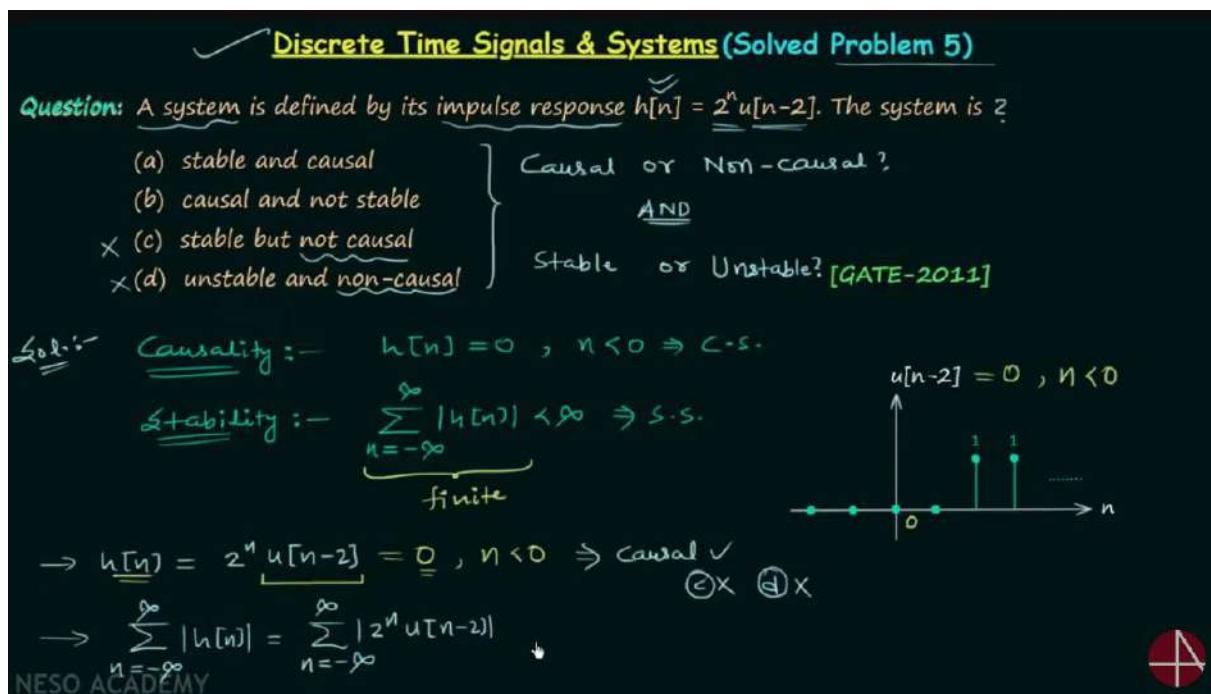
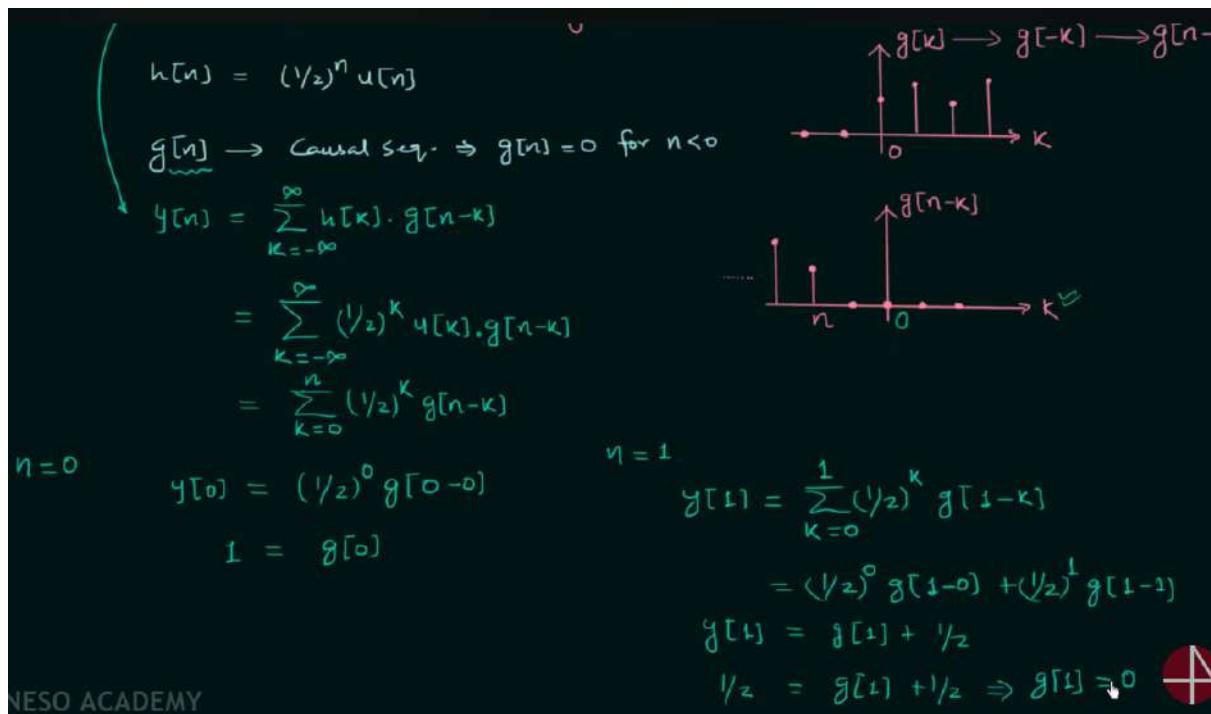
(b) $\frac{1}{2}$

(c) 1

(d) $\frac{3}{2}$

[GATE-2012]





- (a) stable and causal
- (b) causal and not stable
- (c) stable but not causal
- (d) unstable and non-causal

Discrete Time Signals & Systems (Solved Problem 6)

Question: Find $y[n]$.

$$\checkmark x[n] = a^n u[n] \rightarrow \text{LTI System} \rightarrow y[n] = ?$$

$$x[k] = a^k u[k] \quad h[n] = b^n u[n] \Rightarrow h[n-k] = b^{n-k} u[n-k]$$

$$r = a/b$$

$$\checkmark s_n = \textcircled{a} \left(\frac{1-r}{1+r} \right)^{n+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ans: } y[n] &= x[n] * h[n] \\ &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x[k] \cdot h[n-k] \\ &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a^k u[k] \cdot b^{n-k} u[n-k] \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^n a^k \cdot \frac{b^n}{b^k} \end{aligned}$$

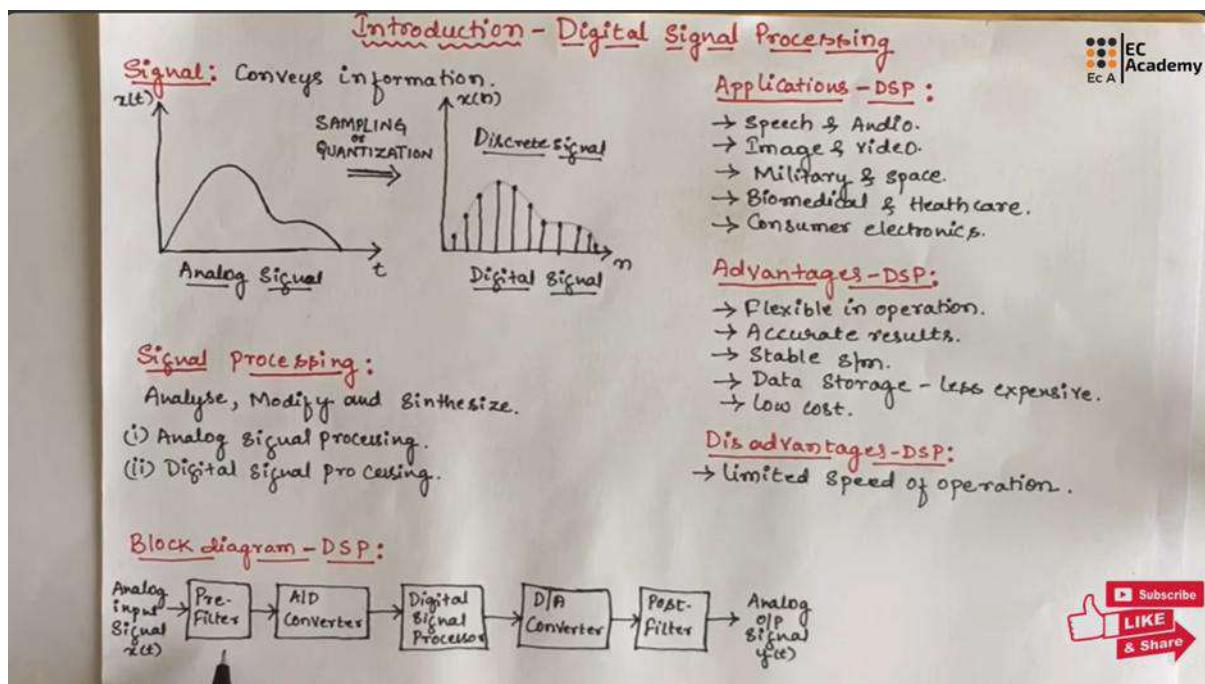
$$\begin{aligned} y[n] &= b^n \sum_{k=0}^n (a/b)^k \\ &= b^n \left\{ 1 + \frac{a}{b} + \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 + \dots + \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n \right\} \\ &= b^n \cdot 1 \left(\frac{1 - (a/b)^{n+1}}{1 - a/b} \right) \\ &= b^n \left[\frac{b^{n+1} - a^{n+1}}{b^{n+1} - a} \right] \end{aligned}$$



NESO ACADEMY

$$y[n] = \frac{(b^{n+1} - a^{n+1})}{(b - a)} \cdot u[n]$$

Introduction to Digital Signal Processing

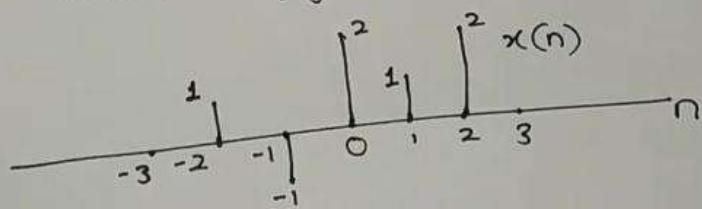


REPRESENTATION OF DISCRETE TIME LTI SYSTEMS IN TERMS OF IMPULSE RESPONSES

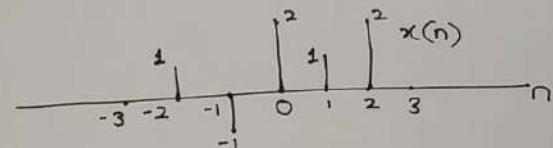
Representation for discrete time LTI Systems
in terms of Impulse Responses.

→ we are going to construct discrete time signal " $x(n)$ "
in terms of discrete time shifted "unit impulse"

→ Let us consider a discrete time signal $x(n)$
shown in figure below.

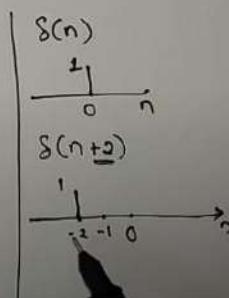


→ Let us consider a discrete time signal $x(n)$ shown in figure below.

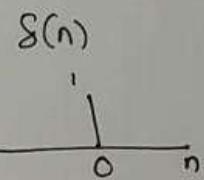
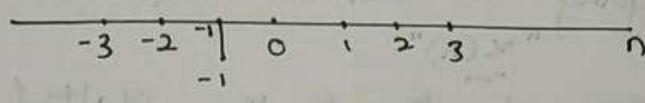


The signal $x(n)$ can be splitted as

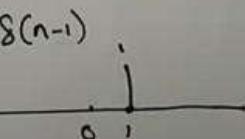
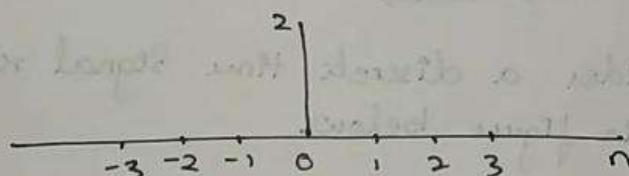
$$x_1(n) = x(-2) \delta(n+2)$$



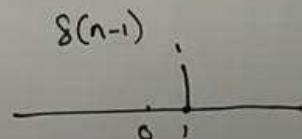
$$x_2(n) = x(-1) \cdot \delta(n+1)$$

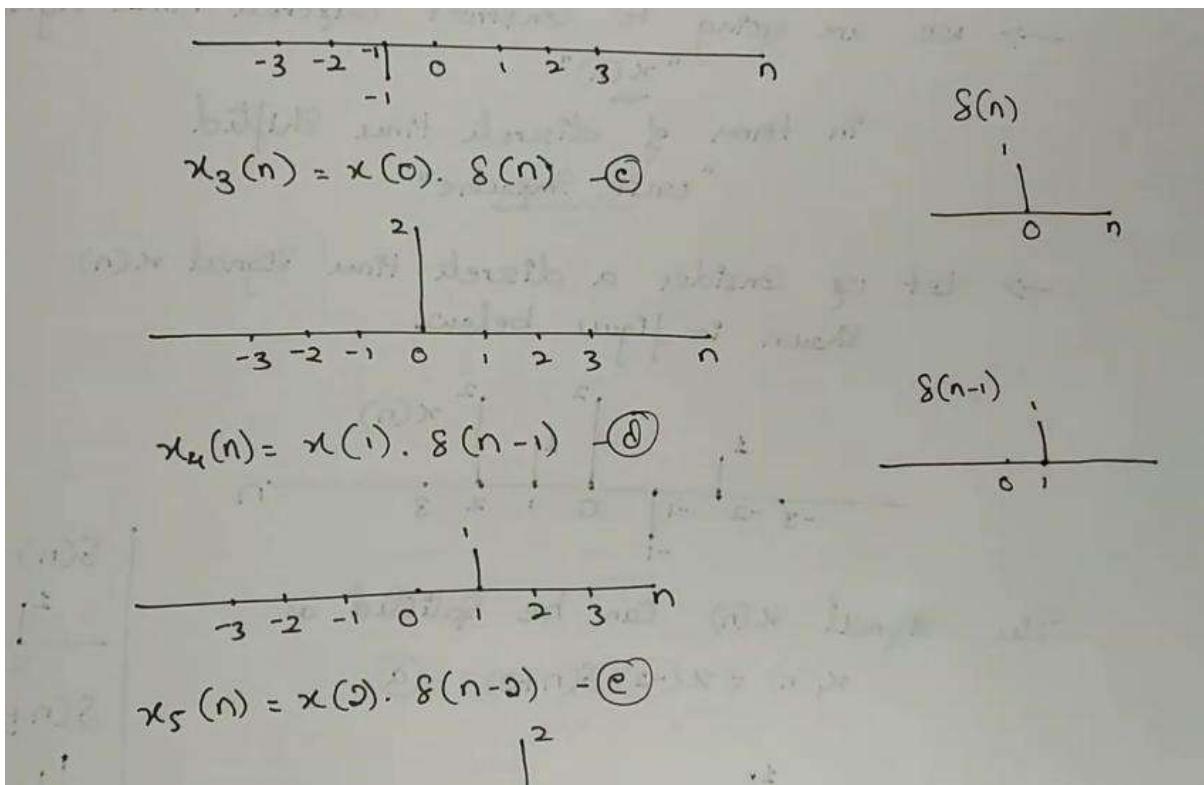


$$x_3(n) = x(0) \cdot \delta(n)$$

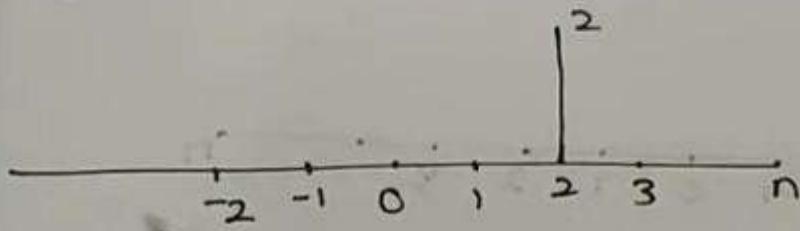


$$x_4(n) = x(1) \cdot \delta(n-1)$$





$$x_5(n) = x(2) \cdot \delta(n-2)$$



from these equ $\textcircled{a}, \textcircled{b}, \textcircled{c}, \textcircled{d}$ and \textcircled{e}

we can write

$$x(n) = x_1(n) + x_2(n) + x_3(n) + x_4(n) + x_5(n)$$

$$\therefore x(n) = x(-2) \delta(n+2) + x(-1) \delta(n+1) + x(0) \cdot \delta(n) + x(1) \cdot \delta(n-1) + x(2) \cdot \delta(n-2) \quad \text{---} \textcircled{1}$$

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=-2}^2 x(k) \delta(n-k) \quad \text{---} \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{In general, } x(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k) \cdot \delta(n-k) \quad \text{---} \textcircled{3}$$

$$x(n) \xrightarrow{H} y(n)$$

$$\therefore x(n) = x(-2)\delta(n+2) + x(-1)\delta(n+1) + x(0)\delta(n) + \underbrace{x(1)\delta(n-1)}_{\textcircled{1}} + x(2)\delta(n-2)$$

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=-2}^2 x(k)\delta(n-k) \quad \textcircled{2}$$

In general, $x(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)\delta(n-k) \quad \textcircled{3}$

$$x(n) \xrightarrow{\boxed{H}} y(n)$$

$$y(n) = H\{x(n)\} \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$y(n) = H \left\{ \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)\delta(n-k) \right\}$$

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k) H\{\delta(n-k)\} \quad \textcircled{5}$$

In eqn $\textcircled{5}$ $y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k) H\{\delta(n-k)\}$

$H\{\delta(n-k)\}$ is the operation performed on time shifted impulse $\delta(n-k)$

$$H\{\delta(n-k)\} = h(n-k)$$

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k) h(n-k) \quad \textcircled{6}$$

is known as Convolution Sum.

$$y(n) = \underline{\underline{x(n) * h(n)}} \quad \textcircled{7}$$

Frequency domain sampling and reconstruction of discrete time signals

Frequency domain Sampling and Reconstruction of Discrete time Signal:

DTS \rightarrow equivalent Freq. domain \rightarrow Fourier Transform $X(e^{j\omega})$

FT \rightarrow Sampled \rightarrow a Freq. domain $X(K) \rightarrow$ DFT $X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot K)$

DFT \rightarrow Powerful tool

F.T & DFT

non-periodic discrete time signal $x(n) \rightarrow X(e^{j\omega})$

$X(e^{j\omega}) = X(\omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j\omega n}$ $\rightarrow ①$

\downarrow

periodic \rightarrow fundamental freq range $0 < \omega < 2\pi$ rad

$X(e^{j\omega})$ \downarrow continuous function

N equidistant samples $0 \leq \omega \leq 2\pi$

$\Delta\omega = \frac{2\pi}{N}$

Ec A

in eqn $\omega = \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k ; 0 \leq k \leq N-1$

$K=0 \rightarrow 0 \quad K=1 \rightarrow \frac{2\pi}{N} \quad K=2 \rightarrow \frac{4\pi}{N}$

$X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} ; 0 \leq k \leq N-1$ $\rightarrow ②$

$x(n) \rightarrow$ infinite no summations.
"N" samples.

$X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = -\sum_{n=-\infty}^{-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} + \sum_{n=N}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} + \dots$

$\rightarrow ③$

$\Rightarrow X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k \cdot m} \rightarrow ④$

$n = n - LN \rightarrow LN = n - n$
 $[LN = 0]$

$X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = \sum_{j=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(n-LN) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k \cdot m}$

$X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n-LN) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k \cdot m}$

periodic signal 'N'

Eqn ④

Frequency domain Sampling and Reconstruction of Discrete time Signal:

$X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n-LN) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$

$\boxed{X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k \cdot n}}$ $\rightarrow ⑤$

DFT eqn

Fourier Series

$x_p(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a_k e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} ; 0 \leq m \leq N-1$ $\rightarrow ⑥$

$a_k = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} ; 0 \leq k \leq N-1$ $\rightarrow ⑦$

Fourier Co-efficient.

Compare eqn ⑥ and eqn ⑤

$a_k = \frac{1}{N} \cdot X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) ; 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \rightarrow ⑧$

put eqn ⑧ in eqn ⑥

$x_p(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{N} \cdot X(\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$

I DFT eqn $\rightarrow ⑨$

$; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$

Eqn ⑨ \Rightarrow gives the reconstruction of Periodic Signal $x_p(n)$ from the Samples of F.T. $X(e^{j\omega})$

Ec A

Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) and Inverse Discrete Fourier Transform (IDFT)



DFT and IDFT equations:

Ec A DFT \rightarrow Discrete Fourier Transform
IDFT \rightarrow Inverse Discrete Fourier Transform.

$$DFT \rightarrow x(n); 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$DFT \{x(n)\} = X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$\text{eqn ② } X\left(\frac{2\pi k}{N}\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot kn}$$

$$DFT \{x(n)\} = X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{-kn}$$

$$W_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}} \rightarrow \text{phase factor (③)}$$

$$X(k) \rightarrow \text{Twiddle Factor}$$

$$x(n) \rightarrow \text{Sequence in freq. domain}$$

$$length - N$$

$$x(n) \rightarrow \text{Discrete time signal}$$

IDFT,

$$IDFT \{X(k)\} = x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$\text{eqn ④ } x_p(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X\left(\frac{2\pi k}{N}\right) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot kn}$$

$$IDFT \{X(k)\} = x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-kn}$$

$$0 \leq n \leq N-1$$



Problems on Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT)

Problems - DFT

Compute the N-point DFT of the signal given by,

$$(a) x(n) = \delta(n)$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \delta(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \delta(0) \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot k \cdot 0}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \delta(n)=1; n=0 \\ =0; n \neq 0 \end{array} \right.$$

$$X(k) = 1$$

$$(b) x(n) = \delta(n-n_0); 0 \leq n_0 \leq N$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \delta(n-n_0) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$n-n_0=0$$

$$n=n_0$$

$$\delta(n-n_0)=1; n=n_0$$

$$X(k) = 1 \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k \cdot n_0}$$

$$X(k) = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k \cdot n_0}$$

$$(c) x(n) = a^n; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a^n e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} [a \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}]^n$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N-1} a^n = \frac{a^N - a}{1 - a}; a \neq 1$$

$$X(k) = \frac{1 - [a e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k}]^N}{1 - a \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k}}$$

$$= \frac{a \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k}}{e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} k} - 1}$$

$$= e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} k} - j \sin(j\frac{2\pi}{N} k)$$

$$K=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$= 1 - 0 = 1$$



Problem to find DFT, Magnitude and phase spectrum

Problems on DFT

Find the DFT of the sequence $x(n) = 1; 0 \leq n \leq 2$
for $N=4$. Sketch the magnitude and phase spectrum.

$$N=4 \quad x(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n=0 \\ 1 & n=1, 2 \\ 0 & n=3 \end{cases}$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}; 0 \leq k \leq N-1$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^3 x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4} kn}; 0 \leq k \leq 3$$

$$X(k) = x(0) + x(1)e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4}k} + x(2)e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4}k \cdot 2} + x(3)e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4}k \cdot 3}$$

$$\stackrel{k=0}{x(0)} = 1 + [1 \times 1] + [1 \times 1] + [0 \times 1]$$

$$x(0) = 3$$

$$\stackrel{k=1}{x(1)} = 1 + [1 \times (-j)] + [1 \times (-1)] + [0 \times 1]$$

$$x(1) = -j$$

$$\stackrel{k=2}{x(2)} = 1 + [1 \times (j)] + [1 \times (1)] + [0 \times 1]$$

$$x(2) = j$$

$$\stackrel{k=3}{x(3)} = 1 + [1 \times (j)] + [1 \times (0)] + [0 \times 1]$$

$$x(3) = 1$$

$$\text{Magnitude : } |X(k)| = \{3, 1, 1, 1\}$$

$$\text{Phase : } \angle X(k) = \{0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}, 0\}$$

$$e^{j\theta} = \cos \theta + j \sin \theta$$

$$\cos \frac{2\pi k}{4} - j \sin \left(\frac{2\pi k}{4} \right)$$

$$-1.570 = -\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (comp. Radian)}$$

$$1.570 = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (j)}$$

$$e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}k^2} = e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}k^2} = e^{-j\pi}$$

$$\cos \pi - j \sin \pi$$

$$(-1)$$

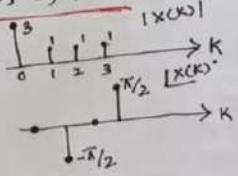
$$K=2 \quad x(2) = 1 + [1 \times (-1)] + [1 \times (1)] + 0$$

$$x(2) = 1$$

$$K=3 \quad x(3) = 1 + [1 \times (j)] + [1 \times (0)] + 0$$

$$x(3) = j$$

$$\therefore X(k) = \{3, -j, 1, j\}$$



Problem on Inverse Discrete Fourier Transform (IDFT)

Find IDFT of $X(k) = \{6, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$N=4 \quad x(n) = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{k=0}^3 X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} kn}; 0 \leq n \leq 3$$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{4} [x(0) + x(1)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4}n} + x(2)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4}2n} + x(3)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4}3n}]$$

$$\stackrel{n=0}{x(0)} = \frac{1}{4} [x(0) + x(1) + x(2) + x(3)]$$

$$x(0) = \frac{1}{4} [6 + [-2+2j] + [-2] + [-2-2j]]$$

$$x(0) = 0$$

$$\stackrel{n=1}{x(1)} = \frac{1}{4} [x(0) + x(1)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4}} + x(2)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 2} + x(3)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 3}]$$

$$x(1) = \frac{1}{4} [6 + [-2+2j](j) + (-2)(-1) + (-2-2j)(-j)]$$

$$x(1) = 1$$

$$x(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$$

$$e^{j\theta} = \cos \theta + j \sin \theta$$

$$e^{j\frac{\pi}{4}} = \cos \left(\frac{2\pi}{4} \right) + j \sin \left(\frac{2\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$(imp \quad quad \quad (+j))$$

$$\stackrel{n=2}{x(2)} = \frac{1}{4} [x(0) + x(1)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 2} + x(2)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 4}]$$

$$x(2) = \frac{1}{4} [6 + [-2+2j](-1) + -2[1] + [-2-2j](-1)]$$

$$x(2) = 2$$

$$\stackrel{n=3}{x(3)} = \frac{1}{4} [x(0) + x(1)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 3} + x(2)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 6} + x(3)e^{j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 9}]$$

$$x(3) = \frac{1}{4} [6 + [-2+2j](-j) + -2[-1] + [-2-2j](j)]$$

$$x(3) = 3$$



Discrete Fourier transform as linear function (matrix form)

DFT as Linear Transformation [Matrix Method]

$$x(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{kn}; \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1$$

$W_N \rightarrow$ Twiddle factor or Phase factor.
 $W_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}}$; $W_N^k \rightarrow$ periodic 'N'

Put $n=0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$

$$x(k) = x(0) \cdot 1 + x(1) W_N^{k \cdot 1} + x(2) W_N^{k \cdot 2} + \dots + x(N-1) W_N^{k \cdot (N-1)}$$

$$\begin{matrix} k=0 \\ x(0) = x(0) + x(1) \cdot 1 + x(2) \cdot 1 + \dots + x(N-1) \cdot 1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{matrix} k=1 \\ x(1) = x(0) + x(1) W_N^1 + x(2) W_N^{1 \cdot (N-1)} + \dots + x(N-1) W_N^{1 \cdot (N-1)} \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{matrix} k=N-1 \\ x(N-1) = x(0) + x(1) W_N^{(N-1) \cdot 1} + x(2) W_N^{(N-1) \cdot 2} + \dots + x(N-1) W_N^{(N-1) \cdot (N-1)} \end{matrix}$$

$$\text{Matrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ \vdots \\ x(N-1) \end{bmatrix}_{N \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & W_N & W_N^2 & \dots & W_N^{(N-1)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & W_N^{(N-1)} & W_N^{(N-1) \cdot 2} & \dots & W_N^{(N-1) \cdot (N-1)} \end{bmatrix}_{N \times N} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ \vdots \\ x(N-1) \end{bmatrix}_{N \times 1}$$

$$X_N = W_N \cdot x_N \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \text{ DFT}$$

Pre multiply by W_N^{-1}

$$W_N^{-1} X_N = W_N^{-1} \cdot W_N x_N \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$W_N^{-1} X_N = x_N \rightarrow x_N = W_N^{-1} X_N \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

IDFT.

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-k n}$$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} X(k) (W_N^{-1})^k \rightarrow \text{complex conjugates}$$

$$X_N = \frac{1}{N} X_N W_N^* \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \text{ IDFT}$$

$$W_N^* = \frac{1}{N} W_N^{-1}$$

Compare \textcircled{2} \& \textcircled{3}



Find 4 point DFT using matrix method or Linear Transformation method

Find 4-point DFT of $x(n) = \{1, 0, 0, 1\}$
 using Linear Transform | Matrix Method.

$$X_N = W_N x_N \therefore N=4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ W_4^0 & W_4^1 & W_4^2 & W_4^3 \\ W_4^1 & W_4^2 & W_4^3 & W_4^0 \\ W_4^2 & W_4^3 & W_4^0 & W_4^1 \\ W_4^3 & W_4^0 & W_4^1 & W_4^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Method 1

$$W_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4}} \quad W_N^0 = 1 \Rightarrow W_4^0 = 1$$

$$W_4^1 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 1} = (\cos(\frac{2\pi}{4}) - j \sin(\frac{2\pi}{4})) = -j$$

$$W_4^2 = -1$$

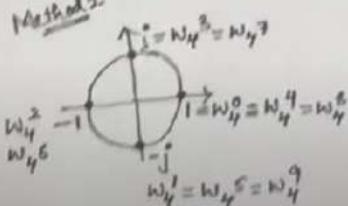
$$W_4^3 = +j$$

$$W_4^4 = 1$$

$$W_4^5 = -1$$

$$W_4^6 = -j$$

Method 2



$$X(k) = \{2, 1+j, 0, 1-j\}$$

find 6 point DFT using matrix method or Linear Transformation

Find 6-Point DFT of $x(n) = \{1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 2\}$
using Matrix method [Linear Transformation]

$$X_N = W_N x_N \quad ; \quad N=6$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X(0) \\ X(1) \\ X(2) \\ X(3) \\ X(4) \\ X(5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ W_6^0 & W_6^1 & W_6^2 & W_6^3 & W_6^4 & W_6^5 \\ W_6^1 & W_6^2 & W_6^3 & W_6^4 & W_6^5 & W_6^0 \\ W_6^2 & W_6^3 & W_6^4 & W_6^5 & W_6^0 & W_6^1 \\ W_6^3 & W_6^4 & W_6^5 & W_6^0 & W_6^1 & W_6^2 \\ W_6^4 & W_6^5 & W_6^0 & W_6^1 & W_6^2 & W_6^3 \\ W_6^5 & W_6^0 & W_6^1 & W_6^2 & W_6^3 & W_6^4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \\ x(4) \\ x(5) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} W_N &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}}; \quad W_N^0 = 1 \Rightarrow W_6^0 = 1 \\ W_6^1 &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{6} \cdot 1} = (\cos(\frac{\pi}{3}) - j\sin(\frac{\pi}{3})) \\ &= 0.5 - 0.866j \\ W_6^2 &= -0.5 - 0.866j \\ W_6^3 &= -1 \\ W_6^4 &= -0.5 + 0.866j \\ W_6^5 &= 0.5 + 0.866j \\ W_6^0 &= 1 \\ W_6^1 &= -1 \\ W_6^2 &= 1 \\ W_6^3 &= -1 \\ W_6^4 &= -0.5 + 0.866j \\ W_6^5 &= -0.5 - 0.866j \\ W_6^0 &= -0.5 - 0.866j \\ W_6^1 &= 1 \\ W_6^2 &= -1 \\ W_6^3 &= 1 \\ W_6^4 &= -1 \\ W_6^5 &= -0.5 - 0.866j \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0.5 - 0.866j & -0.5 - 0.866j & -1 & -0.5 + 0.866j & 0.5 + 0.866j \\ 1 & -0.5 - 0.866j & -0.5 + 0.866j & 1 & -0.5 - 0.866j & -0.5 + 0.866j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -0.5 + 0.866j & -0.5 - 0.866j & 1 & -0.5 + 0.866j & -0.5 - 0.866j \\ 1 & 0.5 + 0.866j & -0.5 + 0.866j & -1 & -0.5 - 0.866j & 0.5 - 0.866j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2.5 + 0.866j \\ -0.5 + 0.866j \\ -2 \\ -0.5 - 0.866j \\ 0.5 - 0.866j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x(k) = \{4, 2.5 + 0.866j, -0.5 + 0.866j, -2, -0.5 - 0.866j, 0.5 - 0.866j\}$$

find 8 point DFT using matrix method or Linear Transformation

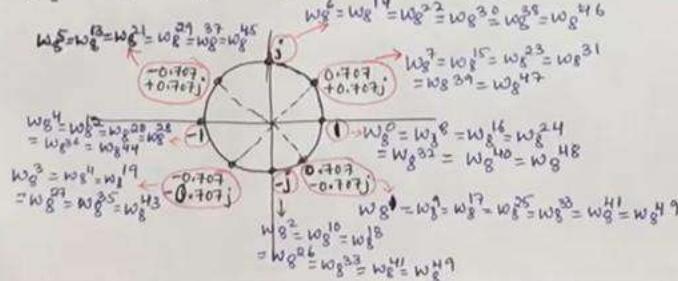
Find 8 Point DFT of $x(n) = \{1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 4, 4\}$
using Matrix method [Linear Transformation]

$$X_N = W_N x_N \quad ; \quad N=8$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X(0) \\ X(1) \\ X(2) \\ X(3) \\ X(4) \\ X(5) \\ X(6) \\ X(7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} W_8^0 & W_8^1 & W_8^2 & W_8^3 & W_8^4 & W_8^5 & W_8^6 & W_8^7 \\ W_8^1 & W_8^0 & W_8^1 & W_8^2 & W_8^3 & W_8^4 & W_8^5 & W_8^6 \\ W_8^2 & W_8^1 & W_8^0 & W_8^3 & W_8^4 & W_8^5 & W_8^6 & W_8^7 \\ W_8^3 & W_8^2 & W_8^1 & W_8^0 & W_8^4 & W_8^5 & W_8^6 & W_8^7 \\ W_8^4 & W_8^3 & W_8^2 & W_8^1 & W_8^0 & W_8^5 & W_8^6 & W_8^7 \\ W_8^5 & W_8^4 & W_8^3 & W_8^2 & W_8^1 & W_8^0 & W_8^6 & W_8^7 \\ W_8^6 & W_8^5 & W_8^4 & W_8^3 & W_8^2 & W_8^1 & W_8^0 & W_8^7 \\ W_8^7 & W_8^6 & W_8^5 & W_8^4 & W_8^3 & W_8^2 & W_8^1 & W_8^0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \\ x(4) \\ x(5) \\ x(6) \\ x(7) \end{bmatrix}$$

Method-1

$$\begin{aligned} W_N &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}} \\ W_N^0 &= 1 \Rightarrow W_8^0 = 1 \\ W_8^1 &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{8} \cdot 1} \\ &= (\cos(\frac{\pi}{4}) - j\sin(\frac{\pi}{4})) \\ &= 0.707 - 0.707j \\ W_8^2 &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{8} \cdot 2} \\ &= (\cos(\frac{\pi}{4}) - j\sin(\frac{\pi}{4})) \\ &= -j \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{bmatrix} X(0) \\ X(1) \\ X(2) \\ X(3) \\ X(4) \\ X(5) \\ X(6) \\ X(7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0.707 & -j & -0.707 & -1 & -0.707 & j & 0.707 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j & 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -0.707 & j & 0.707 & -1 & 0.707 & -j & -0.707 \\ 1 & 0.707 & -j & -0.707 & -1 & 0.707 & j & 0.707 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -0.707 & -j & 0.707 & -1 & -0.707 & j & +0.707 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j & 1 & j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ -2+4.82j \\ -2+2j \\ -2+0.828j \\ 0 \\ -2-0.828j \\ -2-2j \\ -2-4.82j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X(k) = \{20, -2+4.82j, -2+2j, -2+0.828j, 0, -2-0.828j, -2-2j, -2-4.82j\}$$

find Inverse Discrete Fourier transform (IDFT) using matrix method

For $X(k) = \{2, 1+j, 0, 1-j\}$. find 4-Point IDFT using Matrix method.

$$x_N = \frac{1}{N} W_N^* X_N \quad : N=4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ W_4^{*0} & W_4^{*1} & W_4^{*2} & W_4^{*3} \\ W_4^{*1} & W_4^{*2} & W_4^{*3} & W_4^{*0} \\ W_4^{*2} & W_4^{*3} & W_4^{*0} & W_4^{*1} \\ W_4^{*3} & W_4^{*0} & W_4^{*1} & W_4^{*2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X(0) \\ X(1) \\ X(2) \\ X(3) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$W_N = e^{-j \frac{2\pi k}{N}}$$

$$W_4^* = e^{j \frac{2\pi k}{4}} ; \quad W_4^{*0} = 1 \Rightarrow W_4^{*0} = 1$$

$$W_4^{*1} = e^{j \frac{2\pi k}{4} \cdot 1} = \cos(\frac{2\pi}{4}) + j \sin(\frac{2\pi}{4}) = j \quad \text{Ec A}$$

$$W_4^{*2} = e^{j \frac{2\pi k}{4} \cdot 2} = \cos(\pi) + j \sin(\pi) = -1$$

$$W_4^{*3} = -j \quad W_4^{*4} = 1 \quad W_4^{*6} = -j$$

$$W_4^{*9} = j$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1+j \\ 0 \\ 1-j \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Assignment:

① 6-Point IDFT:

$$X(k) = \{4, 2+5+0.866j, -0.5+0.866j, -2, -0.5-0.866j, 2+5-0.866j\}$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 2\}$$

② 8-Point IDFT:

$$X(k) = \{20, -2+4.828j, -2+2j, -2+0.828j, 0, -2-0.828j, -2-2j, -2-4.828j\} \rightarrow x(n) = \{1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 4, 4\}$$

Properties of DFT

Linearity property of DFT

Properties of DFT.

1. Linearity:

If $DFT\{x_1(n)\} = X_1(k)$
 $DFT\{x_2(n)\} = X_2(k)$

then, $DFT\{a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n)\} = a_1X_1(k) + a_2X_2(k)$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} DFT\{x(n)\} &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}; \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \\ DFT\{a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n)\} &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \{a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n)\} e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_1x_1(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_2x_2(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \\ &= a_1 \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} + a_2 \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_2(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \\ &= a_1 \cdot X_1(k) + a_2 X_2(k) \end{aligned}$$

Periodicity property of DFT

Properties of DFT.

2. Periodicity:

If $DFT\{x(n)\} = X(k)$

then $x(n+N) = x(n); \text{ for all } n$
 $x(k+N) = x(k); \text{ for all } k$

Proof: $x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}; \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$

$$\begin{aligned} x(n+N) &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k(n+N)} \\ &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \cdot e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kN} \\ &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}. \quad [e^{j2\pi k} = 1] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} X(k+N) &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}; \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k+n)N} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}Nn} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}. \quad [e^{-j2\pi n} = 1] \end{aligned}$$

$$X(k+N) = X(k)$$

Circular Time shift property

Properties of DFT

3. Circular Time Shift:

If $DFT\{x(n)\} = X(k)$
 then $DFT\{x((n-n_0))_N\} = X(k) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n_0}$

Proof: IDFT
 $x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n}; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$

Put $n = n - n_0$
 $x(n-n_0) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} k (n-n_0)}$
 $= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n} \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n_0}$

$x(n-n_0) = x(n) \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n_0}$ Take DFT on Both sides.

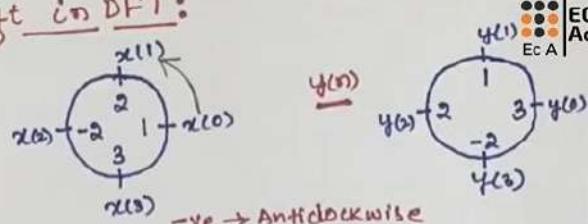
$DFT\{x(n-n_0)\} = DFT\{x(n)\} \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n_0}$
 $\underline{DFT\{x(n-n_0)\} = X(k) \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n_0}}$

concept of circular Time shift

Concept of Circular Time Shift in DFT:

$x(n) = \{1, 2, -2, 3\}$
 $y(n) = x((n-1))_4$
 $\therefore y(n) = \underline{\{3, 1, 2, -2\}}$



$y(n) = x((n-1))_4 = x(4+n-1)^*$

$n=0 \quad y(0) = x(3) = \underline{\underline{3}}$
 $n=1 \quad y(1) = x(4) = x(4-4)^* = \overset{n=0 \rightarrow 3}{x(0)} = \underline{\underline{1}}$
 $n=2 \quad y(2) = x(5) = x(5-4) = x(1) = \underline{\underline{2}}$
 $n=3 \quad y(3) = x(6) = x(6-4) = x(2) = \underline{\underline{-2}}$

$y(n) = \underline{\underline{\{3, 1, 2, -2\}}}$

Assignment
 $x(n) = \{1, 2, -2, 3\}$
 $y(n) = x((n+2))_4$
 $\boxed{y(n) = \{-2, 3, 1, 2\}}$

Circular frequency shift property

Properties of DFT:

4. Circular Frequency Shift:

If $DFT\{x(n)\} = X(K)$

then $DFT\{x(n) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}\} = X((K-1))_N$

$$\text{Proof:- DFT: } X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}; \quad 0 \leq K \leq N-1$$

$$\text{Put } K = K-1$$

$$X((K-1))_N = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} (K-1)n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \cdot e^{+j \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot kn}$$

$$X((K-1))_N = \underline{x(K) \cdot e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot kn}}$$

$$X((K-1))_N = \underline{DFT\{x(n) \cdot e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot kn}\}}$$



Time reversal property of DFT

Properties of DFT:

5. Time reversal

If $DFT\{x(n)\} = X(K)$

then, $DFT\{x(-n)\}_N = x(N-n) = X(-k) = X(N-k)$

$$\text{Proof:- DFT}\{x(N-n)\} = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(N-n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} km}$$

$$\text{Put } m = N-n \Rightarrow n = N-m \quad m = \cancel{N} - \cancel{n} + 1 \Rightarrow m = 1$$

$$= \sum_{m=N}^1 x(m) \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k(N-m)} = \sum_{m=1}^N x(m) \cdot e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} km} \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kN}$$

$$= \sum_{m=1}^N x(m) \cdot e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} km} \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot Nm} = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} (N-k)m}$$

$$\frac{X(k)}{N-k} = X(N-k)$$

$$DFT\{x(N-n)\} = X(N-k) = X(-k)_N$$



Concept of Time reversal

Concept of Time Reversal:

$x(n) \rightarrow N$ -Point Sequence

Time Reversal.

$$\underline{x((-n))}^N = x(N-n)^*$$

Ex:- $x(n) = \{1, -1, 3, 5\}$ $n=0 \text{ to } 3$

$$y(n) = x((-n))_4 = x(4-n)$$

$$\underline{y(0)} = x(4) = x(4-4) = x(0) = 1$$

$$\underline{y(1)} = x(3) = 5$$

$$\underline{y(2)} = x(2) = 3$$

$$\underline{y(3)} = x(1) = -1$$

$$y(n) = \{1, 5, 3, -1\}$$

$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$ $n=0 \text{ to } 7$

$$y(n) = x((-n))_8 = x(8-n)$$

$$\underline{y(0)} = x(8) = x(8-8) = x(0) = 1$$

$$\underline{y(1)} = x(7) = 8$$

$$\underline{y(2)} = x(6) = 7$$

$$\underline{y(3)} = x(5) = 6$$

$$\underline{y(4)} = x(4) = 5$$

$$\underline{y(5)} = x(3) = 4$$

$$\underline{y(6)} = x(2) = 3$$

$$\underline{y(7)} = x(1) = 2$$

$$y(n) = \{1, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2\}$$





Circular convolution property of DFT

Properties of DFT

6. Circular Convolution:

If DFT $\{x(n)\} = X(k)$
then DFT $\{y(n)\} = x_1(n) \circledast x_2(n) = Y(k) = X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$

$\# \rightarrow N \rightarrow$ Circular Convolution.

Proof:- $y(k) = X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} Y(k) \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$\therefore y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} [X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)] \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$X_1(k) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} km}$$

$$X_2(k) = \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kl}$$

$$Y(k) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} km} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kl}$$

$$y(n) = x_1(n) \circledast x_2(n)$$

Rearranging.

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} (n-m-l)k}$$

$$\left[\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} (n-m-l)k} \right] \quad \rightarrow ①$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \alpha^k = \frac{1-\alpha^N}{1-\alpha}; \alpha \neq 1$$

$$= N; \alpha = 1$$

$$\alpha = e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} (n-m-l)}$$

$$\alpha = 1; l = n-m$$

$$\alpha \neq 1; l \neq n-m$$

$$= \frac{1 - e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} (n-m-l)N}}{1 - e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} (n-m-l)}} = 0; l \neq n-m$$

$$= N; l = n-m$$

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) \cdot N$$

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) \cdot x_2(n-m) \cdot N$$





Symmetry property of dft

10. Symmetry Property:

$x(n) \rightarrow X(k)$ complex value.

$$x(n) = x_R(n) + j x_I(n)$$

$$X(k) = X_R(k) + j X_I(k)$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} ; 0 \leq k \leq N-1$$

$$x_R(k) + j x_I(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} [x_R(n) + j x_I(n)] e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} [x_R(n) + j x_I(n)] \left[\cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - j \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_R(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - j x_I(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn$$

$$+ j x_I(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + x_R(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn$$

$$x_R(k) + j x_I(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left\{ \left[x_R(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + x_I(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right] - j \left[x_R(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - x_I(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right] \right\}$$

$$X_R(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[x_R(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + x_I(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

$$X_I(k) = - \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[x_R(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - x_I(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$x_R(n) + j x_I(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} [X_R(k) + j X_I(k)] e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left[X_R(k) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + j X_R(k) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right. \\ \left. + j X_I(k) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - X_I(k) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left\{ \left[X_R(k) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - X_I(k) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right] \right. \\ \left. + j \left[X_R(k) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + X_I(k) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right] \right\}$$

$$x_R(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left[X_R(k) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - X_I(k) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

$$x_I(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left[X_R(k) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + X_I(k) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

Hence for N point sequence $x(n)$ which is real and even its n point DFT $X(k)$ is also real and even.

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[x_R(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + x_I(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right] - j \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[x_R(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn - x_I(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn \right]$$

(i) Real & Even Sequence:

$$x(n) \quad x_I(n) = 0 \Leftrightarrow x(n) = x_R(n)$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn$$

$$X_R(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn.$$

$$X_I(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn.$$

(ii) Real & odd Sequence

$$x(n) \quad x_I(n) = 0 \Leftrightarrow x(n) = x_R(n)$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn$$

(iii) Purely Imaginary

$$x(n) \quad x_R(n) = 0 \Leftrightarrow x(n) = j x_I(n)$$

$$X_R(k) + j X_I(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_I(n) \sin \frac{2\pi}{N} kn + j \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_I(n) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} kn.$$

The N point sequence $x(n)$ which is real and odd, its DFT $X(k)$ is pure and imaginary.

For N point sequence $x(n)$ the DFT $X_R(k)$ is odd and DFT $X_I(k)$ is even.

Duality property of DFT

Properties of DFT:

11. Duality:

If $x(n) \xleftarrow[\text{DFT}]{N} X(k)$

then, $X(n) \xleftarrow[\text{DFT}]{N} N[x((-k))_N] = Nx(N-k)$

Proof:-

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

Replace K by n & n by K

$$X(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} nk}, 1$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \cdot e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$X(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k) \cdot e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} (N-k)n} \rightarrow ①$$

W.K.T

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow ②$$

Compare eqn ① & ②

$$X(n) = N \cdot x(N-k) = N[x((-k))_N]$$




Subscribe
Like
& Share

Eqn 1 is N times Eqn 2 that's why we write $Nx(N-k)$

Circular symmetry property of DFT

12. Circular Symmetry

$\text{DFT}\{x(n)\} = X(k)$ then $\text{DFT}\{x_p(n)\} = X(k)$

$x_p(n) \Rightarrow$ Periodic representation of $x(n)$

① $x(n) = \{4, 3, 2, 1\}$

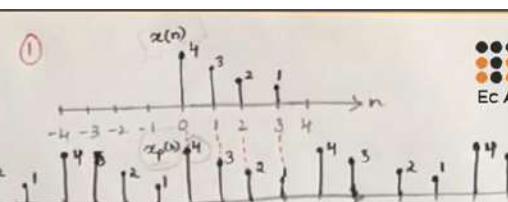
② $x_p(n) = \{4, 3, 2, 1\}$

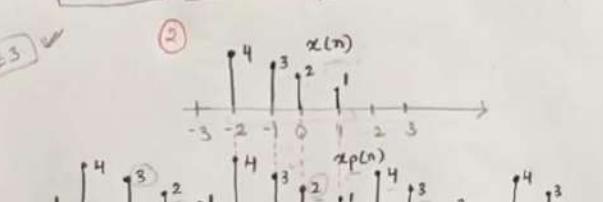
③ $x(n) = \{4, 3, 2, 1\}$

$x_p(n) = \{2, 1, 4, 3\}$

Circular Time Shift

$x(n-3) = \{3, 2, 1, 4\}$

① 

② 

③ 

Note: Three samples should be considered.



Subscribe
Like
& Share

Proof of Complex Conjugate Property

* Complex Conjugate Property

If $x(n) \xrightarrow{\text{DFT}} X(k)$
 Then $x^*(n) \xrightarrow{\text{DFT}} X^*(-k)$.

Proof :- we know that

$$X(k) = \text{DFT}[x(n)] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{nk}$$

INPUT

$$\text{DFT}[x^*(n)] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x^*(n) W_N^{nk}$$

INPUT

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x^*(n) (W_N^{-nk})^*$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} [x(n) W_N^{-nk}]^* \quad \boxed{(ab)^* = a^* b^*}$$

$\boxed{\text{DFT}[x^*(n)] = X^*(-k)}$

$\text{DFT}[x^*(n)] = \left[\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{-nk} \right]^*$
 $= [X(-k)]^*$

* Complex Conjugate Property

① $x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$
 Find $X^*(-k)$. OR find $\text{DFT}[x^*(n)]$

So By Complex Conjugate Property
 $\text{DFT}[x^*(n)] = \boxed{X^*(-k)}$

So $X(k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$

To find $X^*(-k)$

Method 1 ① $X^*(k)$
 ② $X^*(-k)$
 $\therefore X^*(k) = \{10, -2-2j, -2, -2+2j\}$
 $\therefore X^*(-k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$ ✓

Method 2 : ① $X(-k)$
 ② $X^*(-k)$
 ① $X(-k) = \{10, -2-2j, -2, -2+2j\}$
 ② $X^*(-k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$ ✓

Symmetry property in DFT

* Symmetry Property:-

If $x(n)$ is Real sequence, $X(k) = X^*(N-k)$

Given, the given $x(n)$ is real sequence
By Symmetric property
 $X(k) = X^*(N-k)$
Here, $N=8$
 $X(k) = X^*(8-k)$ → ①

Since, the given $x(n)$ is real sequence
By Symmetric property
 $X(k) = X^*(N-k)$
Here, $N=8$
 $X(k) = X^*(8-k)$ → ①

Put $k=5$ in ① $X(5) = X^*(8-5)$
 $X(5) = X^*(3)$
 $X(5) = 0.125 + j0.0518$

Put $k=6$ in ① $X(6) = X^*(8-6)$
 $= X^*(2)$
 $= 0$

5 Point of 8 point Real Sequence S given by, the DFT is
 $\{0.25, 0.125 - j0.318, 0, 0.125 + j0.0518, 0, \dots, \dots\}$
 Can find Remaining term.

$X(k) = \{ \underbrace{0.25}_{k=0}, \underbrace{0.125 + 3j}_{k=1}, \underbrace{0}_{k=2}, \underbrace{0.125 - 2j}_{k=3}, \underbrace{0}_{k=4}, \underbrace{\dots}_{k=5}, \underbrace{\dots}_{k=6}, \underbrace{\dots}_{k=7} \}$

Magnitude and phase spectrum In Dft

⇒ Magnitude and phase spectrum In Dft | DTSP/DSP [Lec 24]

* Magnitude & Phase spectrum of DFT

Basic Maths Requirement

$z = x + iy$

	0	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$
\tan	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	∞

$|z| = \text{magnitude} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

$z = \text{Angle}(\theta) (\text{Argument}) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$

$\begin{array}{c} \frac{\pi}{4} \\ 180 \\ -\frac{\pi}{4} \\ -180 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} 125 \\ 180 \\ -550 \end{array}$

$x = -180 + 45^\circ = -135^\circ$

Magnitude & Phase spectrum of DFT

Draw magnitude and phase spectrum of

$$x(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$$

Step 1: Find $X(k)$

$$X(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X(k) = \boxed{6, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j}$$

$N=4$

Step 2: magnitude $|X(k)|$

Pencil work:

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{6^2 + 0^2} &= 6 \\ \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (2)^2} &= \sqrt{4+4} \\ &= \sqrt{8} \\ &= 2.82 \end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned} \sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2} &= \sqrt{4+0} \\ &= 2 \\ \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-2)^2} &= \sqrt{4+4} \\ &= 2.82 \end{aligned}$$

$$|X(k)| = \{6, 2.82, 2, 2.82\}$$

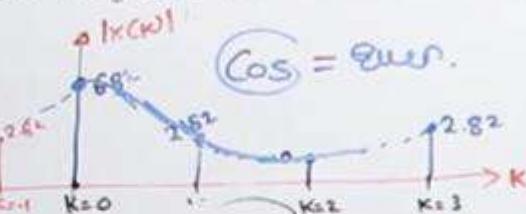
Notice: Magnitude always positive.

Step 3: Phase $\angle X(k)$

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0}{6}\right) & \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{-2}\right) & \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0}{2}\right) & \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-2}{2}\right) \\ \tan^{-1}(0) & \tan^{-1}(-1) & 0^\circ & \tan^{-1}(1) \\ 0^\circ & -45^\circ & 0^\circ & \tan(1) \\ & & & = 45^\circ \end{array}$$

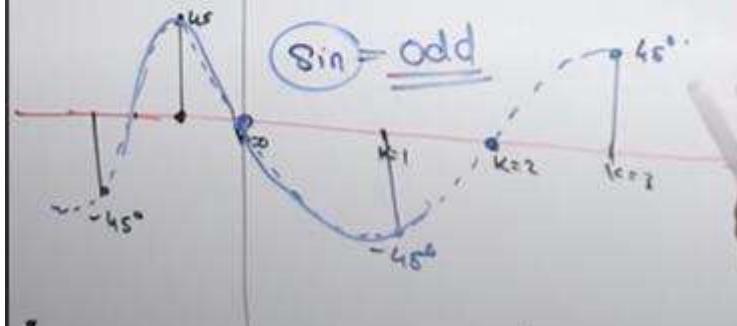
$$\angle X(k) = \{0, -45^\circ, 0^\circ, 45^\circ\}$$

Draw magnitude & phase sp



$\cos = \text{even}$

$\angle X(k)$



$\sin = \text{odd}$

Sums using Properties of DFT

• Find DFT of $x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$

Not otherwise So $x(n) = \{ 1, 2, 3, 4 \}$

Here, $N=4$, $n=0$ to $N-1$
 $n=0$ to 3

We know that,

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cdot W_N^{nk}$$

By matrix method

$$\begin{bmatrix} x[0] \\ x[1] \\ x[2] \\ x[3] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ -2+2j \\ -2 \\ -2-2j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X(k) = \{ 10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j \}$$

(10 marks) • Using Result obtained in part I & Not otherwise
Find DFT of Following Sequence.

*Not otherwise
use Property*

$$\begin{aligned} a(n) &= \{4, 1, 2, 3\} \\ b(n) &= \{2, 3, 4, 1\} \\ c(n) &= \{3, 4, 1, 2\} \\ d(n) &= \{4, 6, 4, 6\} \\ e(n) &= \{1, 4, 3, 2\} \\ f(n) &= \{1, -2, 3, -4\} \end{aligned}$$

Note :-

① Circular Time Shift Property.

$$x(n+l) = W_N^{-lK} x(k)$$

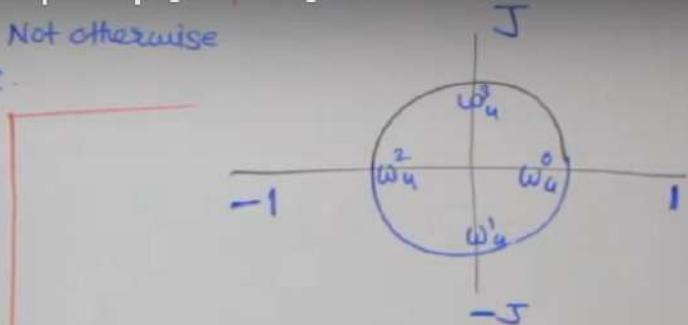
$$x(n-l) = W_N^{lK} x(k)$$

$$X(k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$$

• i) $a(n) =$
we have
 $x(n) =$

$a(n) = ?$

Not otherwise



$$\bullet \rightarrow a(n) = \{4, 1, 2, 3\}$$

we have

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$a(n) = x(n-1)$$

By Circular time shift
property

$$A[k] = W_4^{ik} x(k)$$

$$\text{Now, } k=0, 1, 2, 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} k=0 \\ A[0] &= W_4^0 x(0) \\ &= 1 \times 10 \end{aligned}$$

$$A[0] = 10$$

k=1

$$\begin{aligned} A[1] &= W_4^1 x(1) \\ &= -\sqrt{2} (-2+2\sqrt{2}) \\ &= 2\sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{2} \\ &= 2\sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

k=2

$$\begin{aligned} A[2] &= W_4^2 x(2) \\ &= -1 (-2) \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k=3 \\
 A[3] &= W_4^3 x(3) \\
 &= \mathfrak{j}(-2 - 2\mathfrak{j}) \\
 &= -2\mathfrak{j} - 2\mathfrak{j}^2 \\
 &= -2\mathfrak{j} + 2 \\
 &= 2 - 2\mathfrak{j}
 \end{aligned}$$

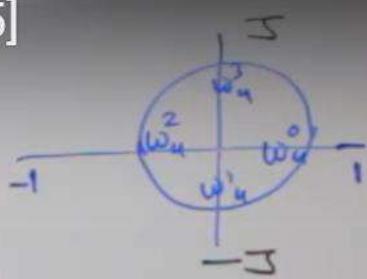
$$A(k) = \{10, 2+2\mathfrak{j}, 2, 2-2\mathfrak{j}\}$$

3 step verification for it now, check if the given sequence $a(n)$ is real or not..... If it's real, then

- 1) Add all the terms of $a(n)$ and check you must get the first term of $A[k]$ i.e. $A[0]$
- 2) Then if n is the length of sequence then check the number at $n/2$ position, here $4/2$
i.e. 2nd position the number must be real
- 3) And the number at 1st and 3rd position should be complex conjugate of each other.

tsp/Dsp [Lec 15]

Not otherwise



$$\bullet 2) b(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 1\}$$

we have

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

↑
FOCUS.

$$b(n) = x(n+1)$$

By Circular Time shift Property.

$$B[k] = W_4^{-1} X(k)$$

$$k=0$$

$$B(0) = W_4^0 X(0)$$

$$= 1 \times 10$$

$$k=1$$

$$B(1) = W_4^{-1} X(1)$$

$$= 5(-2 + 2j)$$

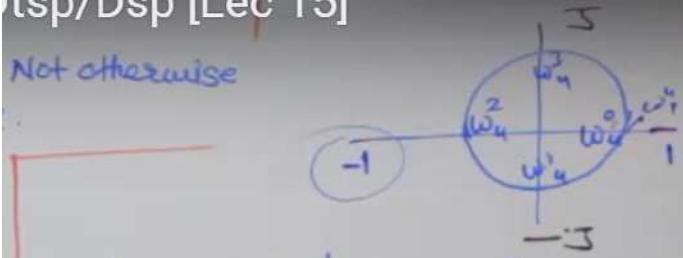
$$= -2 - 2j$$

$$B(2) = 2$$

$$B(3) = -2 + 2j$$

tsp/Dsp [Lec 15]

Not otherwise



$$\bullet 3) C(n) = \{3, 4, 1, 2\}$$

we have

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

↑ focus.

$$C(n) = x(n-2)$$

By Circular Time Shift Property.

$$C(k) = W_4^{2k} x(k)$$

.....

K=0

$$C(0) = W_4^0 x(0)$$

= 1

$$\boxed{C(0) = 10}$$

K=1

$$C(1) = W_4^2 x(1)$$

$$= -1(-2 + 2j)$$

$$= 2 - 2j$$

K=2

$$C(2) = W_4^4 x(2)$$

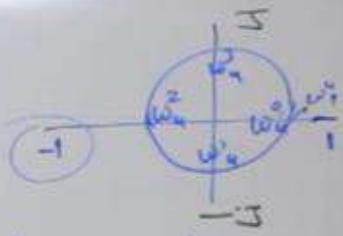
$$= 1(-2) = \boxed{-2}$$

K=3

$$C(3) = W_4^6 x(3)$$

$$= -1(-2 - 2j)$$

Not otherwise



$$\bullet 4) d(n) = \{4, 6, 4, 6\}$$

we have

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

Rough work

$$x(n) + \text{कुछ} = d(n)$$

$$\text{कुछ} = d(n) - x(n)$$

$$= \{4, 6, 4, 6\} - \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$\therefore \{3, 4, 1, 2\}$$

$$= c(n)$$

$$= x(n-2)$$

$$\bullet d(n) = x(n) + x(n-2)$$

By Linearity Property

$$D(k) = X(k) + W_4^{2k} x(k)$$

$k=0$

$$D(0) = X(0) + W_4^0 x(0)$$
$$= 20$$

$k=1$

$$D(1) = X(1) + W_4^2 x(1)$$
$$= -2 + 2j + (-1)(-2+2j)$$
$$= -2 + 2j + 2 - 2j$$

Similarly, $D(2) = -4$

$$D(3) = 0$$

$$D(k) = \{20, 0, -4, 0\}$$

versity Sums on Dft Property | Dtsp/Dsp [Lec 15]

- Using Result obtained in part 1 & Not otherwise
Find DFT of Following Sequence

~~use~~ $a(n) = \{4, 1, 2, 3\}$

~~use~~ $b(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 1\}$

~~use~~ $c(n) = \{3, 4, 1, 2\}$

~~use~~ $d(n) = \{4, 6, 4, 6\}$

~~use~~ $e(n) = \{1, 4, 3, 2\}$

$f(n) = \{1, -2, 3, -4\}$

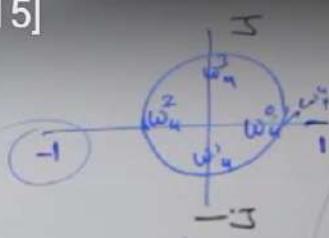
• 5) $e(n) = \{1, 4, 3, 2\}$

we have,

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$e(n) = x(-n)$$

Time Reversal Property



$$X(k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$$

$$E(k) = X(-k)$$

$$E(k) = \{10, -2-2j, -2, -2+2j\}$$

- DEC-16
Mug. No.
(to marks)
- Find DFT of $x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$
 - Using Result obtained in part 1 & Not otherwise
Find DFT of Following Sequence

~~not otherwise~~
~~"Use Property"~~

$a(n) = \{4, 1, 2, 3\}$

$b(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 1\}$

$c(n) = \{3, 4, 1, 2\}$

$d(n) = \{4, 6, 4, 6\}$

$e(n) = \{1, 4, 3, 2\}$

$f(n) = \{1, -2, 3, -4\}$

• 6) $f(n) = \{1, -2, 3, -4\}$

we have

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

Focus.

See Carefully,

Sign change at odd Position.

$$X(k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$$

Start $p(n) = (-1)^n x(n)$

..... By Circular Frequency Shift Property

$$F(k) = X(k + \frac{n}{2})$$

$$F(k) = X(k+2)$$

Method

$$F(0) = X(2) = -2$$

$$F(1) = X(3) = -2-2j$$

$$F(2) = X(4) = 10$$

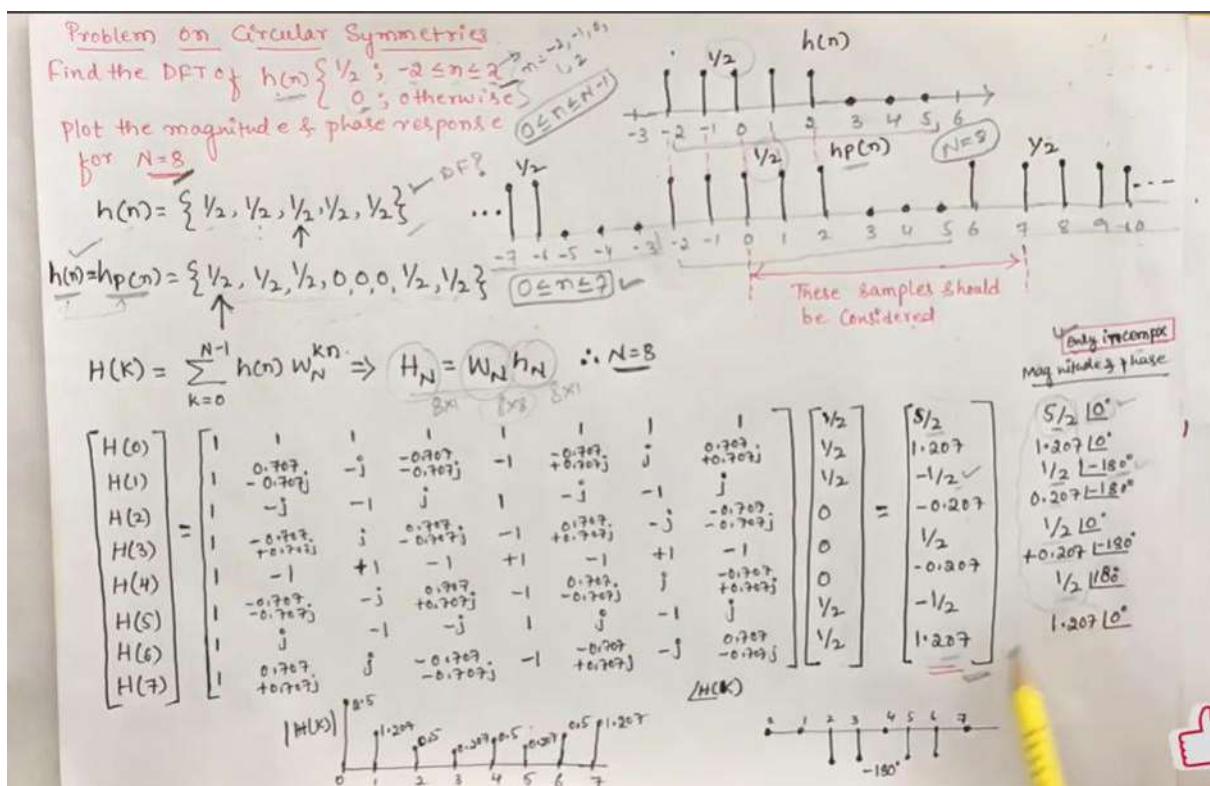
$$F(3) = X(5) = -2+2j$$

Method

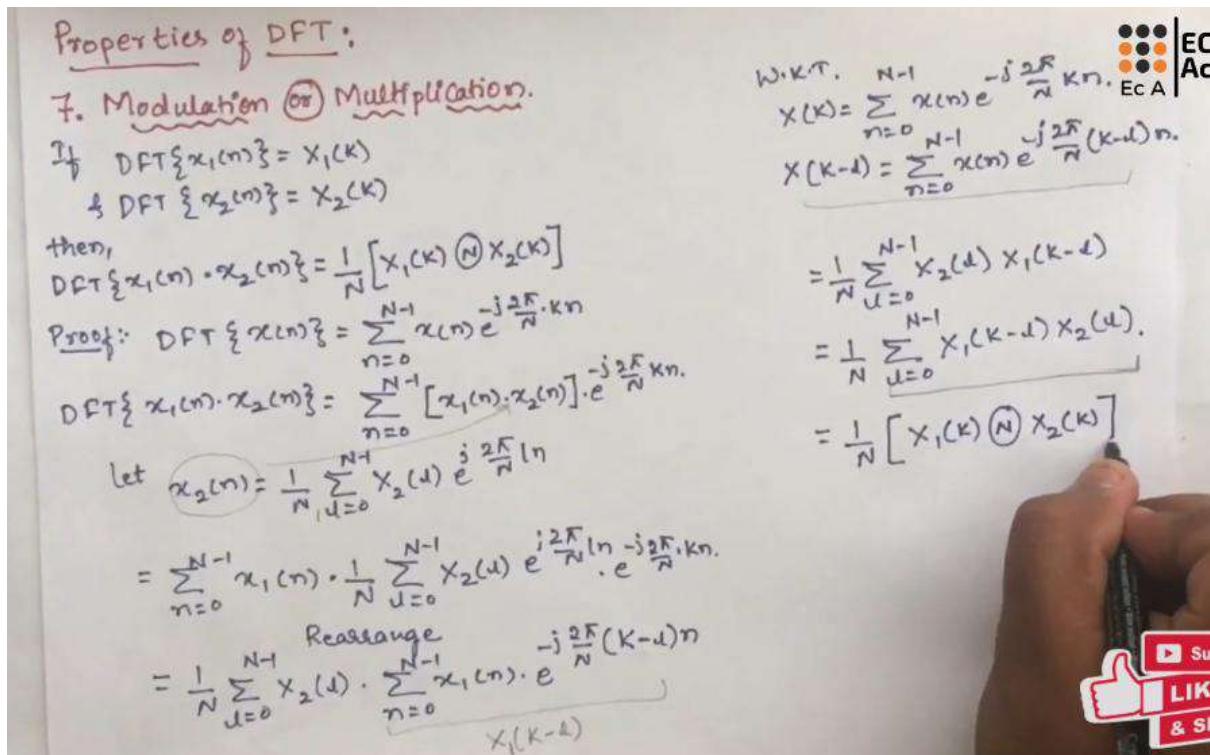
$X(k)$ after left shift by $n/2$

$$X(k) = \{3-2-2j, 10, -2+2j\}$$

find DFT using circular symmetry property



Multiplication or Modulation property of DFT



Parseval's theorem

Properties of DFT:

8. PARSEVAL'S THEOREM

If DFT $\{x_1(n)\} = X_1(k)$
 & DFT $\{x_2(n)\} = X_2(k)$

then, $\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \cdot x_2^*(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_1(k) \cdot X_2^*(k)$

Proof: $x_2(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$
 $x_2^*(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2^*(k) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \cdot x_2^*(n) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2^*(k) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

Rearrange

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2^*(k) \cdot \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}}_{X_1(k)}$$

$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2^*(k) \cdot X_1(k)$

$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2^*(k) \cdot X_1(k)$

$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_2^*(k) \cdot X_1(k)$

$\stackrel{\text{If } x_1(n) = x_2(n)}{=} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_1(k) \cdot X_1^*(k)$

$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |x_1(n)|^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |X_1(k)|^2$

Energy of $x(n)$

Subscribe
LIKE
& Share



* Parseval's Theorems :-

Statement: If $x(n) \xrightarrow{\text{DFT}} X(k)$

Then, $\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |x(n)|^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |X(k)|^2$

Energy in Time Domain Energy in Frequency Domain

Basic Requirement

- $|x(n)|^2 = x(n) \cdot x^*(n)$
- $|X(k)|^2 = X(k) \cdot X^*(k)$

DFT

$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-nk}$

$$W_N^{-nk} = \left(W_N^{nk} \right)^*$$

$$= \left(e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} nk} \right)^*$$

$$= e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} nk}$$

$$W_N^{nk} = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} nk}$$

$$W_N^{-nk} = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} (-nk)} = e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} nk}$$

* Parseval's Theorems :-

Statement : If $x(n) \xrightarrow{\text{DFT}} X(k)$

Then,

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |x(n)|^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |X(k)|^2$$

Energy in Time Domain Energy in Frequency Domain

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X^*(k) \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cdot W_N^{nk} \\ & \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X^*(k) X(k) \quad \text{DFT Opt Formula} \\ & \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |X(k)|^2 = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

Proof :-

$$\text{LHS} := \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |x(n)|^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) x^*(n) \\ & \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) [x(n)]^* \\ & \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \left[\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k) W_N^{nk} \right]^* \\ & \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \left[\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{nk} \right]^* \\ & \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X^*(k) W_N^{nk} \end{aligned}$$

$S_{11}^2 = (S_{11})^2$

Sum on Parsevals Theorem

Q] State Parseval's Theorem. Verify it for $x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$.

Statement : If $x(n) \xrightarrow{\text{DFT}} X(k)$

Then,

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |x(n)|^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |X(k)|^2$$

Energy in Time Domain Energy in Frequency Domain

[Here, $N=4$]

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Step 1} \quad X(k) = \{10, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\} \\ & \quad \begin{matrix} | & | & | & | \\ X(0) & X(1) & X(2) & X(3) \end{matrix} \\ & \quad (\text{Link is in } \textcircled{1} \text{ button}) \end{aligned}$$

RHS

$$\frac{1}{4} \sum_{k=0}^3 |X(k)|^2$$

$$|x+iy| = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{4} \left[|X(0)|^2 + |X(1)|^2 + |X(2)|^2 + |X(3)|^2 \right] \\ & \frac{1}{4} \left[|10|^2 + |-2+2j|^2 + |-2|^2 + |-2-2j|^2 \right] \\ & \frac{1}{4} \left[(\sqrt{10^2+0})^2 + (\sqrt{4+4})^2 + (\sqrt{4+0})^2 + (\sqrt{4+4})^2 \right] \\ & \frac{1}{4} \left[(10)^2 + 8 + 4 + 8 \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{RHS} &= \frac{1}{4} [100 + 8 + 4 + 8] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [120] \\
 &= 30 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{LHS} &\sum_{n=0}^3 |x(n)|^2 \\
 &|x(0)|^2 + |x(1)|^2 + |x(2)|^2 + |x(3)|^2 \\
 &|1|^2 + |2|^2 + |3|^2 + |4|^2 \\
 &1 + 4 + 9 + 16 \\
 &= 30 \text{ J}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence we can say

$$\sum_{n=0}^N |x(n)|^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^N y(k)$$

Circular Convolution using Dft-IDft method

CIRCULAR CONVOLUTION USING DFT-IDFT Method.

- (i) Using DFT-IDFT method
- (ii) Using frequency domain method

Note

Two Signal DFT Length same होना चाहीर
If Not Same, Then Use Zero Padding.

① $X(k)$

② $H(k)$

③ $X(k) \cdot H(k) = Y(k)$

④ $\text{IDFT}[Y(k)] = y(n)$

* Find Circular Convolution Using DFT-IDFT method / Frequency Domain Method.

$$x(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 5\} \quad \& \quad y(n) = \{5, 2, 3, 4\}$$

Step 1

$$X(K) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\begin{matrix} 2+3+4+5 \\ 2-3j-4+5j \\ 2-3+4-5 \\ 2+3j-4-5j \end{matrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ -2+2j \\ -2 \\ -2-2j \end{bmatrix}$$

Step 2

$$Y(K) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Y(K) = \{14, 2+2j, 2, 2-2j\}$$

* Find Circular Convolution Using DFT-IDFT method / Frequency Domain Method.

$$x(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 5\} \quad \& \quad y(n) = \{5, 2, 3, 4\}$$

Step 3

$$X(K) \cdot Y(K) = A(K)$$

$$\{14, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\} \cdot \{14, 2+2j, 2, 2-2j\}$$

$$A(K) = \{196, -8, -4, -8\}$$

IV IDFT of $A(k) \longrightarrow a(n)$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 196 \\ -8 \\ -4 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$$
$$= \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 176 \\ 206 \\ 208 \\ 200 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \{ 44, 50, 52, 50 \} //$$

Linear convolution using Circular Convolution using Dft-Idft method

* Linear Convolutions Using Circular method.

Circular Convolution में दोनों Signal की Length Same होती है, यहाँ
 $L_x = L_h = L_y$
1st 2nd O/P.

But in Linear Convolutions

$$L_{O/P} = L_x + L_y - 1$$

Step 1 ① Linear Convolution के Formula.
को किसी O/P में कितना Length.
② Circular Convolution में Same length होना चाहिए.

Step 1 $L_x = 4, L_y = 4$

$$L_o = L_x + L_y - 1$$
$$= 4 + 4 - 1$$
$$\boxed{L_o = 7}$$

Step 2 Circular Convolution

$$L_o = L_x = L_y$$
$$\boxed{7 = L_x = L_y}$$

$x(n) = \{2, 3, 4, 5, 0, 0, 0\}$

$y(n) = \{5, 2, 3, 4, 0, 0, 0\}$

$$x(n) \otimes y(n) = z(n)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc|c} & & & & & & & | \\ \begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 3 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ \end{array} & \xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} & \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} 5 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} 10+0+0 \\ 15+4 \\ 20+6+6 \\ 25+8+9+8 \\ 10+12+12 \\ 15+16 \\ 20+ \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 10 \\ 19 \\ 32 \\ 50 \\ 34 \\ 31 \\ 20 \end{array} \right]$$

Circular correlation property of DFT

Properties of DFT:

9. Circular Correlation Property

If $DFT\{x(n)\} = X(k)$
and $DFT\{y(n)\} = Y(k)$

then, $DFT\{r_{xy}(d)\} = R_{xy}(k) = X(k) \cdot Y^*(k)$

Proof:- $r_{xy}(d) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cdot y^*((n-d))_N$

$r_{xy}(d) = x(d) \otimes y^*((-d))_N$

Take DFT on L.S.

$DFT\{r_{xy}(d)\} = DFT\{x(d) \otimes y^*((-d))_N\}$

$R_{xy}(k) = X(k) \cdot Y^*(k)$ → Cross Correlation.

If $x(n) = y(n)$
 $R_{xx}(k) = X(k) \cdot X^*(k)$
 $R_{xx}(k) = |X(k)|^2$

We have,
 $DFT\{x^*(-n)\}_N = X^*(k)$
 $DFT\{y^*(-n)\}_N = Y^*(k)$ ← Auto Correlation.

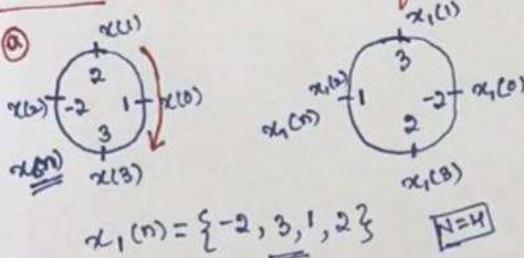


Subscribe
Like
Share

Problem on circular time shift and circular symmetry

Let $x(n) = \{1, 2, -2, 3\}$. Find
 $x_1(n) = x((n+2))_4$; $0 \leq n \leq 3$

1-Method:- Circular time shift.

(a) 

$x_1(n) = \{-2, 3, 1, 2\}$ $\boxed{N=4}$

(b) $x_1(n) = x((n+2))_4 = x(4+n)_4$

$n=0 \quad x_1(0) = x(6) = x(6-4) = x(2) = \underline{\underline{-2}}$

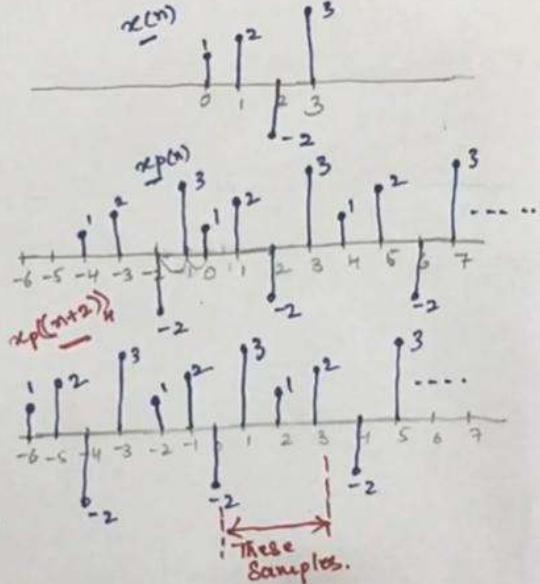
$n=1 \quad x_1(1) = x(7) = x(7-4) = x(3) = \underline{\underline{3}}$

$n=2 \quad x_1(2) = x(8) = x(8-4) = x(4) = x(4-4) = x(0) = \underline{\underline{1}}$

$n=3 \quad x_1(3) = x(9) = x(9-4) = x(5) = x(5-4) = x(1) = \underline{\underline{2}}$

$x_1(n) = \{-2, 3, 1, 2\}$

2-Method:- Circular symmetry



$x(n) = \{1, 2, -2, 3\}$

$x_p(n+2)_4$

These Samples.

$x_1(n) = \{-2, 3, 1, 2\}$

Problem on symmetry property of dft

The first five points of 8-point DFT $X(k)$ are
 $\{0.25, 0.125+j0.3018, 0, 0.125-j0.518, 0\}$

Determine the remaining three point.
Estimate the value of $x(0)$.

$$x(0) = 0.25$$

$$x(1) = 0.125 - j0.3018$$

$$x(2) = 0$$

$$x(3) = 0.125 - j0.518 \quad [N=8]$$

$$x(4) = 0$$

symmetry property

$$x(5) = ?$$

$$x(6) = ?$$

$$x(7) = ?$$

$$x(N-k) = x^*(k)$$

$$\underline{k=3} \quad x(8-k) = x^*(k)$$

$$x(8-3) = x^*(3)$$

$$x(5) = x^*(3)$$

$$x(5) = 0.125 + j0.518$$

$$\underline{k=2} \quad x(8-2) = x^*(2)$$

$$x(6) = x^*(2) \Rightarrow x(6) = 0$$

$$\underline{k=1} \quad x(8-1) = x^*(1)$$

$$x(7) = x^*(1)$$

$$x(7) = 0.125 + j0.3018$$

IDFT,

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j2\pi kn/N}$$

$$x(0) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) \cdot 1$$

$$x(0) = \frac{1}{8} \sum_{k=0}^{7} X(k)$$

$$x(0) = \frac{1}{8} [0.25 + 0.125 - j0.3018 + 0 + 0.125 - j0.518 + 0 + 0.518 + 0 + 0.125 + j0.518 + 0 + 0.125 + j0.3018]$$

$$x(0) = 0.09375$$

Assignment :- $x(0) = 0.25, x(1) = 0.125 - j0.3018, x(6) = x(4) = 0, x(5) = 0.125 - j0.518$. Determine the remaining samples.

EC Ad

Problem on symmetry property of dft

Let $X(k)$ denotes N-point DFT of the N-point sequence $x(n)$

(i) Show that if $x(n)$ satisfies the relation $x(n) = -x(N-1-n)$ then

$$x(0) = 0$$

(ii) Show that with N even & if, $x(n) = x(N-1-n)$ then $X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right) = 0$

(i) $x(n) = -x(N-1-n) \rightarrow$ odd sequence

$$X(k) = -j \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \sin\left[\frac{2\pi kn}{N}\right] \quad \text{--- Symmetry Property}$$

$$X(0) = -j \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \sin\left[\frac{2\pi k \cdot 0}{N}\right]$$

$$\boxed{X(0) = 0}$$

$\underline{N=4}$

$$X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right) = \sum_{n=0}^3 x(n) \cos(\pi n) \\ = x(0) - x(1) + x(2) - x(3)$$

$$x(n) = x(N-1-n)$$

$\underline{N=4}$

$$x(n) = x(3-n)$$

$$\underline{n=0} \quad x(0) = x(3)$$

$$\underline{n=1} \quad x(1) = x(2)$$

(ii) $x(n) = x(N-1-n) \rightarrow$ even sequence

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cos\left[\frac{2\pi kn}{N}\right] \quad \text{--- Symmetry Property}$$

$$X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cos\left[\frac{\pm\pi \frac{N}{2} \cdot n}{N}\right] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cos(\pi n)$$

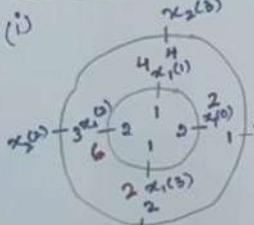
$$\boxed{X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right) = 0}$$

Problem on circular convolution using stockham's method, matrix method and Tab method

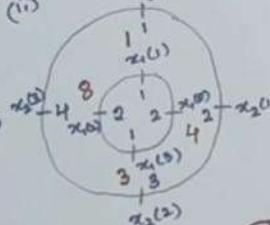
Find the circular convolution of
 $x_1(n) = \{2, 1, 2, 1\} \quad x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$

Circular Convolution,
 $y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) \cdot x_2((m-n)_N)$

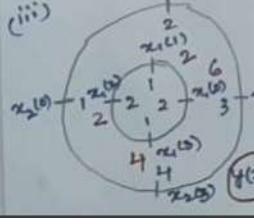
Method-1 : [Stockham's method]

(i) 

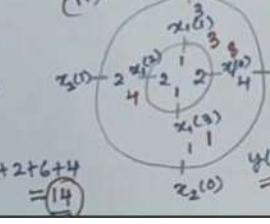
$y(0) = 2 + 4 + 6 + 2 = 14$

(ii) 

$y(1) = 1 + 4 + 3 + 8 = 16$

(iii) 

$y(2) = 2 + 2 + 6 + 4 = 14$

(iv) 

$y(3) = 4 + 3 + 8 + 1 = 16$

Method-2 [Matrix method]

$y(n) = \{14, 16, 14, 16\}$

Method-3 [Tab method]

2 1 2 1	1 4 3 2	2 + 4 + 6 + 2 = 14
2 1 2 1	2 1 4 3	4 + 1 + 8 + 3 = 16
2 1 2 1	3 2 1 4	6 + 2 + 2 + 4 = 14
2 1 2 1	4 3 2 1	8 + 3 + 4 + 1 = 16

$y(n) = \{14, 16, 14, 16\}$

Problem on circular convolution using dft & idft

Compute the Circular Convolution of
 $x_1(n) = \{2, 1, 2, 1\}$ & $x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$
 using DFT and IDFT.

$$y(n) = x_1(n) \circledast x_2(n) \leftrightarrow X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$$

$$X_N = W_N \cdot X_N \quad N=4$$

$$X_H = W_H \cdot X_H$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} W_N^0 & W_N^1 & W_N^2 & W_N^3 \\ W_N^1 & W_N^0 & W_N^3 & W_N^2 \\ W_N^2 & W_N^3 & W_N^0 & W_N^1 \\ W_N^3 & W_N^2 & W_N^1 & W_N^0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix}$$

(i) DFT $x_1(n)$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = X_1(k)$$

(ii) DFT $x_2(n)$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ -2+j \\ -2 \\ -2-j \end{bmatrix} = X_2(k)$$

$$X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \times 10 \\ 0 \times -2+j \\ 2 \times -2 \\ 0 \times -2-j \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 60 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(iii) IDFT of $X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$

$$x_N = \frac{1}{N} [W_N^*] X_N \quad N=4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 60 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 16 \\ 14 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

linear filtering method using dft and circular convolution

Linear Filtering using DFT & IDFT :

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} h(k) x(n-k) \rightarrow ①$$

$$Y(w) = F \left\{ \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} h(k) x(n-k) \right\} \rightarrow ②$$

Convolution property of F.T.

$$F\{x_1(n) * x_2(n)\} = X_1(w) \cdot X_2(w)$$

$$③ \Rightarrow Y(w) = H(w) \cdot X(w) \rightarrow ③$$

$$W.K.T. \quad Y(k) = Y(w)|_{w=\frac{2\pi k}{N}}$$

$$X(k) = X(w)|_{w=\frac{2\pi k}{N}} \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$$

$$H(k) = H(w)|_{w=\frac{2\pi k}{N}}$$

$$④ \Rightarrow Y(k) = X(k) \cdot H(k), \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \rightarrow ④$$

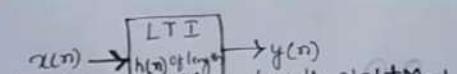
$$y(n) = \text{IDFT}\{Y(k)\} = \text{IDFT}\{X(k) \cdot H(k)\} \rightarrow ⑤$$

Linear Convolution using Circular Convolution

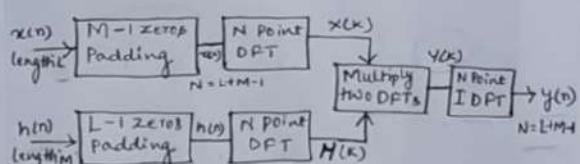
$$Y(k) = X(k) \cdot H(k)$$

From Circular Convolution: $x_1(n) \circledast x_2(n) = X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$

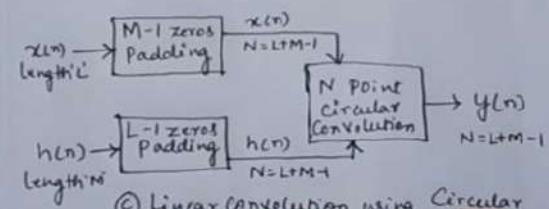
$$y(n) = x(n) \circledast h(n)$$



⑥ Linear Convolution to obtain $y(n)$

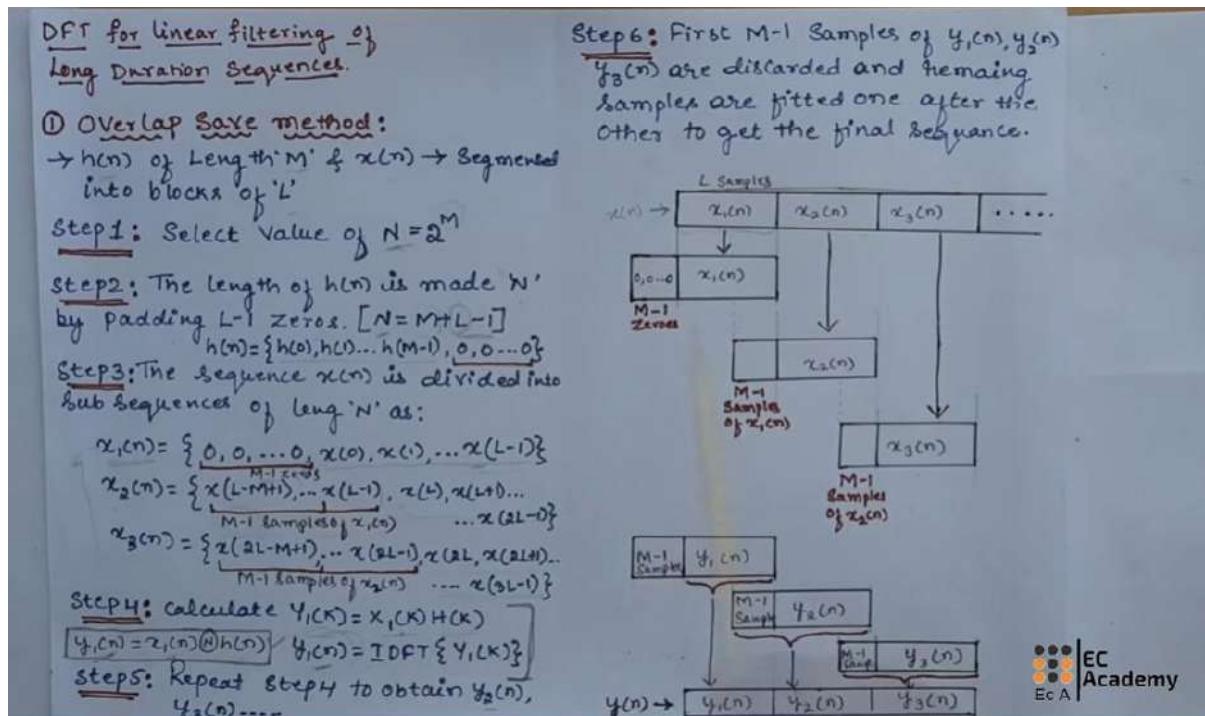


⑦ $y(n)$ obtained through DFT & IDFT

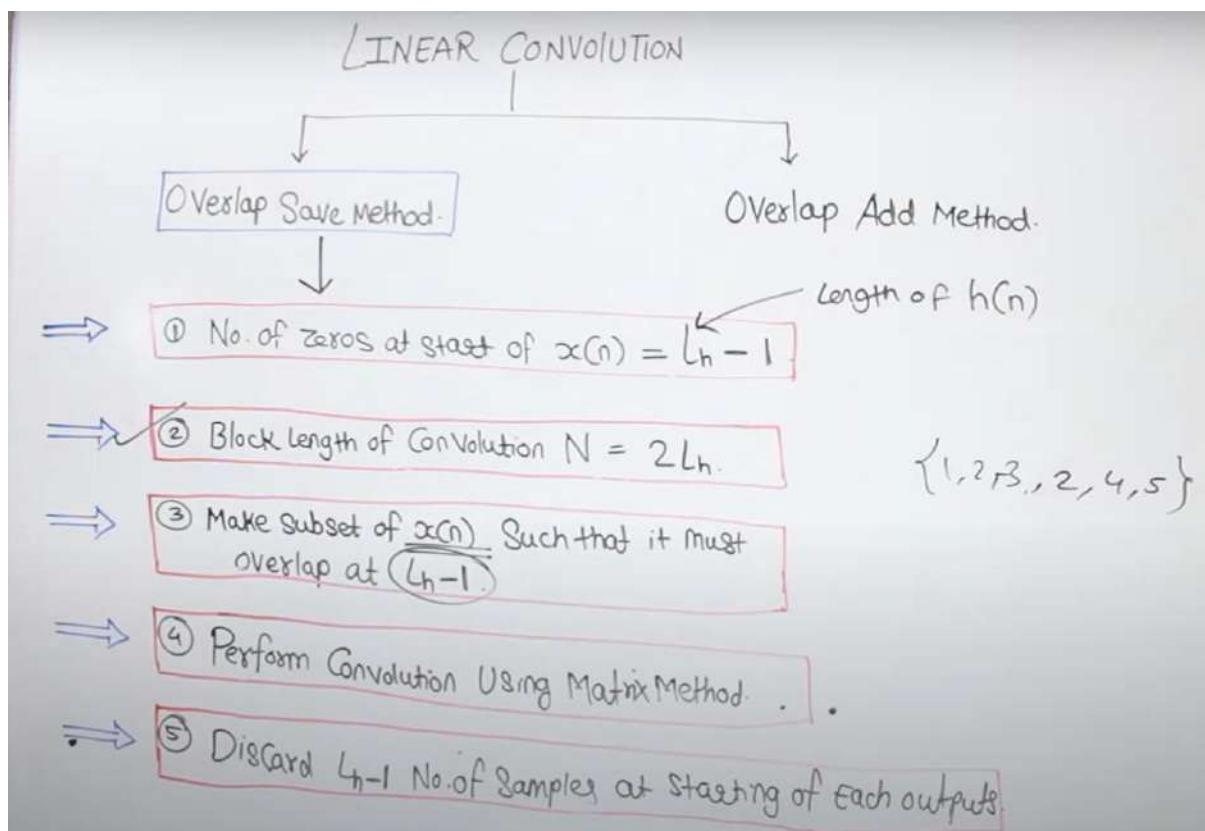


⑧ Linear Convolution using Circular Convolution

Overlap Save method for linear filtering of long duration sequence



Problem on Overlap save method



* Find Response of the System where Input $x(n) = \{1, 2, -1, 2, 3, -2, -3, -1, 1, 1, 2, -1\}$
and $h(n) = \{1, 2, 3\}$ Using Overlap save method (10 marks)

Sol Here, $L_h = 3$.

Step 1 :- No of zeros at start of $x(n) = L_h - 1$
 $= 3 - 1$
 $= 2$.

$$x(n) = \{0, 0, 1, 2, -1, 2, 3, -2, -3, -1, 1, 1, 2, -1\}$$

Step 2 : Block Length of Convolutions. $N = 2L_h$
 $= 6$.

Step 3 :- Make subset of $x(n)$ Such that it must overlap at $L_h - 1$

$$x_1(n) = \{0, 0, 1, 2, \underline{-1}, 2\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{-1, 2, 3, \underline{-2}, \underline{-3}, -1\}$$

$$x_3(n) = \{-3, -1, 1, 1, \underline{2}, \underline{-1}\}$$

$$x_4(n) = \{2, -1, 0, 0, \underline{0}, \underline{0}\}$$

$$h(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$\stackrel{=3-1}{=2}$
 2 unit overlap.

$$y_1(n) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y_1(n) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \\ 1 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$$



Step 4 Perform Convolution using Matrix method.

$$y_2(n) = x_2(n) \otimes h(n)$$

Circular Convolution.

$$y_2(n) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -3 & -2 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & -3 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 & -1 & -3 & -2 \\ -2 & 3 & 2 & -1 & -1 & -3 \\ -3 & -2 & 3 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -3 & -2 & 3 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y_2(n) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 - 2 - 9 \\ 2 - 2 - 3 \\ 3 + 4 - 3 \\ -2 + 6 + 6 \\ -3 - 4 + 9 \\ -1 - 6 - 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y_2(n) = \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ -3 \\ 4 \\ 16 \\ 2 \\ -13 \end{bmatrix}$$

Step 4 Perform convolution using Matrix method.

- $y_1(n) = \{1, 6, 1, 4, 6, 6\}$

- $y_2(n) = \{-12, -3, 4, 10, 2, -13\}$

- $y_3(n) = \{1, -10, -10, 0, 7, 6\} \leftarrow$

- $y_4(n) = \{2, 3, 4, -3, 0, 0\} \leftarrow$

Step 5 :- Discard $\frac{L_h-1}{2}$ No. of samples at start of each output

$$y(n) = \{1, 4, 6, 6, 4, 10, 2, -13, -10, 0, 7, 6, 4, -3, 0, 0\}$$

ademy Find $y(n)$ for $h(n) = \{1, 1, 1\}$ and $x(n) = \{3, -1, 0, 1, 3, 2, 0, 1, 2, 1\}$ using Overlap-Save method.

$$h(n) = \{1, 1, 1\} \quad \therefore M=3$$

$$\underline{\text{Step 1:}} \quad N = 2^M = 2^3 \Rightarrow N=8$$

$$N=M+L-1 \Rightarrow L=N-M+1=8-3+1 \Rightarrow L=6$$

$$\underline{\text{Step 2:}} \quad h(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0\} \quad \begin{matrix} & \\ & 6-1=5 \end{matrix}$$

$$\underline{\text{Step 3:}} \quad x_1(n) = \{0, 0, 3, -1, 0, 1, 3, 2\} \quad \begin{matrix} & \\ & 3-1=2 \end{matrix}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{3, 2, 0, 1, 2, 1, 0, 0\} \quad \begin{matrix} & \\ & M-1 \quad x_1(n) \end{matrix}$$

$$\underline{\text{Step 4:}} \quad y_1(n) = \{3, 2, 2, 0, 4, 6, 5, 3, 3, 4, 3, 1\}$$

$$\underline{\text{Step 4:}} \quad y_1(n) = x_1(n) \otimes h(n)$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 5 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$y_1(n) = \{5, 2, 3, 2, 0, 4, 6\}$$

$$\underline{\text{Step 5:}} \quad y_2(n) = x_2(n) \otimes h(n)$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 5 \\ 5 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$y_2(n) = \{3, 5, 5, 3, 3, 4, 3, 1\}$$



Overlap Add method for linear filtering of long duration sequence

DFT for Linear Filtering of Long duration Sequence

2. Overlap Add method

$h(n) \rightarrow$ length 'M' & $x(n) \rightarrow$ Segmented into blocks.

Step 1: Select $N=2^M$ $h(n) = \{h(0), h(1), \dots, h(M-1)\}$

Step 2: Length of $h(n)$ is made 'N' by Padding $L-1$ zeros $[N=M+L-1]$

Step 3: The Seq. $x(n)$ is divided into Sub seq. of length 'N'

$$x_1(n) = \{x(0), x(1), \dots, x(L-1), 0, 0, \dots, 0\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{x(L), x(L+1), \dots, x(2L-1), 0, 0, \dots, 0\}$$

$$x_3(n) = \{x(2L), x(2L+1), x(3L-1), 0, 0, \dots, 0\}$$

Step 4: Calculate $y_1(k) = x_1(k) \cdot H(k)$

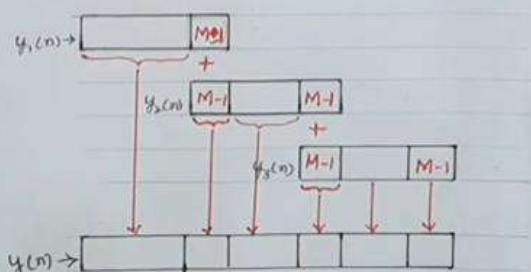
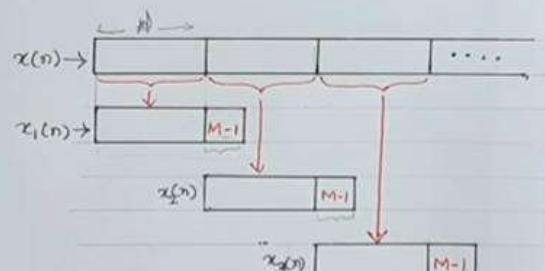
$$y_1(n) = \text{IDFT}\{y_1(k)\}$$

$$\text{Or } y_1(n) = x_1(n) \otimes h(n)$$

Step 5: Repeat Step 4 to obtain $y_2(n), y_3(n), \dots$

Step 6: Add all $M-1$ samples of each o/p

Sequence to first $M-1$ samples of succeeding o/p Seq. Such Seq. are fitted one after another to get final Seq.



Problem on Overlap Add method

Overlap Add Method.

- ⇒ ① Block length of convolutions. $N = 2L_h$.
- ⇒ ② Length of Subset from $x(n)$
 $L = N - L_h + 1$
- ⇒ ③ No. of zeros at end of subset : L_{h-1} .
- ⇒ ④ Perform Convolution Using matrix Method.
- ⇒ ⑤ overlap L_{h-1} samples at starting of Each output & Add them.

* Find Response of the System where Input $x(n) = \{1, 2, -1, 2, 3, -2, -3, -1, 1, 1, 2, -1\}$
and $h(n) = \{1, 2, 3\}$ Using Overlap Add method (10 marks)

Sol: Here, $L_h = 3$

Step 1 : Block length of Convolution N = $2L_h$

$$N = 6.$$

Steps No. of zeros at end

$$\begin{matrix} L_h-1 \\ 3-1=2 \end{matrix}$$

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, -1, 2, 0, 0\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{3, -2, -3, -1, 0, 0\}$$

$$x_3(n) = \{1, 1, 2, -1, 0, 0\}$$

$$h(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0\}$$

Step 2 Length of subset from $x(n)$

$$\begin{aligned} L &= N - L_h + 1 \\ &= 6 - 3 + 1 \\ L &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, -1, 2, 3, -2, -3, -1, 1, 1, 2, -1\}.$$

* Find Response of the System where Input $x(n) = \{1, 2, -1, 2, 3, -2, -3, -1, 1, 1, 2, -1\}$
and $h(n) = \{1, 2, 3\}$ Using Overlap Add method (10 marks)

Step 4 : Perform Convolution using Matrix Method.

$$y_1(n) = x(n) * h(n)$$

$$y_2(n) = \left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Steps No. of zeros at end

$$\begin{matrix} L_h-1 \\ 3-1=2 \end{matrix}$$

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 2, -1, 2, 0, 0\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{3, -2, -3, -1, 0, 0\}$$

$$x_3(n) = \{1, 1, 2, -1, 0, 0\}$$

$$h(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$y_1(n) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2+2 \\ 1+4+3 \\ 2+2+6 \\ 4-3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y_2(n) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Formulas of DFT and IDFT

Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT)

- DFT Formula's ($x(n) \rightarrow X(k)$)

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{nk}$$
- IDFT Formula ($X(k) \rightarrow x(n)$)

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-nk}$$

Twiddle Factor

$$W_N^{nk} = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} nk}$$

Let $\tau k = L$

$$W_N^L = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} L}$$

Let $W_4^0 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 0} = e^0 = 1 \quad | N=4 \quad | W_4^0 = 1$

② $W_4^1 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 1} = e^{j0} = \cos 0 - j \sin 0 = -j = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} - j \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = -j$

③ $W_4^2 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 2} = \cos 2\pi - j \sin 2\pi = -1 \quad | W_4^2 = -1$

④ $W_4^3 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4} \cdot 3} = \cos 3\pi - j \sin 3\pi = 1 \quad | W_4^3 = 1$

Radix 2 dit fft algorithm (Part-1)

Radix-2 DIT-FFT Algorithm:

DIT \rightarrow Decimation in Time
 FFT \rightarrow Fast Fourier Transform.

$x(n) \rightarrow$ length N

$x(n) = \{x(0), x(1), x(2), x(3), \dots, x(N-2), x(N-1)\}$
 even indexed Seq: $\{x(0), x(2), x(4), \dots, x(N-2)\}$
 odd indexed Seq: $\{x(1), x(3), x(5), \dots, x(N-1)\}$

W.K.T. \rightarrow N-Point DFT

$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{kn}; 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \rightarrow ①$

eqn ① \rightarrow Decimation \rightarrow even, odd Seq.

$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-2}{2}} x(2n) W_N^{kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}} x(2n+1) W_N^{kn} \rightarrow ②$

Put $m = 2r$ in 1st term, $n = 2r+1$ in 2nd term.

$X(k) = \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N-2}{2}} x(2r) W_N^{2rk} + \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}} x(2r+1) W_N^{k(2r+1)}$

$X(k) = \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N-2}{2}} g(r) W_N^{2rk} + \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}} h(r) W_N^{k(2r+1)}$

$\therefore W_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}} \Rightarrow W_N^2 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N+2}} = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}} = W_{N/2}$
 Rearrange.

N/2 DFT \rightarrow even N/2 DFT \rightarrow odd

G(k) & H(k) \rightarrow Periodic with period $\frac{N}{2}$

Ex: $N=8 \quad \therefore k \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 7 \quad K=0 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow ⑥$

Signal flow graph

First Stage in DIT FFT $N=8$



EC A

$G(K) \& H(K) \rightarrow \frac{N}{2}$ Point
Combination of $\frac{N}{2}$ points.

$$G(K) = \sum_{r=0}^{N_2-1} g(r) W_{N/2}^K \quad \text{→ (7)}$$

$$G(K) = \sum_{r=0}^{N_2-2} g(r) W_{N/2}^K + \sum_{r=0}^{N_2-1} g(r) W_{N/2}^{K+1} \quad \text{→ (8)}$$

$$g(r) = \{ g(0), g(1), g(2) \dots g(\frac{N}{2}-2), g(\frac{N}{2}-1) \}$$

Pnt $r=2d$ in 1st term, $r=2d+1$ in 2nd (7)

$$G(K) = \sum_{j=0}^{N/4-1} g(2j) W_{N/4}^{2jK} + \sum_{j=0}^{N/4-1} g(2j+1) W_{N/4}^{2jK+1}$$

$$G(K) = \sum_{j=0}^{N/4-1} a(j) W_{N/4}^{2jK} + b(j) W_{N/4}^{2jK+1}$$

write here as
 $a(l)WN/4^k l$
& $b(l)WN/4^k l$

$$G(K) = \sum_{j=0}^{N/4-1} A(K) + W_{N/4}^K B(K); \quad 0 \leq K \leq \frac{N}{4}-1 \rightarrow (8)$$

$$H(K) = C(L) + W_{N/2}^K D(K); \quad 0 \leq K \leq \frac{N}{4}-1 \rightarrow (9)$$

$A(l), B(k), C(k) \& D(k) \rightarrow$ Periodic $\frac{N}{4}$.

$x(0) \quad x(2) \quad x(4) \quad x(6)$
 $x(1) \quad x(3) \quad x(5) \quad x(7)$

(8) $\Rightarrow G(K) = A(K - \frac{N}{4}) + W_{N/4}^K B(K - \frac{N}{4})$
 $A(K - \frac{N}{4}) \quad ; \frac{N}{4} \leq K \leq \frac{N}{2}-1 \rightarrow (10)$

(9) $\Rightarrow H(K) = C(K - \frac{N}{4}) + W_{N/2}^K D(K - \frac{N}{4})$
 $C(K - \frac{N}{4}) \quad ; \frac{N}{4} \leq K \leq \frac{N}{2}-1 \rightarrow (11)$

$K=0 \neq 1 \rightarrow \text{eqn (8) \& (9)}$
 $2 \neq 3 \rightarrow \text{eqn (10) \& (11)}$

eqn (8) $\Rightarrow K=0; G(0) = A(0) + W_{N/4}^0 B(0) \quad K=0; H(0) = C(0) + W_{N/2}^0 D(0)$
 $K=1; G(1) = A(1) + W_{N/4}^1 B(1) \quad K=1; H(1) = C(1) + W_{N/2}^1 D(1)$
 $K=2; G(2) = A(0) + W_{N/4}^2 B(0) \quad K=2; H(2) = C(0) + W_{N/2}^2 D(0)$
 $K=3; G(3) = A(1) + W_{N/4}^3 B(1) \quad K=3; H(3) = C(1) + W_{N/2}^3 D(1)$

Radix-2 DIT-FFT Algorithm:

Each $\frac{N}{4}$ DCT as two $\frac{N}{8}$ point DFTs.

The 2-point DFT of $x(0)$ & $x(4)$

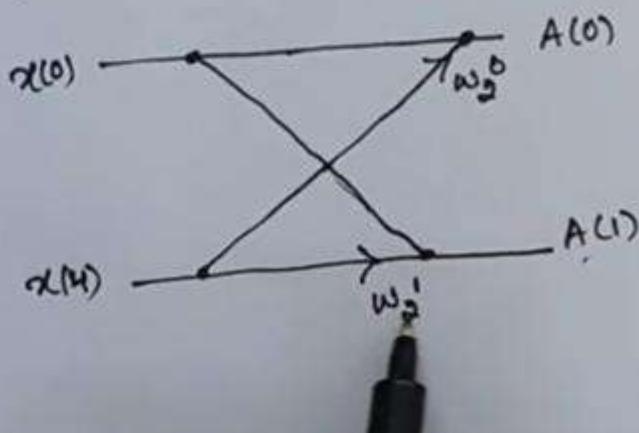
$$A(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} x(n) W_{N/4}^{Kn}; 0 \leq K \leq \frac{N}{4}-1$$

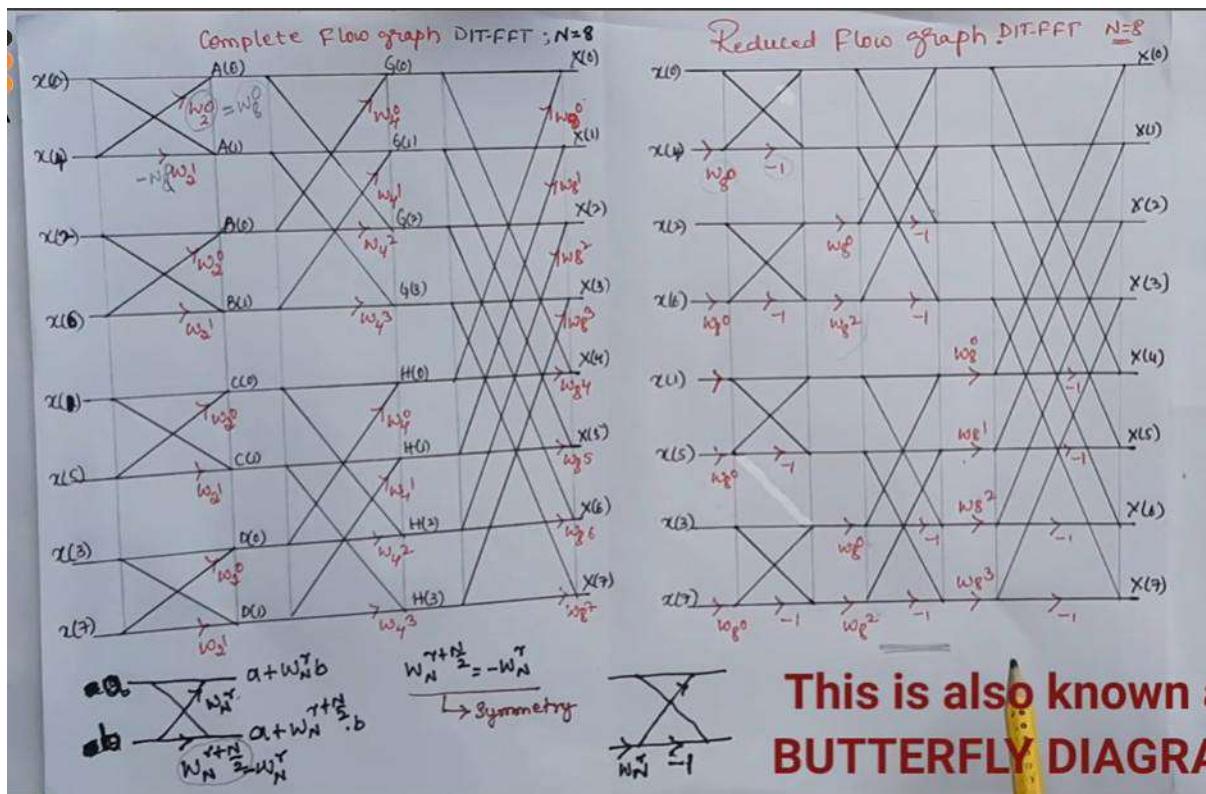
$N=8$

$$A(K) = \sum_{n=0}^1 x(n) W_2^{Kn}; 0 \leq K \leq 1$$

$$\text{For } K=0 \Rightarrow A(0) = x(0) + w_2^0 x(4)$$

$$\text{for } K=1 \Rightarrow A(1) = x(1) + w_2^1 x(4)$$





Computational efficiency of DFT over FFT

Computational Efficiency of FFT over DFT:

Direct computation of DFT

$$\text{No. of complex addition} = N(N-1)$$

$$\text{No. of complex multiplication} = N^2$$

Radix-2 FFT

$$\text{No. of complex addition} = N \log_2 N$$

$$\text{No. of complex multiplication} = \frac{N}{2} \log_2 N$$

$$\% \text{ saving in Add.} = 100 - \frac{\text{No. of addition FFT}}{\text{No. of addition in DFT}} \times 100$$

$$\% \text{ saving in mul.} = 100 - \frac{\text{No. of mul. FFT}}{\text{No. of mul. DFT}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Ex:- } N = 1024$$

Direct computation of DFT

$$\text{No. of complex addition} = 1024(1024-1) = 1047552$$

$$\text{No. of complex mul.} = (1024)^2 = 1048576$$

Radix-2 FFT.

$$\text{No. of complex add} = N \log_2 N = 1024 \log_2 1024$$

$$= 1024 \frac{\ln 1024}{\ln 2} = 10240$$

$$\text{No. of complex mul} = \frac{1024}{2} \log_2 1024$$

$$= 512 \frac{\ln 1024}{\ln 2} = 5120$$

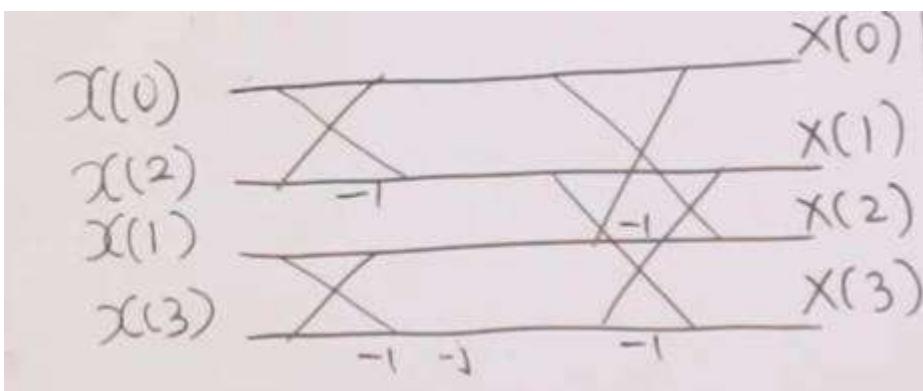
$$\% \text{ saving in Add} = 100 - \left[\frac{10240}{1047552} \right] \times 100$$

$$= 99\%$$

$$\% \text{ saving in mul} = 100 - \left[\frac{5120}{1048576} \right] \times 100$$

$$= 99.5\%$$

problem on 4 point DFT using DIT FFT



Given $x(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$, find $X(k)$ using DIT-FFT Algorithm.

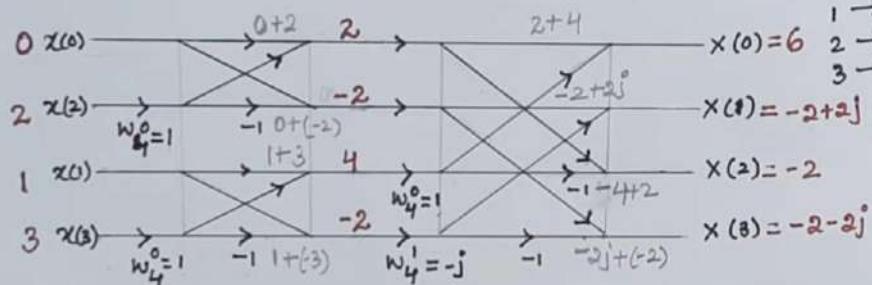
$$\therefore N=4$$

$$w_4^0 = 1 \quad w_4^1 = -j$$



bit reversal
 $H = 2^4$
BR

$0 \rightarrow 00$	$00 \rightarrow 0v$
$1 \rightarrow 01$	$10 \rightarrow 2v$
$2 \rightarrow 10$	$01 \rightarrow 1v$
$3 \rightarrow 11$	$11 \rightarrow 3v$



Flow-graph for DIT-FFT: $N=4$

$$\therefore X(k) = \{6, -2+2j, -2, -2-2j\}$$



problem on 8 point DFT using DIT FFT

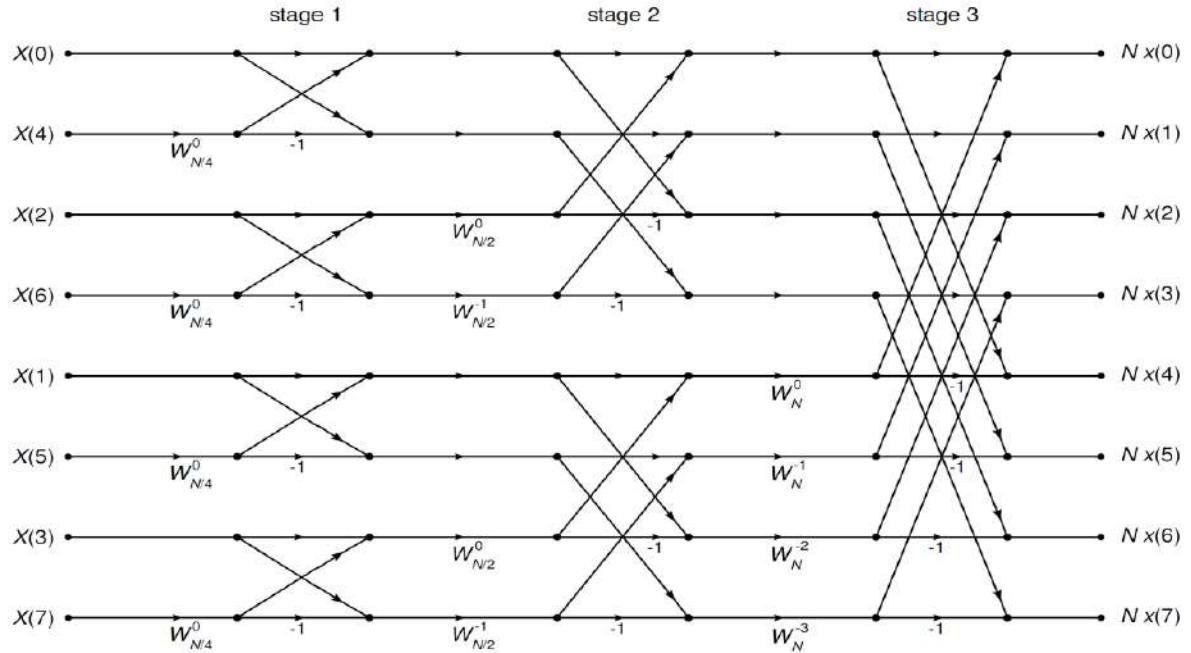


Figure 1: 8 Point DIT-FFT [1]

I. Butterfly Unit

Given $n \in \{1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128\}$
Find $X(k)$ using DIT-FFT.
 $\therefore N=8$

BIT REVERSAL

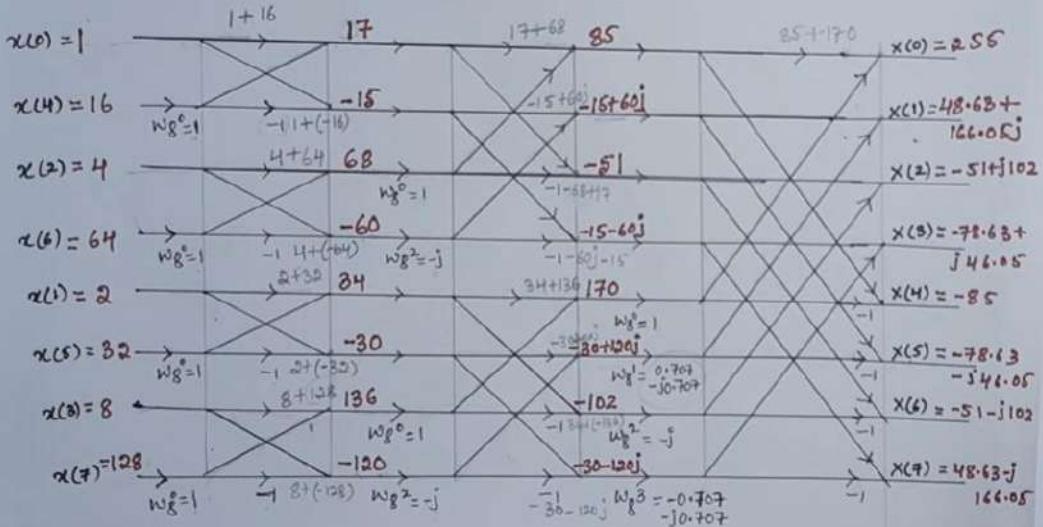
000 --> 000 --> 0	001 --> 100 --> 4	010 --> 010 --> 2	011 --> 110 --> 6
100 --> 001 --> 1	101 --> 101 --> 5	110 --> 011 --> 3	111 --> 111 --> 7

DIT-FFT butterfly diagram for $N=8$:

Given $x(n) = \{1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128\}$
 Find $X(k)$ using DIT-FFT.

demy

$$\therefore N=8$$



$$\therefore X(k) = \{256, 48+63+j 166.05, -51+j 102, -78.63+j 46.05, -85, -78.63-j 46.05, -51-j 102, 48.63-j 166.05\}$$

Radix 2 DIF FFT algorithm

Radix-2 DIF FFT Algorithm:

DIF \rightarrow Decimation in Frequency.

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn}, 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \rightarrow ①$$

$$\begin{aligned} ① \Rightarrow X(k) &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn} + \sum_{n=N/2}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn}. \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn} + \sum_{m=0}^{N/2-1} x(m+\frac{N}{2}) W_N^{K(m+\frac{N}{2})} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn} + \sum_{m=0}^{N/2-1} x(m+\frac{N}{2}) W_N^{K(m+\frac{N}{2})} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn} + W_N^{KN/2} \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(m+\frac{N}{2}) W_N^{Kn} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(n) W_N^{Kn} + (-1)^K \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} x(m+\frac{N}{2}) W_N^{Kn} \quad \because W_N^{KN/2} = (-1)^K \\ &\therefore X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} [x(n) + (-1)^K x(m+\frac{N}{2})] W_N^{Kn} \rightarrow ② \end{aligned}$$

Decompose $X(k)$ as even & odd index seq.
 $K=2r$ $K=(2r+1)$

$$x(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} [x(n) + (-1)^{2r} x(n+\frac{N}{2})] W_N^{2rn}$$

$$x(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} [x(n) + x(n+\frac{N}{2})] W_N^{2rn}$$

$$x(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} g(n) W_{N/2}^{rn}; \quad 0 \leq r \leq \frac{N}{2}-1 \rightarrow ③$$

$$\begin{aligned} x(2r+1) &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} [x(n) - x(m+\frac{N}{2})] W_N^{2rn} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} [x(n) - x(m+\frac{N}{2})] W_N^{rn} \cdot W_{N/2}^{rn} \rightarrow ④ \end{aligned}$$

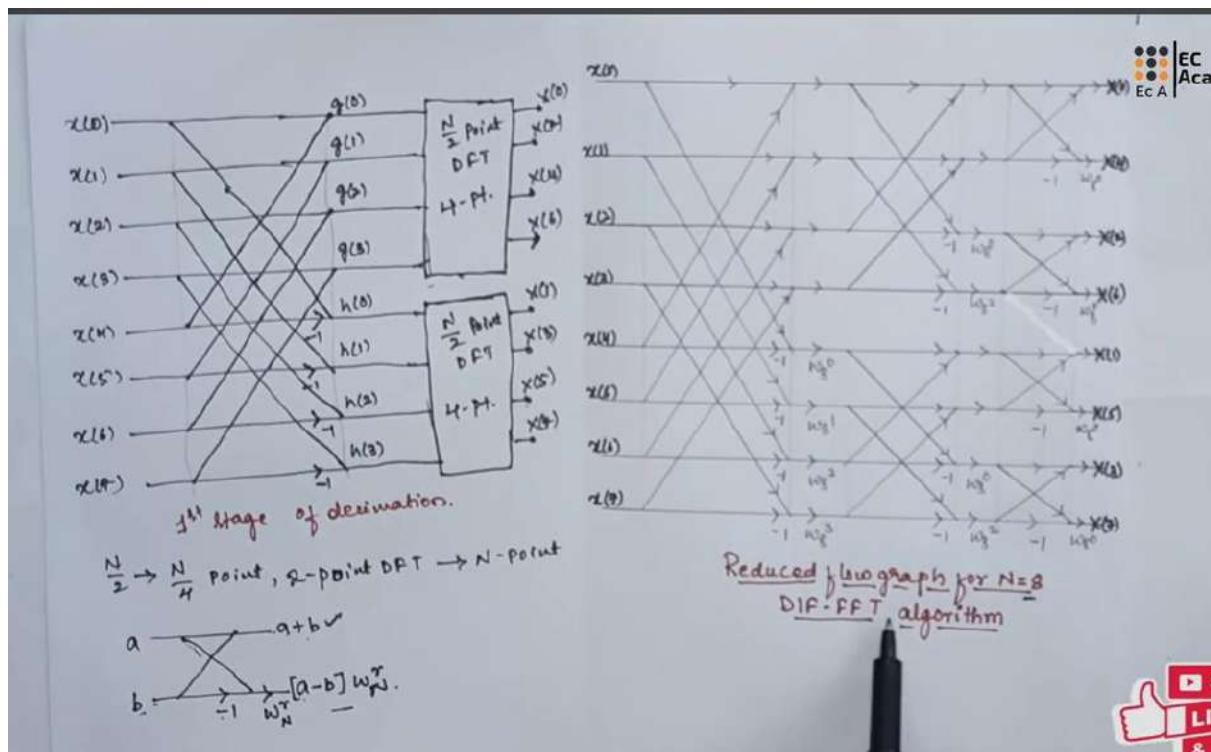
$$\therefore x(2r+1) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(n) W_N^{rn} \cdot W_{N/2}^{rn}$$

$$\Rightarrow g(n) = x(n) + x(n+\frac{N}{2})$$

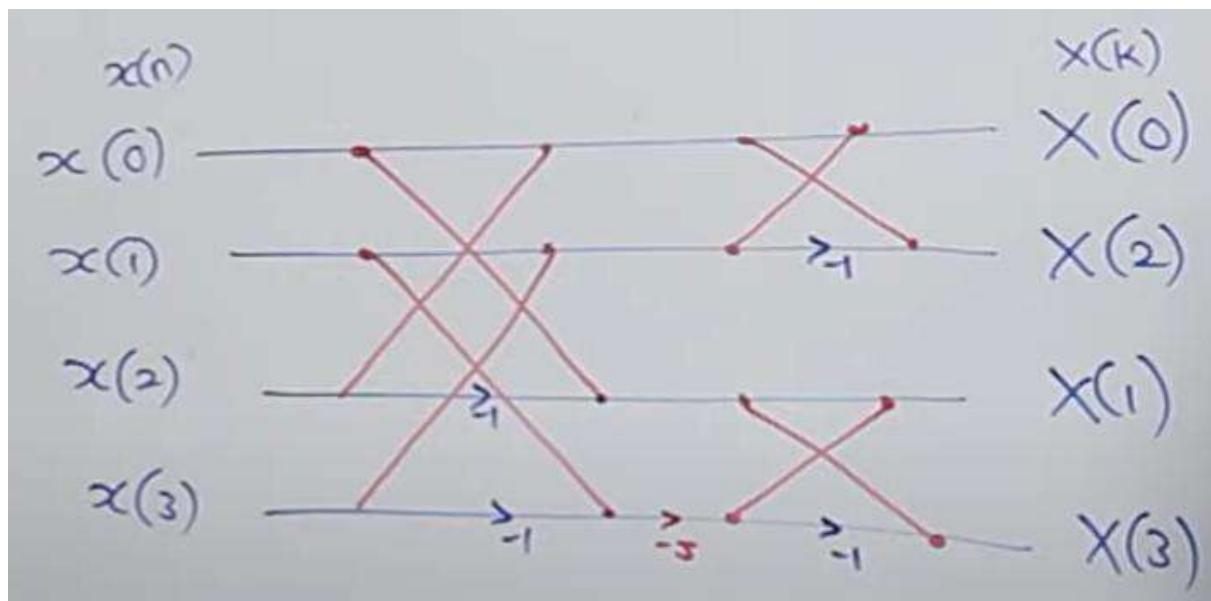
$$h(n) = x(n) - x(n+\frac{N}{2})$$

Put $n \rightarrow 0 \dots 3$

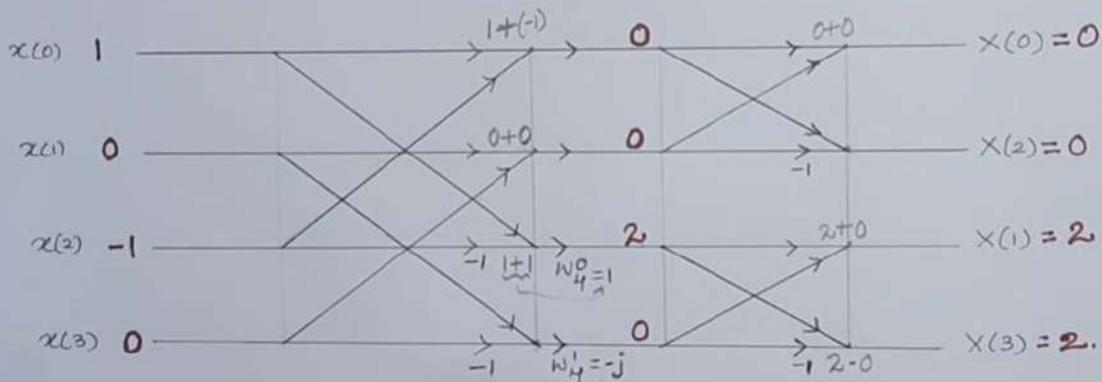
$$\begin{aligned} n=0 & g(0) = x(0) + x(4) & h(0) = x(0) - x(4) \\ n=1 & g(1) = x(1) + x(5) & h(1) = x(1) - x(5) \\ n=2 & g(2) = x(2) + x(6) & h(2) = x(2) - x(6) \\ n=3 & g(3) = x(3) + x(7) & h(3) = x(3) - x(7) \end{aligned}$$



problem on 4 point DFT using DIF FFT

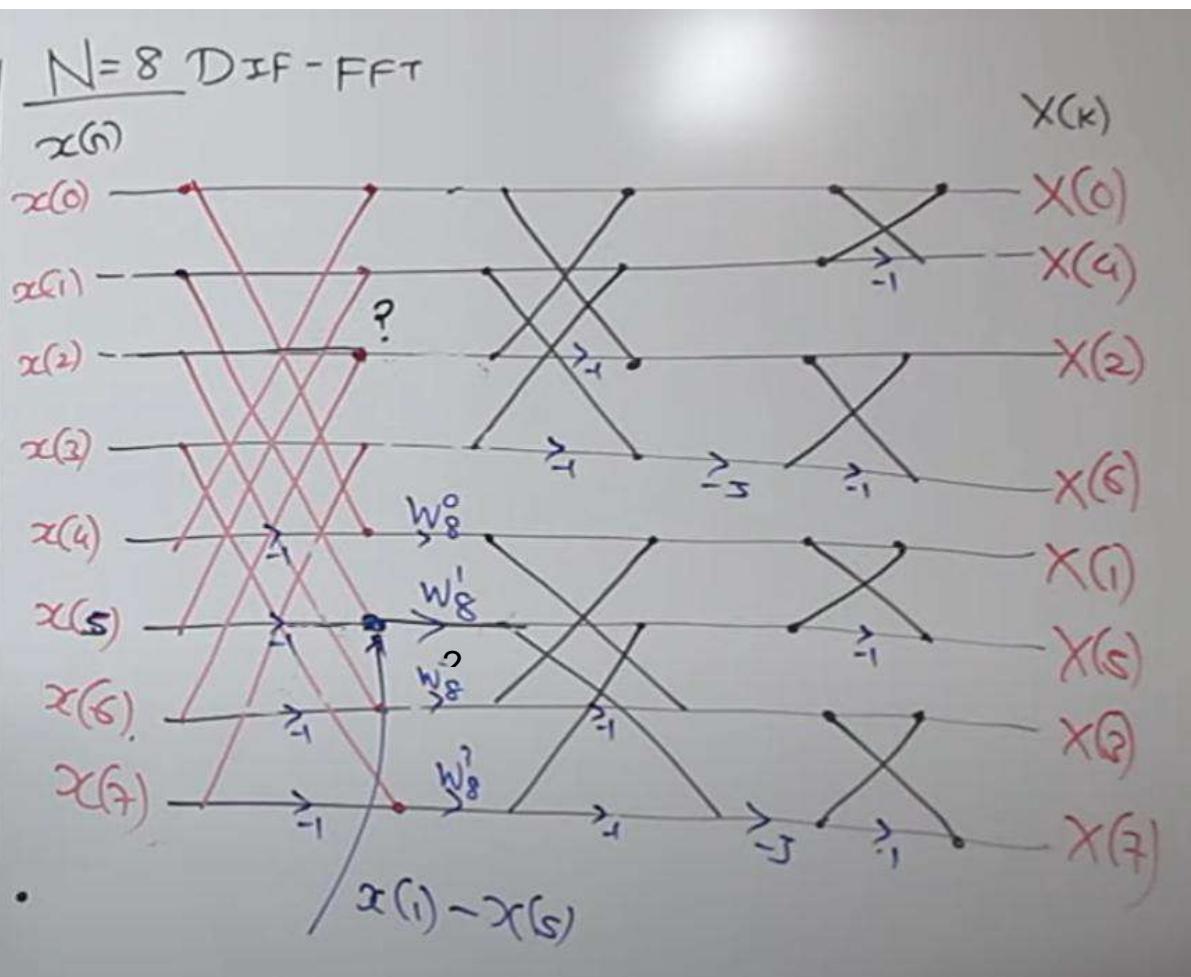


Compute the DFT of $x(n) = \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}$
 where $N=4$ using DIF - FFT.
 $n=0 \text{ to } 3 ; x(n) = \{1, 0, -1, 0\}$

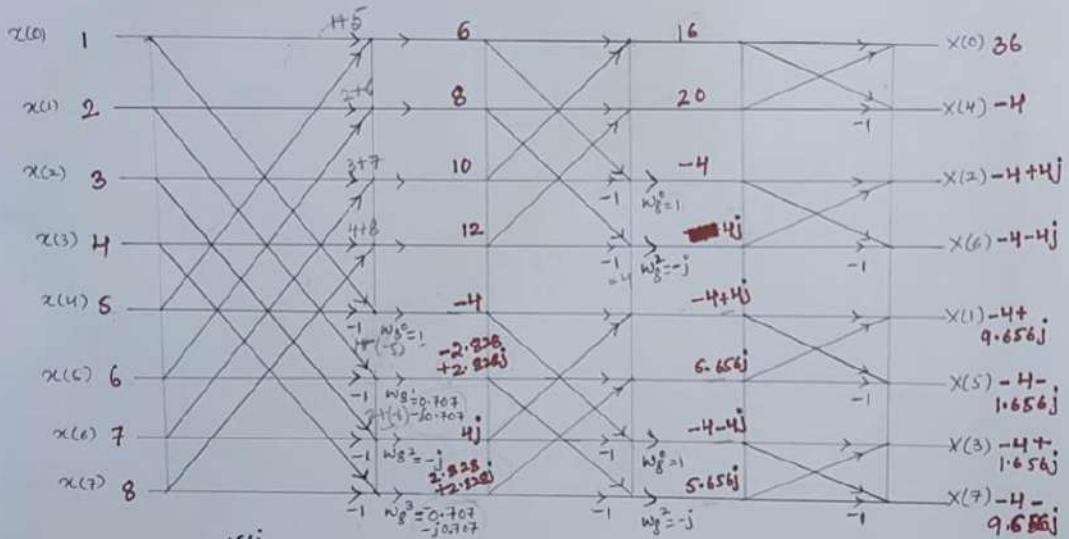


Flow graph for 4-Point DIF FFT

$$\therefore X(k) = \{0, 2, 0, 2\}$$



Given $x(n) = n+1$ for $0 \leq n \leq 7$ Find $X(k)$ using DIF-FFT Algorithm. $x(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$



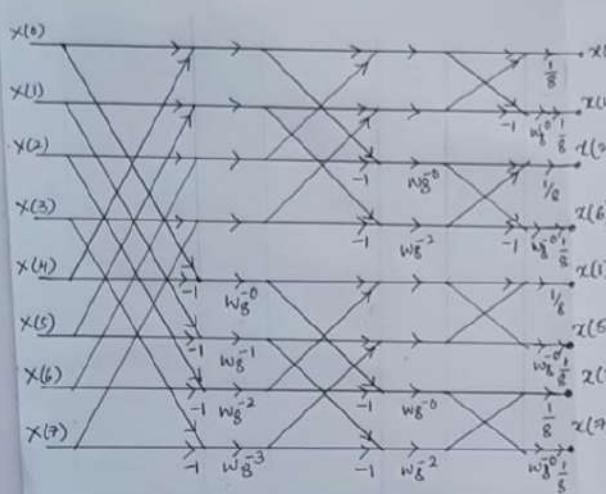
$$\therefore X(k) = \{36, -4 + 4j, -4 + 1.656j, -4, -4 - 1.656j, -4 - 4j, -4 - 9.656j\}$$

IDFT using FFT

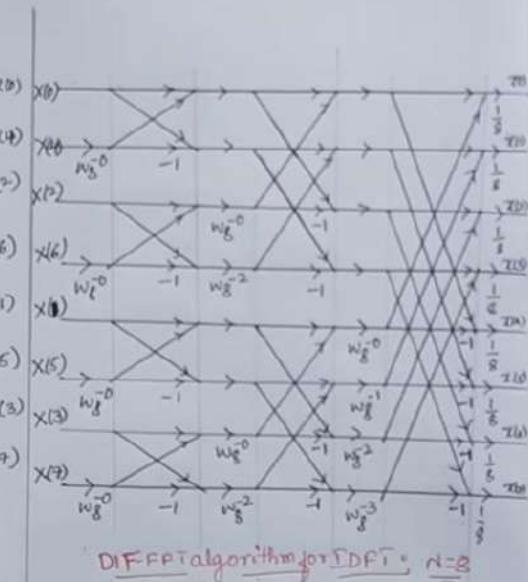
IDFT using FFT

$$IDFT: x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-kn}, 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$DFT: X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{kn}, 0 \leq k \leq N-1$$



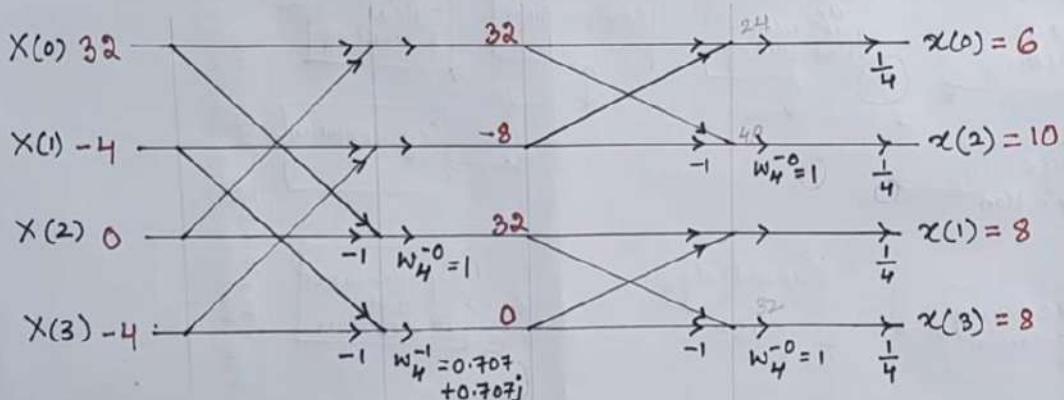
DIT-FFT algorithm for IDFT; $N=8$



DIF FFT algorithm for IDFT; $N=8$

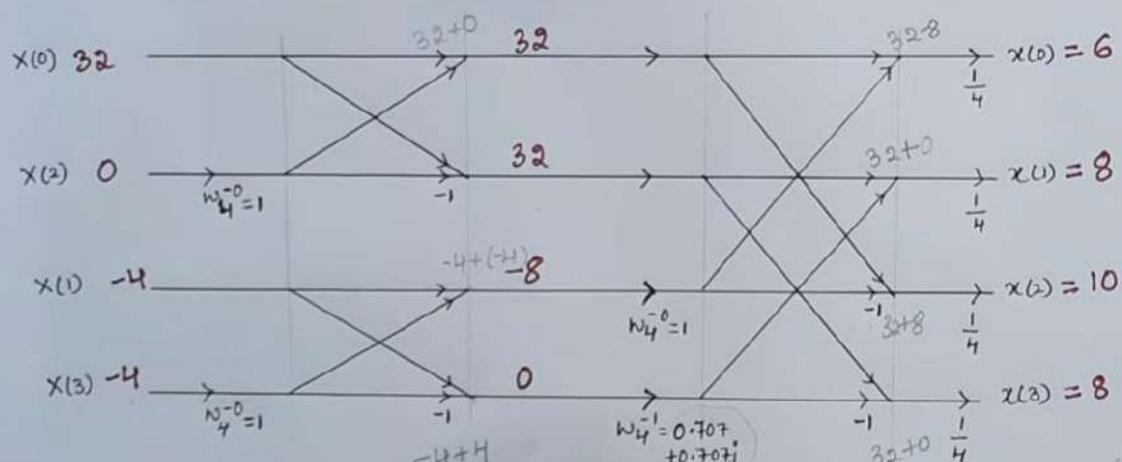
problem on 4 point IDFT using DIT FFT

For $X(k) = \{32, -4, 0, -4\}$ compute
IDFT using DIT-FFT.



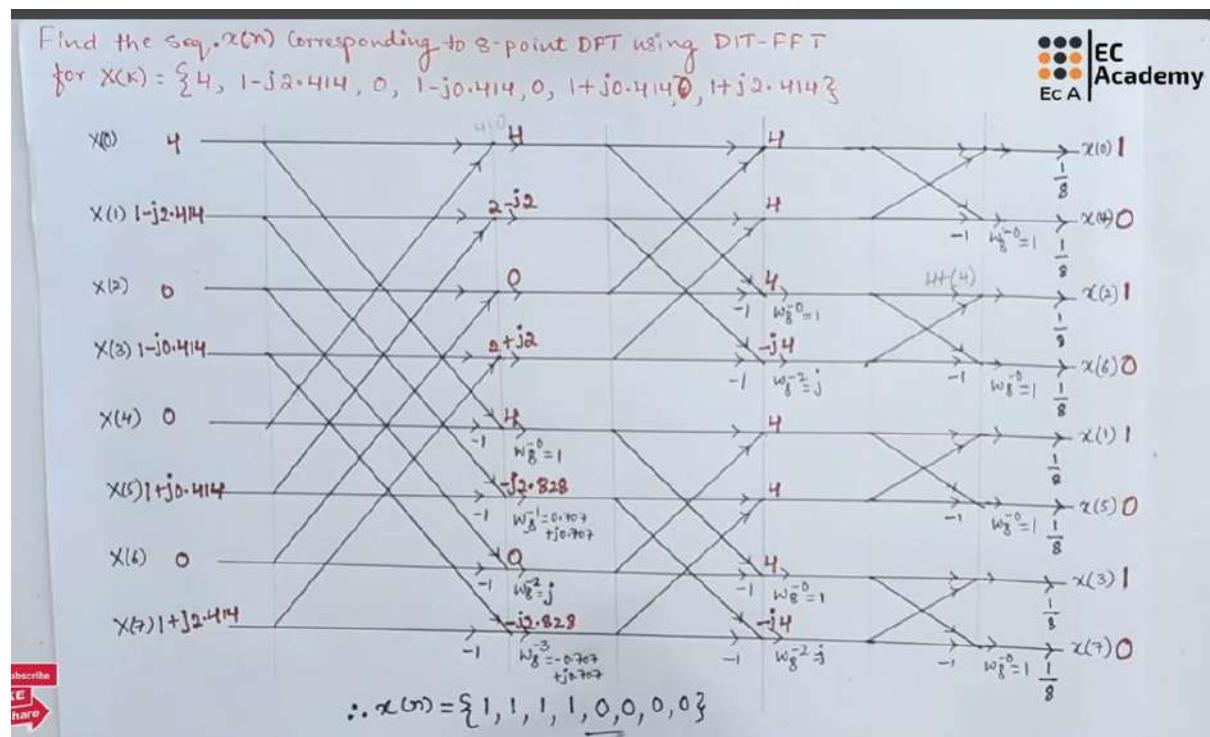
problem on 4 point IDFT using DIF FFT

Compute $x(n)$ for $X(k) = \{32, -4, 0, -4\}$
using DIF-FFT

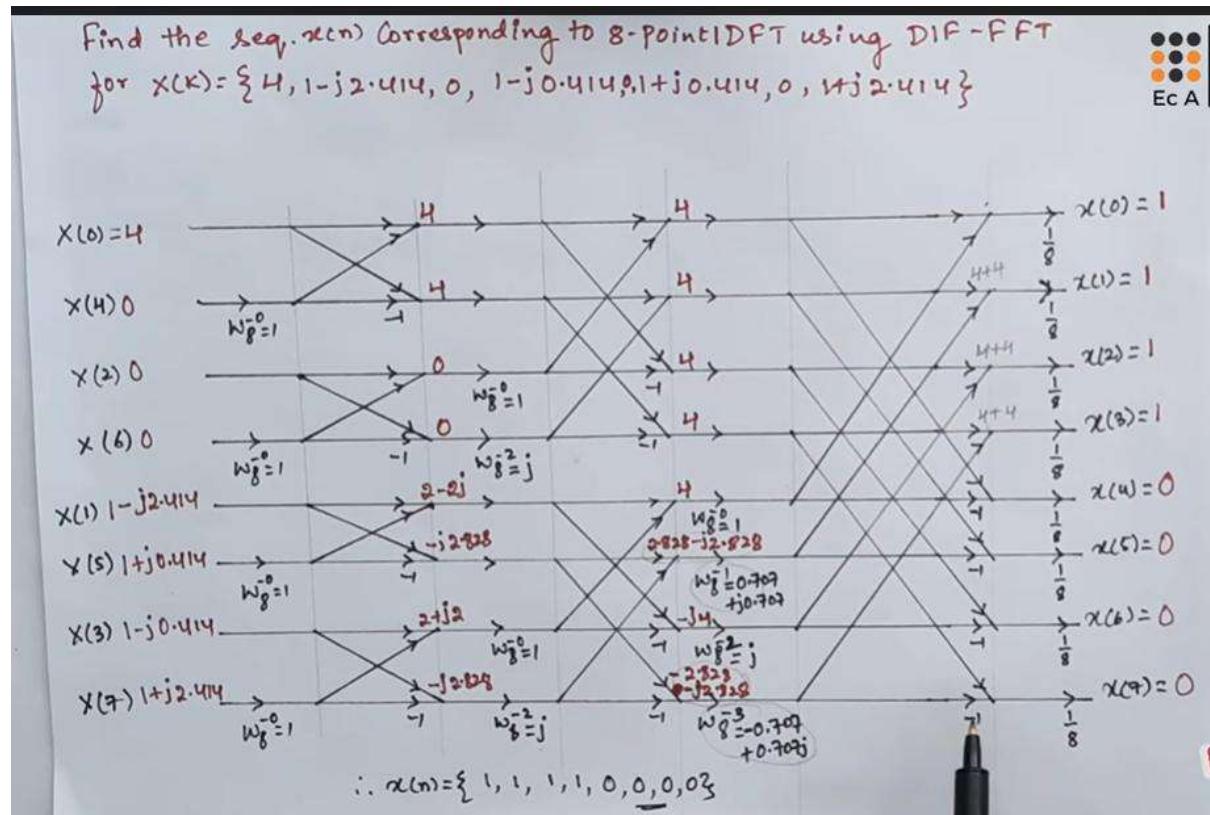


$$\therefore x(n) = \{6, 8, 10, 8\}$$

problem on 8 point IDFT using DIT FFT



problem on 8 point IDFT using DIF FFT



introduction to FIR filter

Introduction - Design of FIR Filter

- Filter → Impulse response is finite.
- output → depends only on present and ^(at) past values.
- Applications → where linear phase is important.
Ex:- Data transmission, Speech processing, Correlation processing, Interpolation.

Characteristics:

- (i) Impulse response → Finite length.
- (ii) non-recursive FIR filter → Stable.
- (iii) phase distortion of freq response can be eliminated by FIR filter.
- (iv) Implement a recursive FIR Filters
- (v) Effect of Start-up transient have small duration.
- (vi) Quantization noise can be made negligible.

Advantages:

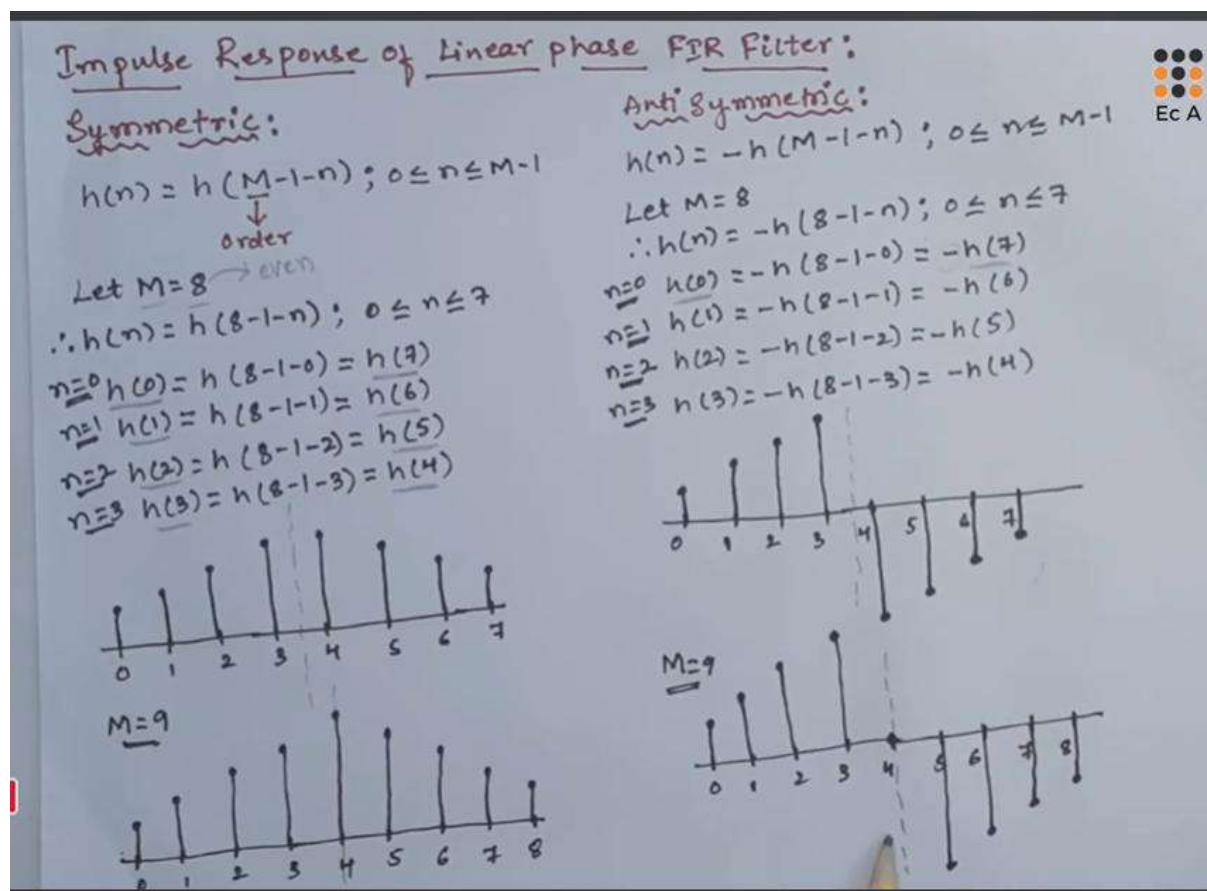
- Stable
- Can be realized in both recursive & non-recursive.
- exact linear phase.
- Flexible.
- low sensitive to quantization noise.
- Efficiently realized in H/w.



Disadvantages:

- Complex
- Requires more filter co-efficients to be stored.
- long duration impulse response require large amount of processing.
- narrow transition band FIR filter requires more arithmetic operations & H/w components
↳ Costly..

Impulse response of linear phase FIR filters



Frequency response of linear phase FIR filter

Frequency Response of Linear Phase FIR Filter

$$h(n) \xrightarrow{\text{DTFT}} H(\omega)$$

Freq response of FIR filter.

$$H(\omega) = \underbrace{H_r(\omega)}_{\text{Real part of } H(\omega)} e^{j\theta(\omega)}$$

(i) Symmetric Impulse response with M is even:

$$H_r(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{M}{2}-1} 2 h(n) \cos\left[\omega\left(n - \frac{M-1}{2}\right)\right]$$

$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right); & H_r(\omega) > 0 \\ -\omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right) + \pi; & H_r(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

(ii) Symmetric Impulse response with M is odd:

$$H_r(\omega) = h\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{M-3}{2}} 2 h(n) \cos\left(\omega\left[n - \frac{M-1}{2}\right]\right)$$

$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right); & H_r(\omega) > 0 \\ -\omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right) + \pi; & H_r(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

(iii) Anti-Symmetric Impulse response with M is even:

$$H_r(\omega) = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{M}{2}-1} h(n) \sin\left(\omega\left[\frac{M-1}{2} - n\right]\right)$$

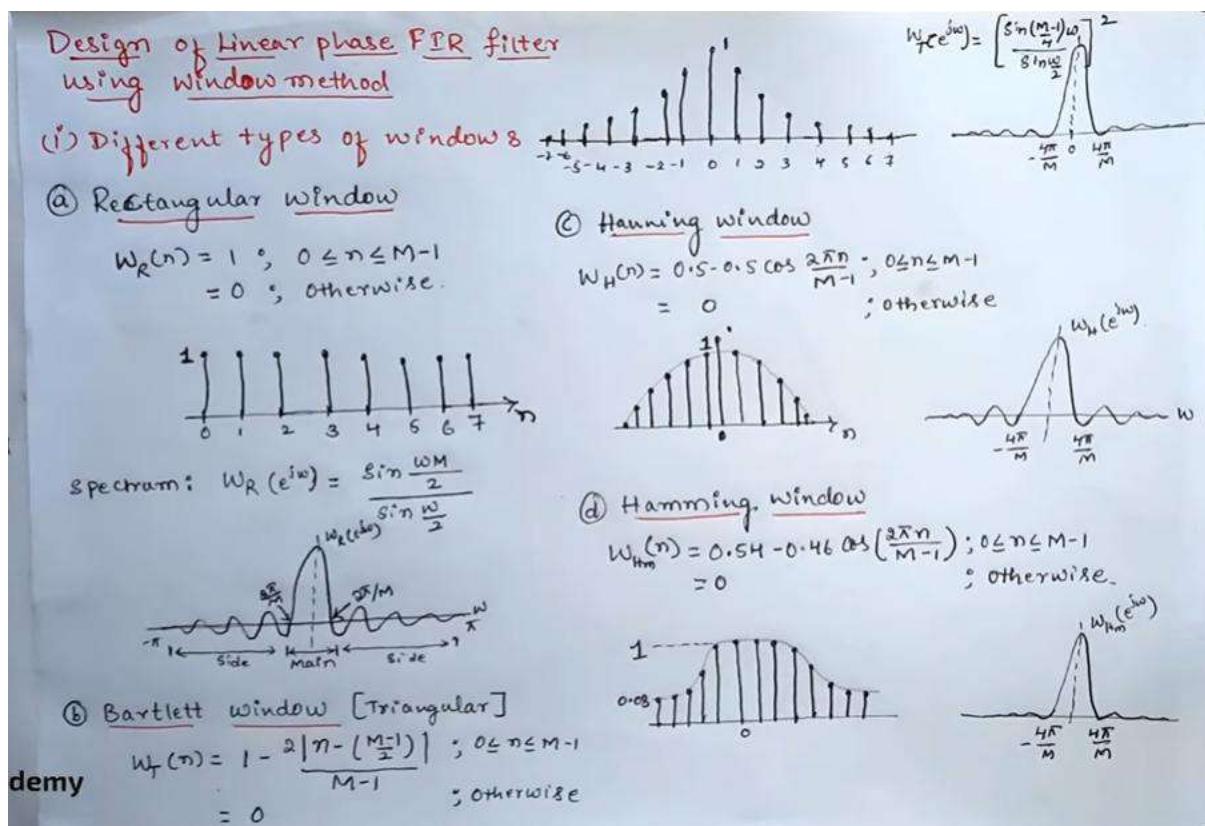
$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{2} - \omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right); & H_r(\omega) > 0 \\ \frac{3\pi}{2} - \omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right); & H_r(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

(iv) Anti-Symmetric Impulse response with M is odd:

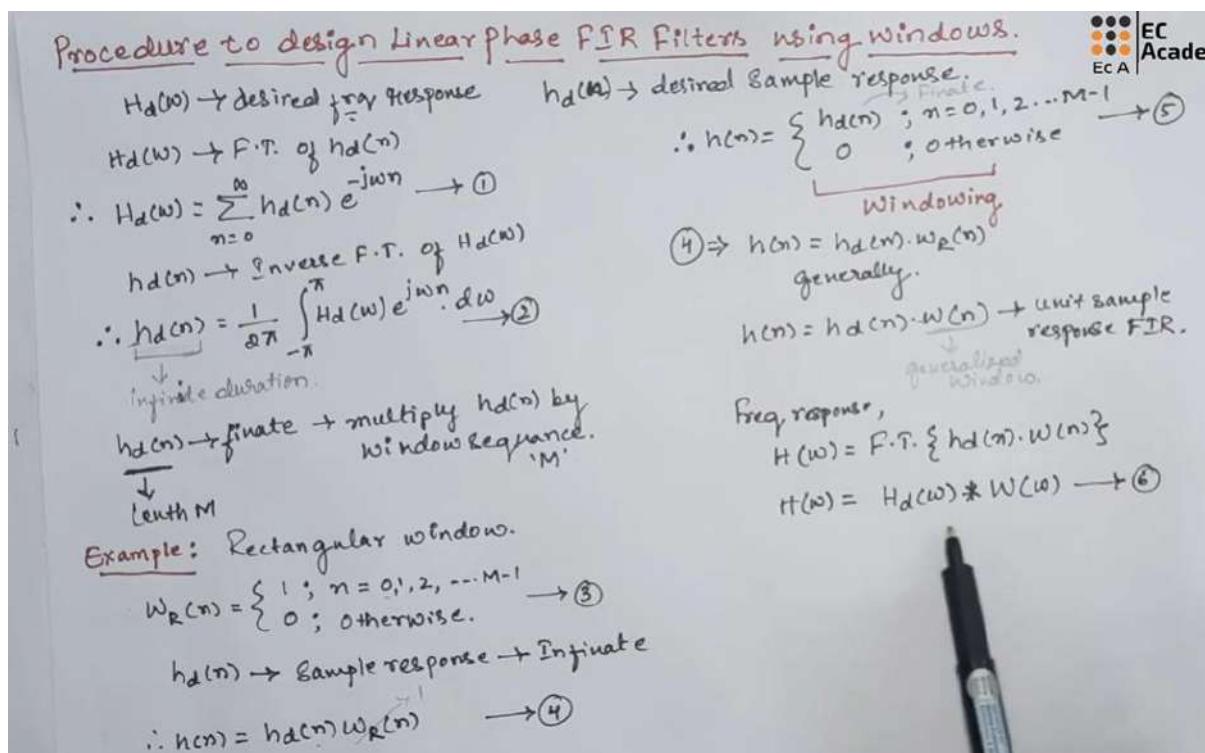
$$H_r(\omega) = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{M-3}{2}} h(n) \sin\left(\omega\left[\frac{M-1}{2} - n\right]\right)$$

$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{2} - \omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right); & H_r(\omega) > 0 \\ \frac{3\pi}{2} - \omega\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right); & H_r(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

Different types of windows to design linear phase FIR filter



Procedure to design linear phase FIR filter



Problem on FIR filter using Rectangular window

Design the Symmetric FIR lowpass Filter whose
 $H_d(w) = \begin{cases} e^{jw\frac{\pi}{2}} & ; |w| \leq w_c \\ 0 & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$ with $M=7$ & $w_c=1 \text{ rad/sec}$.

use Rectangular Window.

(i) obtain $h_d(n)$:

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_d(w) e^{jwn} dw \rightarrow ①$$

$$H_d(w) = \begin{cases} e^{-jw\frac{\pi}{2}} & ; -1 \leq w \leq 1 \\ 0 & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \rightarrow ②$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore h_d(n) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-1}^1 e^{-jw\frac{\pi}{2}} \cdot e^{jwn} dw = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-1}^1 e^{jw(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} dw \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{e^{jw(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}}{j(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} \right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{e^{j(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} - e^{-j(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}}{j(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} \left[\frac{e^{j(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} - e^{-j(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}}{2j} \right] \quad \because \sin\theta = \frac{e^{j\theta} - e^{-j\theta}}{2j} \end{aligned}$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{\sin(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} \quad n \neq 4 \rightarrow ③$$

$$\text{if } n=4 \quad h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-1}^1 1 \cdot dw = \frac{1}{2\pi}[2] = \frac{1}{\pi} \rightarrow ④$$

$$h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} & ; n \neq 4 \\ \frac{1}{\pi} & ; n=4 \end{cases} \rightarrow ⑤$$

determine the value of γ

$$h(n) = h(M-1-n)$$

$$\therefore h(n) = h_d(n) \cdot w(n)$$

$$h_d(n)w(n) = h_d(M-1-n)w(n)$$

$$h_d(n) = h_d(M-1-n)$$

$$\frac{\sin(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} = \frac{\sin(M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2})}$$

If we don't multiply numerator and denominator in the first step by -1 we won't get the value.

$$-\frac{\sin(n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(n-\frac{\pi}{2})} = \frac{\sin(M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2})} \quad \therefore -\sin\theta = \sin(-\theta)$$

$$\frac{\sin[-(n-\frac{\pi}{2})]}{\pi[-(n-\frac{\pi}{2})]} = \frac{\sin(M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2})}{\pi(M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2})}$$

$$-(n-\frac{\pi}{2}) = M-1-n-\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$-\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} = M-1-\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$2\frac{\pi}{2} = M-1$$

$$\boxed{\gamma = \frac{M-1}{2}}$$

$$⑤ \Rightarrow h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(n-\frac{M-1}{2})}{\pi(n-\frac{M-1}{2})} & ; n \neq \frac{M-1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{\pi} & ; n = \frac{M-1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore M=7$$

$$h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(n-3)}{\pi(n-3)} & ; n \neq 3 \\ \frac{1}{\pi} & ; n = 3 \end{cases}$$

Put $n=0$ to 6

$$n=0 ; h_d(0) = 0.01497$$

$$n=1 ; h_d(1) = 0.14472$$

$$n=2 ; h_d(2) = 0.26785$$

$$n=3 ; h_d(3) = \frac{1}{\pi}$$

$$n=4 ; h_d(4) = 0.26785$$

$$n=5 ; h_d(5) = 0.14472$$

$$n=6 ; h_d(6) = 0.01497$$

$$\therefore h(n) = h_d(n) \cdot w(n) \quad w_n(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & ; 0 \leq n \leq 6 \\ 0 & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$h(n) = h_d(n) ; 0 \leq n \leq 6$$

$$0 ; \text{otherwise}$$

(a)-efficients of FIR Filter

$$\rightarrow h(0) = 0.01497$$

$$\rightarrow h(1) = 0.14472$$

$$\rightarrow h(2) = 0.26785$$

$$\rightarrow h(3) = \frac{1}{\pi}$$

$$\rightarrow h(4) = 0.26785$$

$$\rightarrow h(5) = 0.14472$$

$$\rightarrow h(6) = 0.01497$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{symmetric} \\ n(n) = h(6-n) \end{array}$$

Problem on FIR filter using Hanning window

Design the Symmetric FIR lowpass filter whose

$$H_d(w) = \begin{cases} e^{-jw_0 n} & |w| \leq w_c \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \text{with } M=7 \text{ & } w_c = 1 \text{ rad/sam.}$$

Use Hanning window.

$$n=0; h_d(0) = 0.01497$$

$$n=1; h_d(1) = 0.14472$$

$$n=2; h_d(2) = 0.26785$$

$$n=3; h_d(3) = \frac{1}{\pi}$$

$$n=4; h_d(4) = 0.26785$$

$$n=5; h_d(5) = 0.14472$$

$$n=6; h_d(6) = 0.01497$$

$$\text{Hanning window } W(n) = 0.5 \left[1 - \cos \left(\frac{\pi n}{M-1} \right) \right]$$

$$\because M=7 \quad W(n) = 0.5 \left[1 - \cos \left(\frac{\pi n}{6} \right) \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow W(n) = 0.5 \left[1 - \cos \left(\frac{\pi n}{3} \right) \right] \quad n=0 \text{ to } 6 \quad M=7$$

$$\text{Rqd} \quad 0.5 \times \left(1 - \cos \left(\pi \cdot 1 \div 3 \right) \right)$$

$$n=0; w(0) = 0$$

$$n=1; w(1) = 0.25$$

$$n=2; w(2) = 0.75$$

$$n=3; w(3) = 1$$

$$n=4; w(4) = 0.75$$

$$n=5; w(5) = 0.25$$

$$n=6; w(6) = 0$$

$$h(n) = h_d(n) \cdot W(n)$$

$$\therefore h(0) = 0$$

$$h(1) = 0.03618$$

$$h(2) = 0.20089$$

$$h(3) = \frac{1}{\pi}$$

$$h(4) = 0.20089$$

$$h(5) = 0.03618$$

$$h(6) = 0$$

This sum is almost same as the previous one, just the notable difference is in the concluding steps.

Problem on FIR filter using hamming window

Determine the filter coefficients $h_d(n)$ for desired freq. response of a low pass filter given by,

$$H_d(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\omega}, & -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \omega \leq \frac{\pi}{4} \\ 0; & \frac{\pi}{4} \leq |\omega| \leq \pi \end{cases}$$

$$\int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} 1 d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\omega \right]_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{\pi}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{8\pi}$$

If we define new filter co-efficients by $h_d(n) \cdot w(n)$ where $w(n) = \begin{cases} 1; & 0 \leq n \leq 4 \\ 0; & \text{elsewhere} \end{cases}$

Determine $h(n)$ and also the freq. response $H(e^{j\omega})$ and compare with $H_d(e^{j\omega})$. Determine $H(e^{j\omega})$ using the Hamming Window.

$$\therefore h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}(n-2)}{\pi(n-2)}; & n \neq 2 \\ \frac{1}{8\pi}; & n=2 \end{cases}$$

(i) obtain $h_d(n)$:

$$\begin{aligned} h_d(n) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_d(e^{j\omega}) e^{jn\omega} d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{-j\omega n} e^{jn\omega} d\omega \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} e^{j\omega(n-2)} d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{e^{j\omega(n-2)}}{j(n-2)} \right]_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{e^{j\frac{\pi}{4}(n-2)} - e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}(n-2)}}{j(n-2)} \right] = \frac{1}{\pi(n-2)} \left[\frac{e^{j\frac{\pi}{4}(n-2)} - e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}(n-2)}}{2j} \right] \\ h_d(n) &= \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}(n-2)}{\pi(n-2)}; \quad n \neq 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} h(n) &= h_d(n) \cdot w(n); \quad 0 \leq n \leq 4 \\ n=0; \quad h(0) &= h_d(0) = 0.159091 \\ n=1; \quad h(1) &= h_d(1) = 0.224989 \\ n=2; \quad h(2) &= h_d(2) = \frac{1}{8\pi} \\ n=3; \quad h(3) &= h_d(3) = 0.224989 \\ n=4; \quad h(4) &= h_d(4) = 0.159091 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) obtain $H(e^{j\omega})$:

$$\because M=5 \quad ; \quad 0 \leq n \leq 4$$

\downarrow odd.

$$\therefore H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega(\frac{M-1}{2})} \left\{ h\left(\frac{M-1}{2}\right) + 2 \sum_{n=0}^{M-3} h(n) \cos \omega \left(n - \frac{M-1}{2}\right) \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} H(\omega) &= e^{-j2\omega} \left[h(2) + 2 \sum_{n=0}^1 h(n) \cos \omega (n-2) \right] \\ &= e^{-j2\omega} \left[h(2) + 2 h(0) \cos \omega (-2) + 2 h(1) \cos \omega (-1) \right] \\ &= e^{-j2\omega} \left[0.25 + 2 \times 0.159091 \cos 2\omega + 2 \times 0.224989 \cos \omega \right] \\ &= e^{-j2\omega} [0.25 + 0.318 \cos 2\omega + 0.45 \cos \omega] \end{aligned}$$

$$|H(\omega)| = 0.25 + 0.318 \cos 2\omega + 0.45 \cos \omega$$

$$\angle H(\omega) = \begin{cases} -2\omega; & |H(\omega)| > 0 \\ -2\omega + \pi; & |H(\omega)| < 0 \end{cases}$$

$H(e^{j\omega})$ with $H_d(e^{j\omega}) \rightarrow$ different ϕ will not same.

(iv) obtain $H(e^{j\omega})$ using Hamming window.

$M=5$

$$\text{Hamming window } w(n) = 0.54 - 0.46 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi n}{M-1}\right); 0 \leq n \leq M-1$$

$$w(n) = 0.54 - 0.46 \cos\left(\frac{\pi n}{2}\right); 0 \leq n \leq 4$$

$$h(n) = h_d(n) \cdot w(n)$$

$$h_d(0) = 0.15901$$

$$h_d(1) = 0.224984$$

$$h_d(2) = 0.25$$

$$h_d(3) = 0.224984$$

$$h_d(4) = 0.159091$$

$$n=0; w(0) = 0.08$$

$$n=1; w(1) = 0.54$$

$$n=2; w(2) = 1$$

$$n=3; w(3) = 0.54$$

$$n=4; w(4) = 0.08$$

$$h(0) = 0.01273$$

$$h(1) = 0.12149$$

$$h(2) = 0.25$$

$$h(3) = 0.12149$$

$$h(4) = 0.01273$$

$$\begin{matrix} M=5 \\ L_{\text{odd}} \end{matrix}$$

$$H(W) = e^{-j2W} \left[h(2) + 2 \sum_{n=0}^1 h(n) w(n) w(m-n) \right]$$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(W) = e^{-j2\omega} \left[0.25 + 2 \times 0.01273 (0.54 \sin 2\omega + 0.25 \cos 2\omega) \right]$$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = e^{-j2\omega} \left[0.25 + 0.02546 \cos 2\omega + 0.243 \cos 4\omega \right]$$



Problem on FIR filter using Kaiser window

Design a FIR linear phase Filter using Kaiser Window to meet the following specifications

$$0.99 \leq |H(e^{j\omega})| \leq 1.01; 0 \leq |\omega| \leq 0.19\pi$$

$$|H(e^{j\omega})| \leq 0.01, 0.21\pi \leq |\omega| \leq \pi$$

(i) Cut off freq w_c :

$$w_c = \frac{w_p + w_s}{2} = \frac{0.19\pi + 0.21\pi}{2}$$

$$w_c = 0.2\pi$$

(ii) To obtain β & M :

$$\beta = \begin{cases} 0.1102(A-8.7); A > 50 \\ 0.5842(A-21)^{0.4} + 0.07886(A-21); \\ \quad 2 \leq A \leq 50 \\ 0; A \leq 2 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \beta = 0.5842(40-21)^{0.4} + 0.07886(40-21) = 3.395$$

$$M = \frac{A-8}{2.285\Delta\omega} = \frac{40-8}{2.285(0.02\pi)} = 283$$

$$1 - 0.01 \leq |H(e^{j\omega})| \leq 1 + 0.01; 0 \leq |\omega| \leq \frac{w_p}{w_p}$$

$$|H(e^{j\omega})| \leq 0.01; \frac{0.21\pi}{w_s} \leq |\omega| \leq \pi$$

$$\delta_1 = 0.01 \quad \delta_2 = 0.01 \quad w_p = 0.19\pi \quad w_s = 0.21\pi$$

Pasband edge freq Stopband edge freq

$$\therefore \Delta\omega = w_s - w_p = 0.21\pi - 0.19\pi = 0.02\pi$$

$$\delta = \min \delta_1, \delta_2 \Rightarrow \delta = 0.01$$

$$\text{Attenuation } A = -20 \log_{10} \delta = -20 \log_{10} 0.01 = 40$$

In this equation we have taken length of window as $M+1$, hence we have taken $M/2$ i.e.

(iii) eqn for Kaiser Window:

$$\alpha = \frac{M}{2} = \frac{2.23}{2} = 111.5$$

$$W_K(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\pi_0 \left\{ \beta \left[1 - \left(\frac{n-\alpha}{\alpha} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2} \right\}}{\pi_0(\beta)} ; & 0 \leq n \leq M \\ 0 ; & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$W(n) = \begin{cases} \pi_0 \left\{ 3.395 \left[1 - \left(\frac{n-111.5}{111.5} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2} \right\} ; & 0 \leq n \leq 223 \\ 0 ; & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

(iv) obtain $h_d(n)$:

Ideal freq response

$$H_d(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\omega(\frac{M-1}{2})} ; & -\omega_c \leq \omega \leq \omega_c \\ 0 ; & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

I.F.T.

demy

$$h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \left[\omega_c \left(n - \frac{M-1}{2} \right) \right]}{\pi \left(n - \frac{M-1}{2} \right)} ; & n \neq \frac{M-1}{2} \\ \frac{\omega_c}{\pi} ; & n = \frac{M-1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$M=223 \therefore \frac{M}{2} = 111.5 \rightarrow$$

~~h_d(n)~~

$$\therefore h_d(n) = \frac{\sin \left[0.2\pi \left(n - \frac{223}{2} \right) \right]}{\pi \left(n - \frac{223}{2} \right)}$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{\sin \left[0.2\pi \left(n - 111.5 \right) \right]}{\pi \left(n - 111.5 \right)}$$

(v) obtain $h(n)$:

$$h(n) = h_d(n) \cdot W(n) ; \quad 0 \leq n \leq 223$$

$$\therefore h(n) = \frac{\sin \left(0.2\pi \left(n - 111.5 \right) \right)}{\pi \left(n - 111.5 \right)} \cdot \frac{\pi_0 \left\{ 3.395 \left[1 - \left(\frac{n-111.5}{111.5} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2} \right\}}{\pi_0(3.395)} ; \quad 0 \leq n \leq 223$$

$$0 ; \quad \text{otherwise}$$

Design of linear phase FIR filter using frequency sampling method

Design of Linear Phase FIR filters using Frequency Sampling:

Desired freq response $\rightarrow H_d(\omega)$

This freq response is sampled at 'M' points $\rightarrow W = \frac{2\pi}{M} K$

$$K = 0, 1, 2, \dots, M-1$$

Discrete Fourier transform

$$H(K) = H_d(\omega) ; \quad K = 0, 1, 2, \dots, M-1$$

$$H(K) = H_d \left[\frac{2\pi}{M} K \right] ; \quad K = 0, 1, 2, \dots, M-1$$

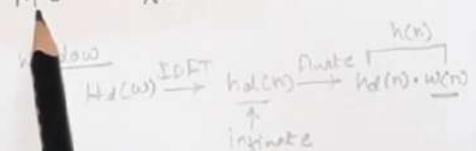
$H(K) \rightarrow M$ -Point DFT.

Take IDFT of $H(K)$ to get $h(n)$

$h(n) \rightarrow$ unit sample response of FIR filter.

$$\text{If } M \Rightarrow \text{Odd:} \quad h(n) = \frac{1}{M} \left[H(0) + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\frac{M-1}{2}} \operatorname{Re} \left\{ H(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right\} \right]$$

$$\text{If } M \Rightarrow \text{Even:} \quad h(n) = \frac{1}{M} \left[H(0) + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\frac{M-2}{2}} \operatorname{Re} \left\{ H(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right\} \right]$$



Determine the impulse response $h(n)$ of a filter having desired freq. response

$$H_d(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} e^{-j(N-1)\omega/2} & ; 0 \leq |\omega| \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 0 & ; \frac{\pi}{2} \leq |\omega| \leq \pi \end{cases}$$

$M=N=7$, use freq sampling approach.

(i) Desired freq response:

$$\underline{N=7} \Rightarrow H_d(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} e^{-j3\omega} & ; 0 \leq |\omega| \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 0 & ; \frac{\pi}{2} \leq |\omega| \leq \pi \end{cases}$$

(ii) Sample $H_d(e^{j\omega})$:

$$\text{Put } \omega = \frac{2\pi k}{N}; k=0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$$

$$\text{For } \underline{N=7} \Rightarrow \omega = \frac{2\pi k}{7}; k=0, 1, 2, \dots, 6$$

$$H_d(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\frac{6\pi k}{7}} & ; 0 \leq \frac{6\pi k}{7} \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 0 & ; \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \frac{6\pi k}{7} \leq \pi \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{6\pi k}{7} = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow k = \frac{7}{12}$$

$$\frac{6\pi k}{7} = \pi \Rightarrow k = \frac{7}{6}$$

$$\frac{6\pi k}{7} = \pi \Rightarrow k = \frac{7}{2}$$

Subscribe



$$H_d(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\frac{6\pi k}{7}} & ; 0 \leq k \leq \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & ; \frac{7}{2} \leq k \leq \frac{7}{2} \end{cases}$$

EC Academy

(iii) To obtain $h(n)$:

$$M=N=7 \rightarrow \text{odd}$$

$$h(n) = \frac{1}{M} \left[H(0) + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{M-1} \operatorname{Re} \left\{ H(k) e^{\frac{j2\pi}{M} kn} \right\} \right]$$

$$\frac{M-1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{7-1}{2} \Rightarrow \textcircled{3} ; H(0)=1$$

$$h(n) = \frac{1}{7} \left[1 + 2 \cdot \sum_{k=1}^3 \operatorname{Re} \left\{ e^{-j\frac{6\pi k}{7}} e^{j\frac{n\pi k}{7}} \right\} \right]$$

$$h(n) = \frac{1}{7} \left[1 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^3 \operatorname{Re} \left\{ e^{-j2\pi k(3-n)/7} \right\} \right]$$

$$e^{-j\theta} = (\cos \theta - j \sin \theta) \Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}[e^{-j\theta}] = \cos \theta$$

$$h(n) = \frac{1}{7} \left[1 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^3 \cos \left[\frac{2\pi k(3-n)}{7} \right] \right]$$

$\longleftarrow n=0, 1, 2, \dots, 6$

Direct form representation of filter

dem

Digital Filter Structure:

I. Direct Form Structure:

(a) Direct form - I

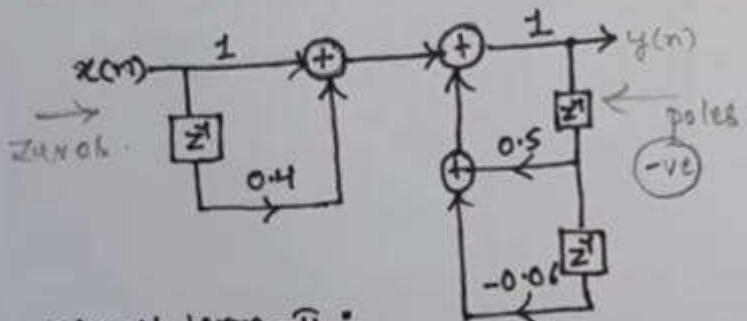
(b) Direct form - II

$$\textcircled{1} \quad H(z) = \frac{1 + 0.4z^{-1}}{1 - 0.5z^{-1} + 0.06z^{-2}}$$

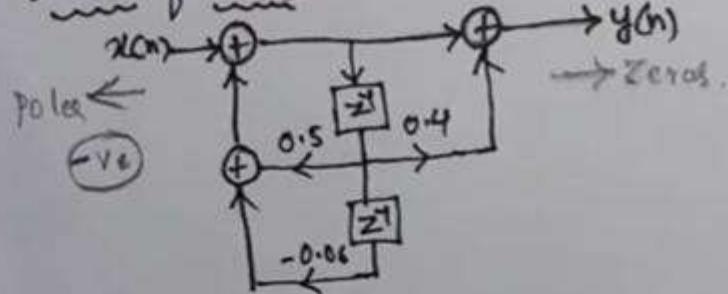
Zeroes z^{-1}
Poles z^{-2}

\bar{z}^n \downarrow delay

Direct form - I:



Direct form - II:



scribe

are

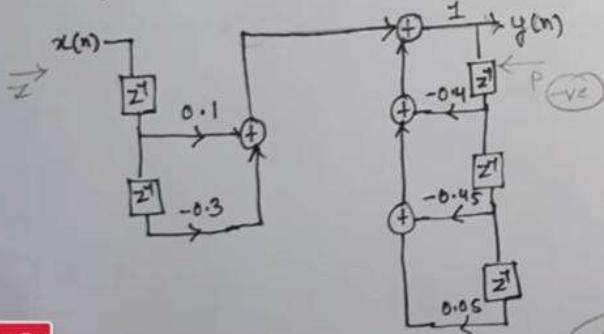
We take negative coefficients of poles.

$$(2) H(z) = \frac{z^4 - 3z^2}{(10 - z^4)(1 + 0.5z^4 + 0.5z^8)}$$

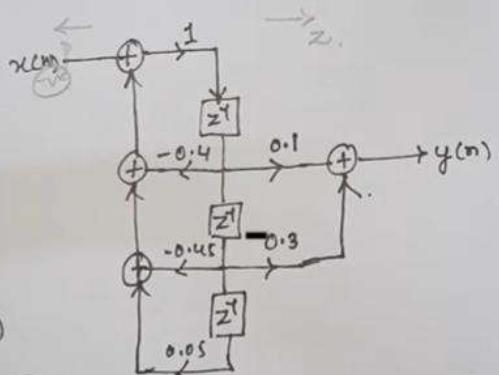
$$H(z) = \frac{z^4 - 3z^2}{10 + 4z^4 + 4.5z^8 - 0.5z^{12}}$$

$$H(z) = \frac{0.1z^4 - 0.3z^2}{1 + 0.4z^4 + 0.45z^8 - 0.05z^{12}}$$

Direct form II:



Direct form II:



$$(3) y(n) - \frac{1}{4}y(n-1) + \frac{1}{8}y(n-2) = x(n) + \frac{1}{2}x(n-2)$$

Take Z-transform

$$Y(z) - \frac{1}{4}z^1 Y(z) + \frac{1}{8}z^2 Y(z) =$$

$$X(z) + \frac{1}{2}z^{-2} X(z)$$

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{1 + 1/2z^{-2}}{1 - \frac{1}{4}z^{-1} + \frac{1}{8}z^{-2}}$$

Subscribe
LIKE & Share

Cascade form structure representation

Digital Filter Structures:

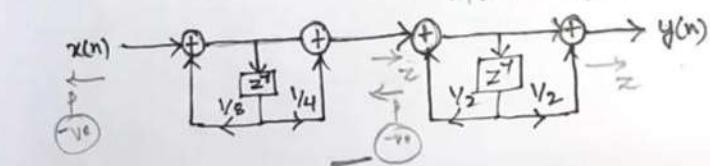
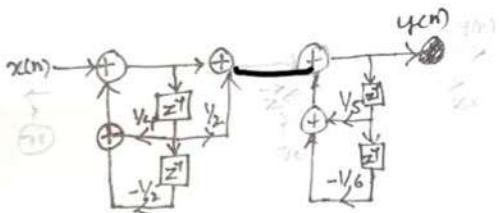
II. Cascade form Structure: $H(z) = H_1(z) \cdot H_2(z)$

$$(1) H(z) = \frac{1 + \frac{3}{4}z^4 + \frac{1}{8}z^8}{1 - \frac{5}{8}z^4 + \frac{1}{16}z^8} \rightarrow -\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{2}$$

$$H(z) = \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{4}z^4)(1 + \frac{1}{5}z^4)}{(1 - \frac{5}{8}z^4)(1 + \frac{1}{8}z^4)} = \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{4}z^4)}{(1 - \frac{1}{8}z^4)} \cdot \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{5}z^4)}{(1 - \frac{1}{5}z^4)}$$

$$H_1(z) \quad H_2(z)$$



$$(5) H(z) = \frac{(1 + 1/2z^4)}{(1 - \frac{1}{4}z^4 + \frac{1}{5}z^8)(1 - \frac{1}{5}z^4 + \frac{1}{6}z^8)}$$

$$H(z) = \frac{(1 + 1/2z^4)}{(1 - \frac{1}{4}z^4 + \frac{1}{5}z^8)} \cdot \frac{1}{(1 - \frac{1}{5}z^4 + \frac{1}{6}z^8)}$$

$$H_1(z) \quad H_2(z)$$

enemy

LATTICE form representation

We need to remember that formula given below for $m=n$

Digital Filter Structure:

III. Lattice Structure:

(1) $H(z) = \frac{1}{(1 + \frac{2}{3}z^{-1} + \frac{3}{4}z^{-2} + \frac{1}{3}z^{-3})}$

$$\therefore m=3 \quad K_0 = a_3(0) = 1$$

$$a_3(1) = 2/3$$

$$a_3(2) = 3/4$$

$$K_3 = a_3(3) = 1/3$$

$$\begin{aligned} i=1 \quad a_2(1) &= \frac{a_3(1) - K_3 a_3(2)}{1 - K_3^2} = \frac{\frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{4}}{1 - \frac{1}{9}} \\ a_2(1) &= 0.16875 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} i=2 \quad a_2(2) &= \frac{a_3(2) - K_3 a_3(1)}{1 - K_3^2} = \frac{\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{9}} \\ a_2(2) &= K_2 = 0.69375 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} i=1 \quad a_1(1) &= \frac{a_2(1) - K_2 a_2(2)}{1 - K_2^2} = \frac{0.16875 - (0.69375)(0.16875)}{1 - (0.69375)^2} \\ K_1 &= a_1(1) = 0.0996 \end{aligned}$$

(2) $H(z) = \frac{1 + 2z^{-1}}{(1 + \frac{3}{4}z^{-1} + \frac{1}{4}z^{-2})}$

$$a_2(0) = 1 \quad a_2(2) = \frac{1}{4} = k_2$$

$$a_2(1) = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} i=1 \quad a_1(1) &= \frac{a_2(1) - K_2 a_2(2)}{1 - K_2^2} \\ &= \frac{\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{4}}{1 - (\frac{1}{4})^2} \\ K_1 &= a_1(1) = 0.6 \end{aligned}$$

Introduction to infinite impulse response (IIR) Filter

Infinite Impulse Response: [IIR] Filter

→ $y(n)$ depends → $x(n)$ & $x(n-1)$ also on $y(n-1)$ → smaller filter size.

→ Difference eqn

$$y(n) = b_0 x(n) + b_1 x(n-1) + \dots + b_M x(n-M) - a_1 y(n-1) - \dots - a_N y(n-N)$$

→ Transfer fun

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + \dots + b_M z^{-M}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + \dots + a_N z^{-N}}$$

$b_i \rightarrow (M+1)$ numerator
 $a_i \rightarrow N$ denominator.

$Y(z) \neq X(z) \rightarrow Z\text{-Transform of } x(n) \neq y(n)$

→ Poles (s) → inside the unit circle → STABLE

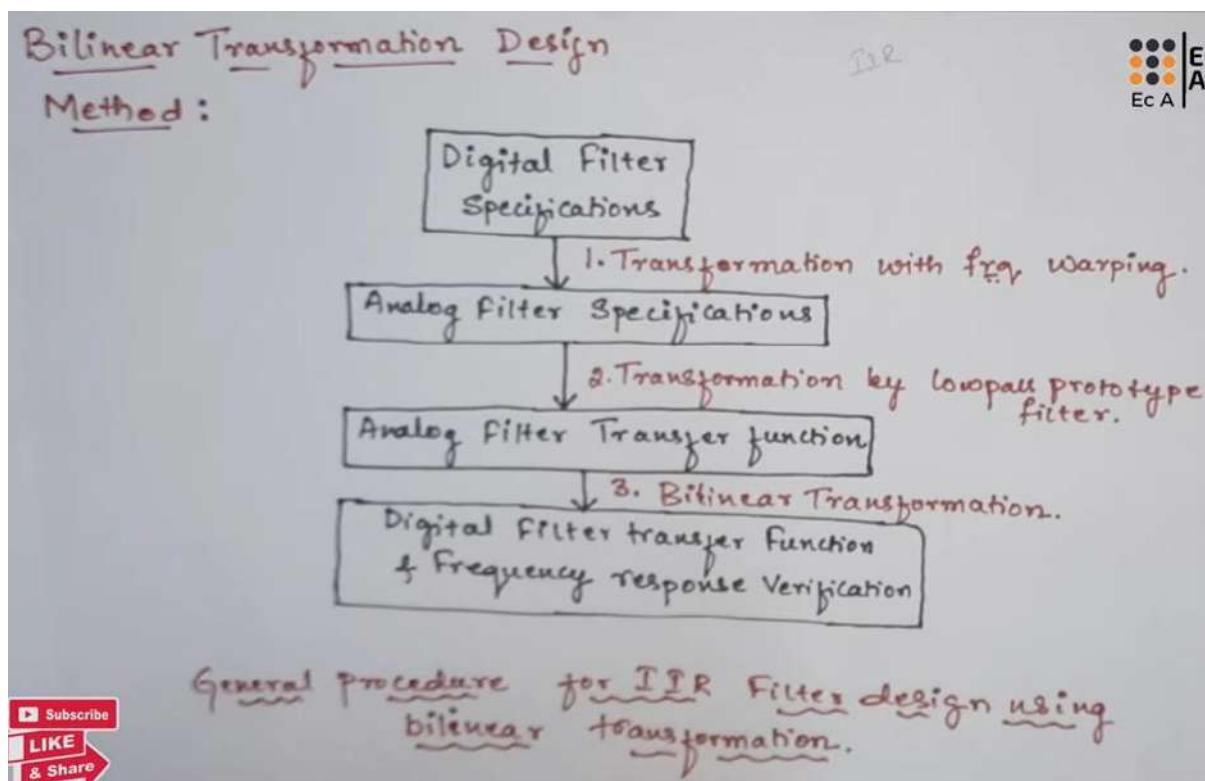
Advantages

→ Easy to design & easy to implement

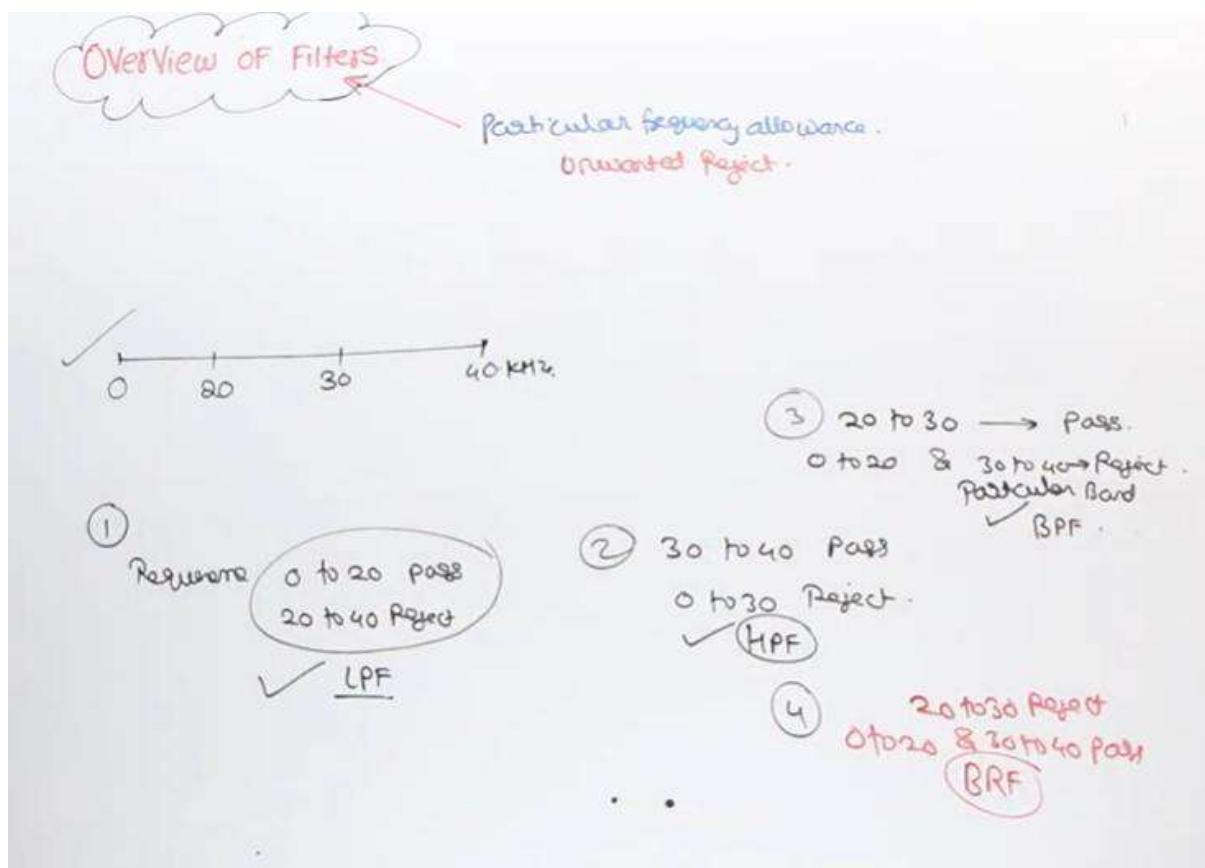
Disadvantages

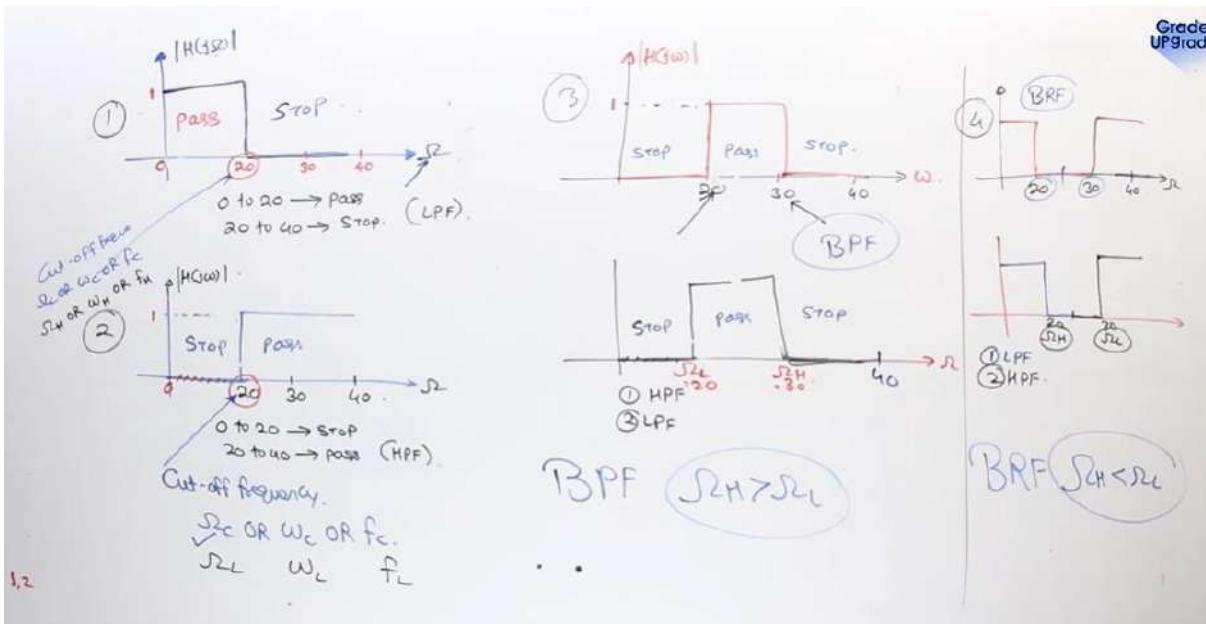
→ Non Linear
→ non-stable.
→ Infinite Impulse response.

Bilinear Transformation design method for IIR filter design



Overview Of Ideal Filters





Analog Freq (Ω)

$$\Omega = 2\pi f$$

← Units ← Radian → Hz OR $\frac{1}{sec}$

$$\Omega = \text{Radian. Hz}$$

OR

$$\Omega = \text{Radian } \frac{1}{sec}$$

$\boxed{\Omega = \text{Rad/Sec}}$

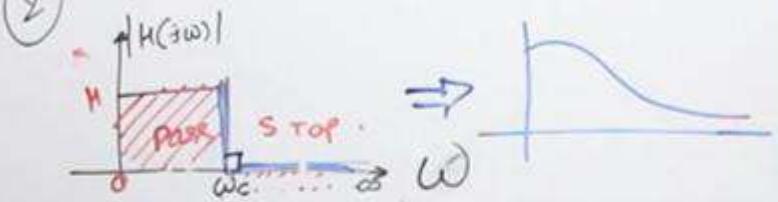
$$\omega = \frac{\Omega}{f_s} = \frac{2\pi f}{f_s} = \frac{\text{Radian}}{\text{Hz}} = \text{Rad.}$$

Sampling freq.

Why Ideal Filters Not used

* Ideal Filter's characteristics are Not realizable *

Let Consider Ideal LPF

2) 

$$|H(j\omega)| = \begin{cases} H & 0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_c \\ 0 & \omega_c \leq \omega \leq \infty \end{cases}$$

In Pass

1) For any system/Filter to be get realizable,
It should satisfy Poly-Weiner's Criteria.

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\ln |H(j\omega)|}{1+\omega^2} d\omega < \infty \quad (\text{Finite})$$


In Pass Band:

$$|H(j\omega)| = H \dots 0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_c$$

$$\int_0^{\omega_c} \frac{1}{1+\omega^2} d\omega = \pi H \omega_c < \infty$$

$$H = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$$

$$\omega = 0, 1, 2, 3 \dots$$

Ideal characteristics is Valid in P.B.

In Stop band:

$$|H(j\omega)| = 0 \dots \omega_c < \omega < \infty$$

$$\int_{\omega_c}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+\omega^2} d\omega = \text{Not defined}$$

Ideal chara. Not satisfied in S.B.

Ideal filter characteristics are Not realizable

$$\text{Amplification} = \frac{V_o}{V_i}$$

$$\text{Attenuation} = \frac{V_i}{V_o}$$

In Stop Band, $V_o = 0$

$$\text{Attenuation} = \frac{V_i}{0} = \infty$$

(Impossible to obtain).

Slope = 0 Not Possible

Analog filters using Lowpass prototype Transformation

Analog filters using Lowpass Prototype Transformation:

① Lowpass Prototype into a Lowpass Filter:

$$H_{LP}(s) = H_p(s) \Big| s = \frac{s}{w_c}$$

② Lowpass Prototype to High pass Filter:

$$H_{HP}(s) = H_p(s) \Big| s = \frac{w_c}{s}$$

③ Lowpass Prototype to bandpass Filter:

$$H_{BP}(s) = H_p(s) \Big| s = \frac{(s^2 + w_0^2)}{sW}$$

$$W = w_h - w_l \rightarrow \text{Passband band width.}$$

$$s = \frac{sw}{(s^2 + w_0^2)}$$

$$w_0 = \sqrt{w_l \cdot w_h}$$

④ Lowpass Prototype to band stop [band reject] Filter

$$H_{BS}(s) = H_p(s) \Big| s = \frac{sw}{(s^2 + w_0^2)}$$

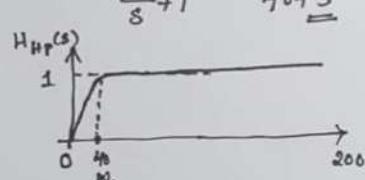
Problem on Analog filters using Lowpass prototype Transformation

Given, a lowpass prototype $H_p(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$.
 Determine each of the following analog filters & plot their magnitude response from 0 to 200 rad/sec.

(i) A highpass filter with a Cutoff freq of 40 rad/sec.
 (ii) A bandpass filter with a Cutoff freq of 100 rad/sec. & Bandwidth of 20 rad/sec.

(i) High-pass Filters

$$H_p(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad | s = \frac{w_c}{s} \Rightarrow s = \frac{40}{s}$$

$$H_{HP}(s) = \frac{1}{\frac{40}{s} + 1} = \frac{s}{40+s}$$


(ii) band pass Filter

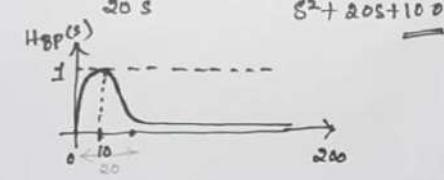
$$W_0 = \sqrt{W_L W_H} = 100$$

$$W_0^2 = 100 \Rightarrow W_0 = 10 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$W = W_H - W_L = 20 \text{ rad/sec.}$$

$$H_p(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad | s = \frac{s^2 + W_0^2}{s \cdot W}$$

$$s = \frac{s^2 + 100}{s \cdot 20}$$

$$H_{BP}(s) = \frac{1}{\frac{s^2 + 100}{20s} + 1} = \frac{20s}{s^2 + 20s + 100}$$


Subscribe **LIKE & Share**

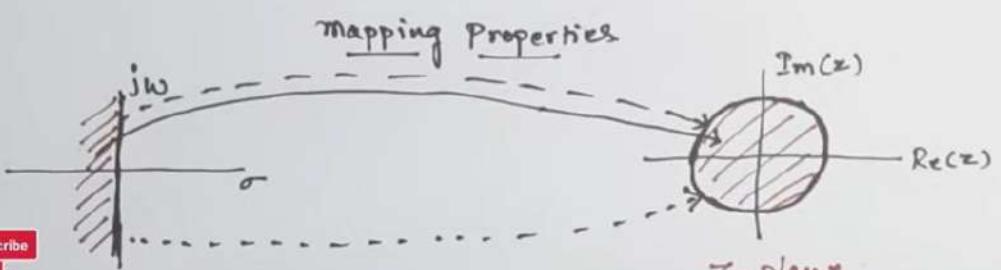
bilinear transformation and frequency warping in IIR filters

Bilinear Transformation & Frequency Warping

Analog filter transfer fun \rightarrow Digital filter transfer fun
 $H(s) \rightarrow H(z)$

$$\boxed{H(z) = H(s) \quad | \quad s = \frac{2}{T} \cdot \frac{(z-1)}{(z+1)}} \quad T \rightarrow \text{Sampling Period.}$$

Mapping Properties



Subscribe **LIKE & Share**

DFT Proofs

Let $x(n)$ be a real sequence of length N and its N -point DFT is $X(k)$, show that

i. $X(N - k) = X^*(k)$

ii. $X(0)$ is real

iii. If N is even, then $X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)$ is real

$$\text{DFT } [x(n)] = X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} nk} \quad ; \quad k = 0 \text{ to } N-1$$

$x(n)$ is Real

$$\begin{aligned} i) \quad X(N-k) &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} n(N-k)} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} n \cdot N + j\frac{2\pi}{N} nk} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{\cancel{j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot nn}} \cdot e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} nk} \\ &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot nn} = e^{-j2\pi n} \\ &= \cos 2\pi n - j \sin 2\pi n \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$X(N-k) = X^*(k)$

[because here there exist $+j$ instead of $-j$]

The * symbol here means it's complex conjugate

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{ii)} \quad X(0) &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot n \cdot 0} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \cdot 1 \\
 &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Here there is no any j term because all samples of $x(n)$ are real

$\therefore X(0)$ is Real

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{iii)} \quad X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right) &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot n \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot n \times \frac{N}{2}} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\pi n} \quad \left(e^{-j\pi}\right)^n = (\cos \pi - j \sin \pi)^n = (-1)^n \\
 &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n)(-1)^n}
 \end{aligned}$$

Here there is no any j term because all samples of $x(n)$ is real.

$\therefore X\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)$ is Real

Introduction to Digital Image Processing

Digital Image - Fundamentals

- Image → 2D function $f(x, y)$
- $x, y \rightarrow$ Spatial Co-ordinates
- Amplitude of ' f ' → Intensity (⇒ gray level)
- x, y & amplitude of ' f ' → Finite & discrete
"Digital Image"

Digital Image Processing

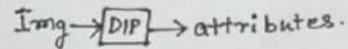
- Processing Digital Image → Digital computers
- Finite Elements → Locations & Values
 - ↳ Image elements, picture elements, Pels, "Pixels"
- vision → Advance senses → limited to "Visual bands" EM spectrum.
- Image Machines → Covers entire EM spectrum.
- DIP → Wide & Varied Fields of applications.

Types of DIP :-

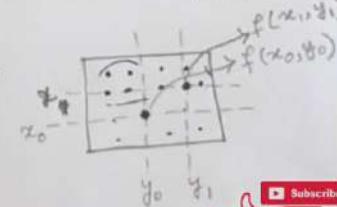
- (i) Low level process



- (ii) Middle level process



- (iii) High level process



Origin of Digital Image Processing

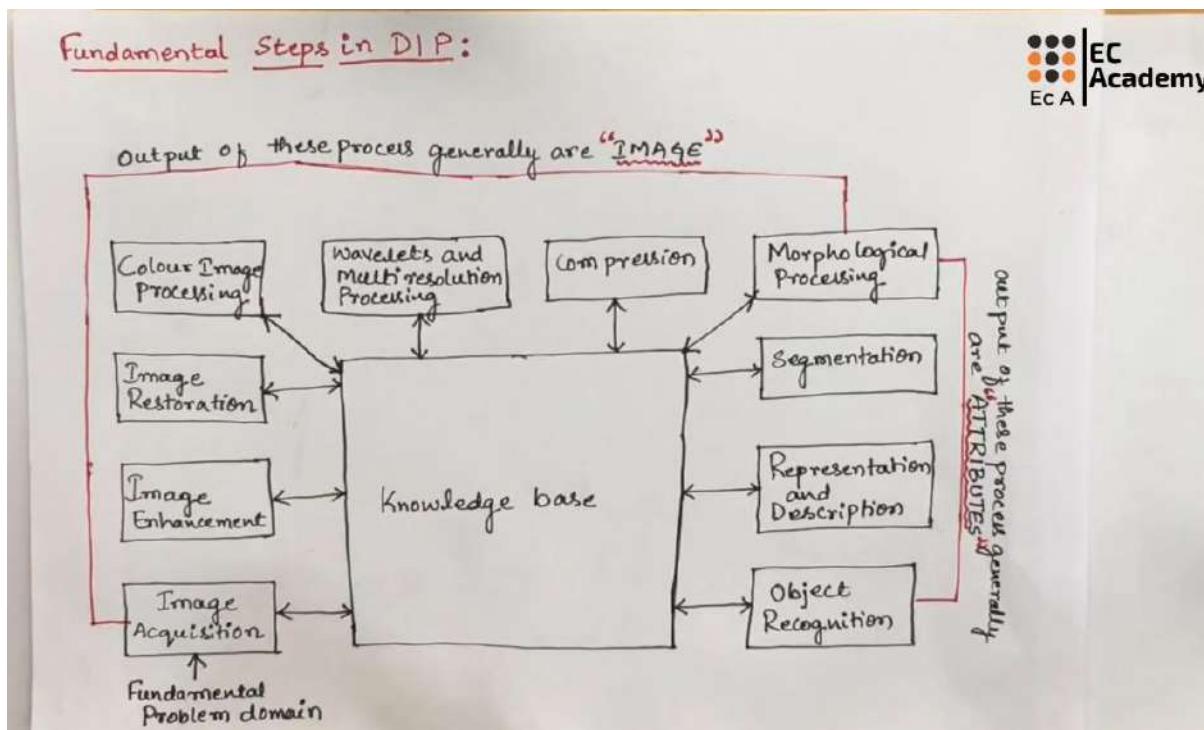
Origin of Digital Image Processing

- Newspaper Industry → Image (⇒ picture)
 - Were sent by Submarine Cable
 - London & New York.
- Bartlane Cable - 1920s - reduced transmission time - Image to 3 hours from more than one week - Atlantic.
 - reproduced by telegraph printer with Special face.
 - This method was abandoned - 1921
 - New technique - photographic reproduction made from tapes.
- Early Bartlane Sims - Coding image in 5 distinct gray levels.
- Capability - increased to 16 distinct levels of gray - 1929
- Idea - Modern digital computers - 1940s
 - Jhon Von Neumann - two key concepts
 - (i) Memory (ii) Conditional branching
 - Foundation of CPU

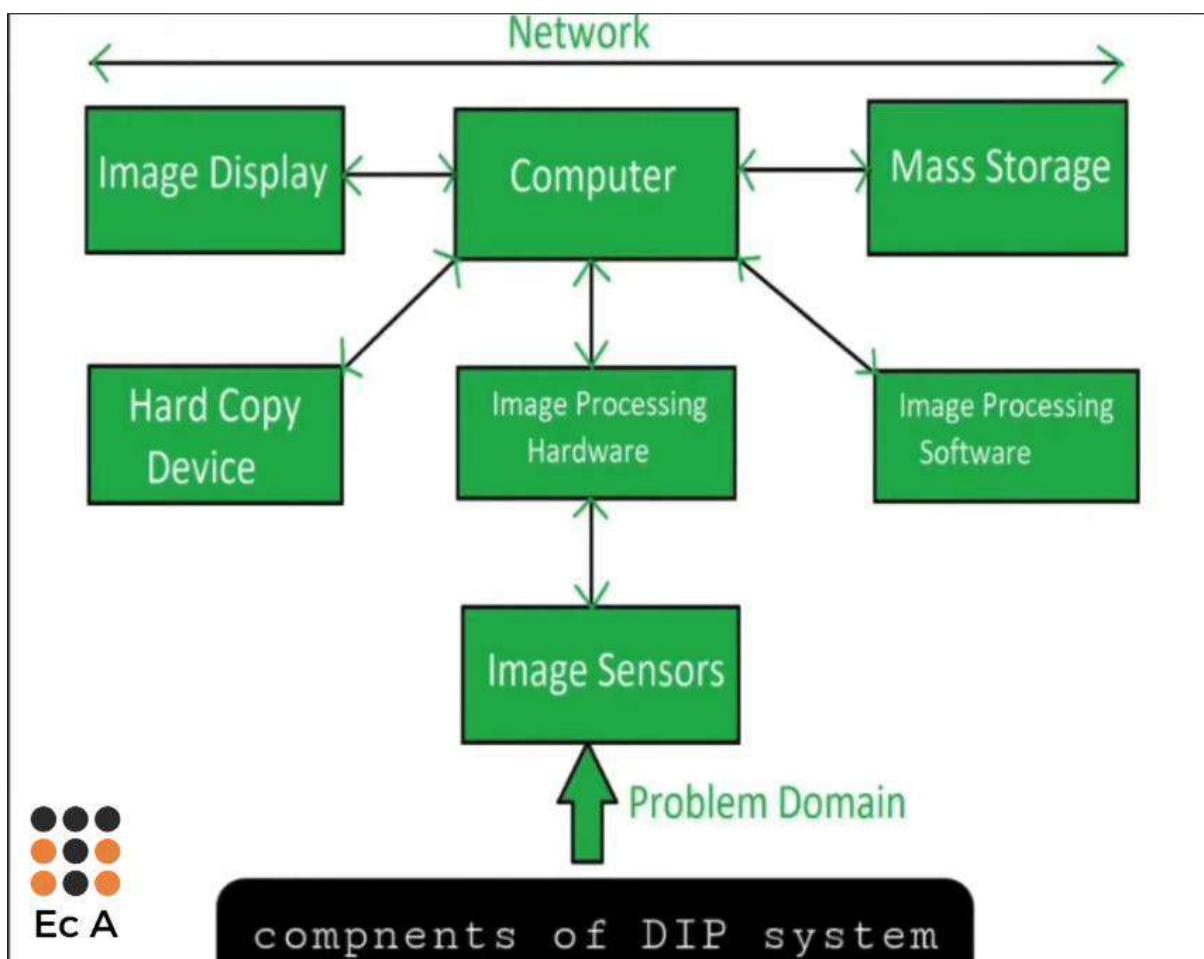
- Key advances - computer - powerful
- Digital image processing.

- * Transistors - Bell labs - 1948
- * high level programming language
- * IC - Texas Instruments - 1958
- * OS - early 1960s
- * MP - Intel - 1970s
- * PC - IBM - 1981
- * Large Scale ICs - late 1970s
- * VLSI - 1980s [VLSI - Present]
- * IC technology, Mass storage & display Sims.
- First Computer - Image Processing - 1960s
- First Pic. of moon - US space craft Ranger - July 31 1964 at 9:09 AM.
- In late 60s & early 70s - Image Processing Applications.
 - * Medical Imaging * Remote earth resource & Astronomy.
- From - 60s to present - IP - broad range of Applications.
 - * Constant Enhancement
 - * Image Enhancement & Restoration.

Fundamental steps in Digital image processing



Components of Digital image processing system



Structure of a human eye

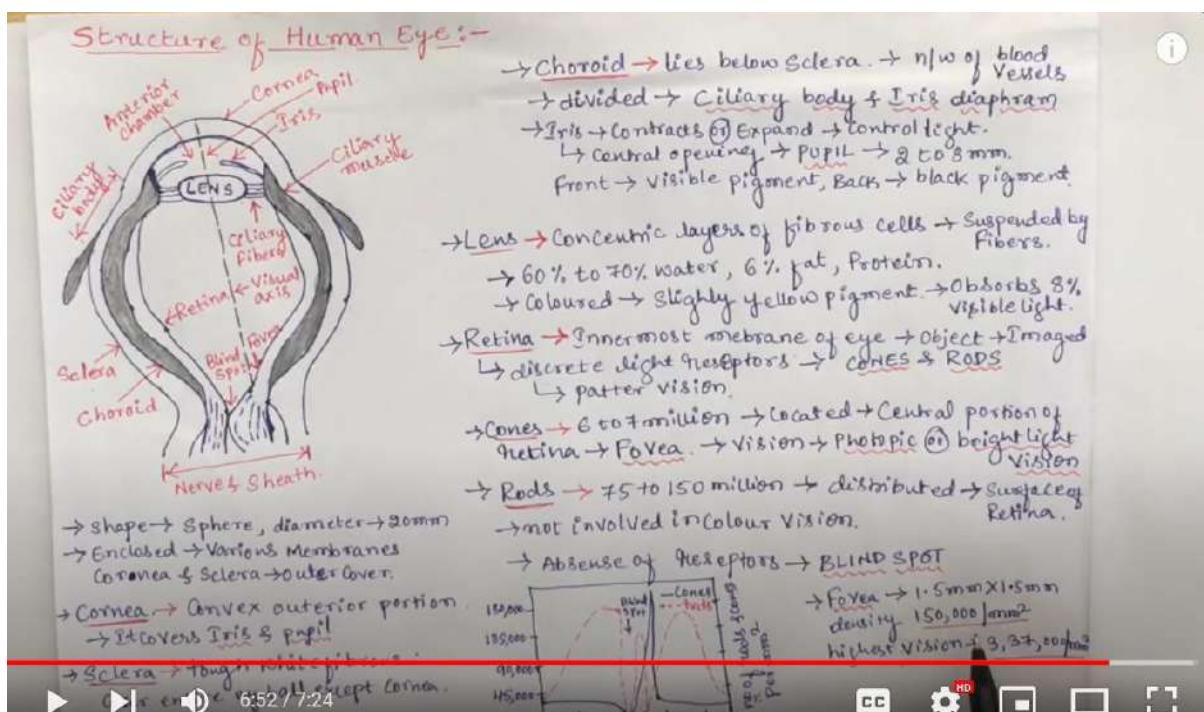


Image formation in an human eye

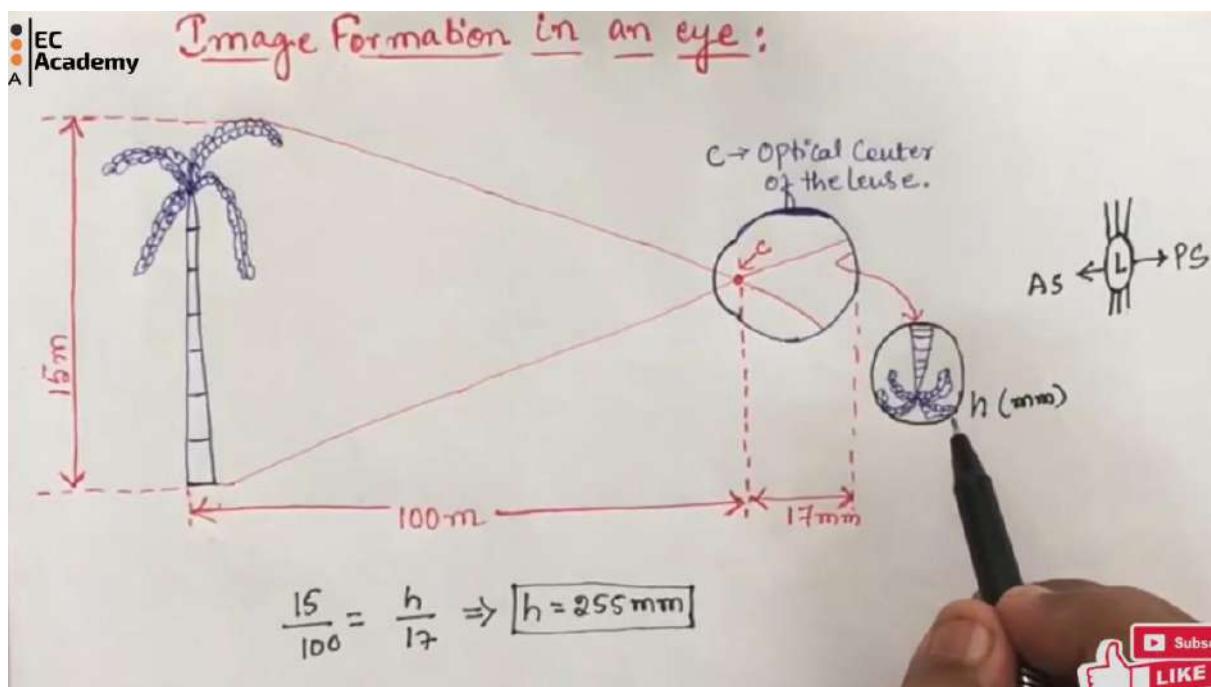
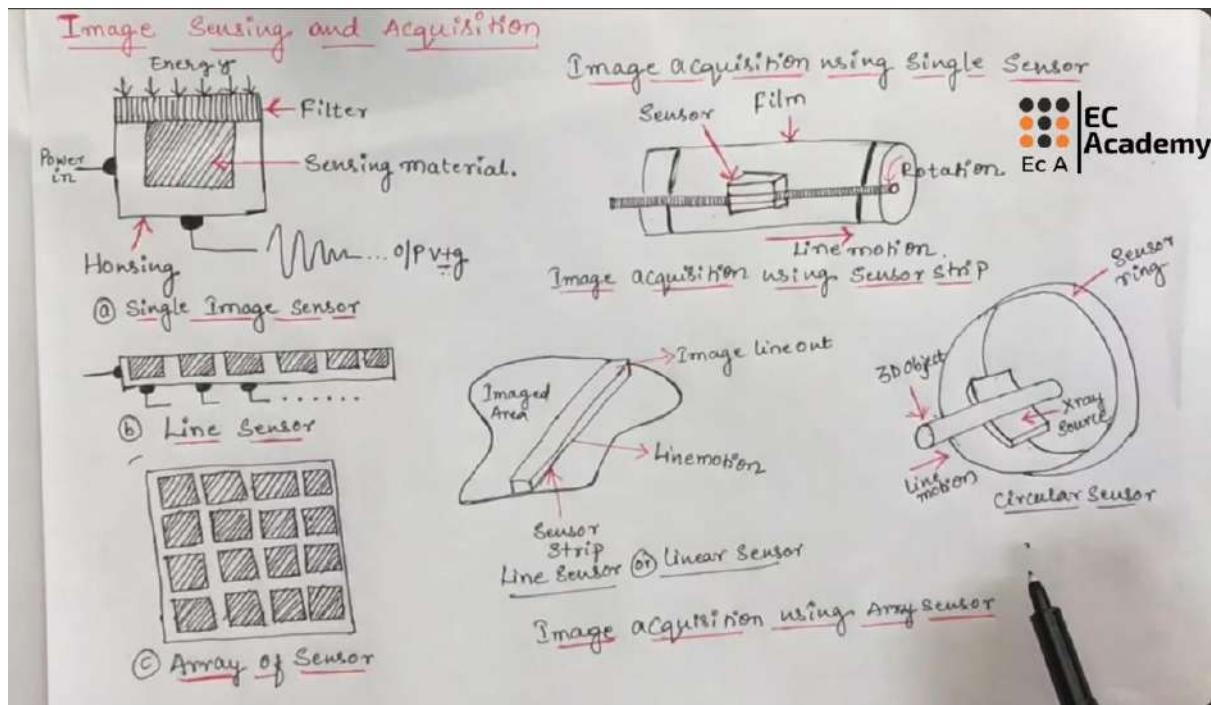


Image sensing and acquisition



Sampling and Quantisation of Digital image

Image Sampling & Quantization:

- O/P sensor → Continuous V_{fg}
- Convert → continuous sensed data
↓
digital form.
- Image → Continuous → x & y
↓
Amplitude.
- Digital form → Sample → x & y
↓
Amplitude.
- Digitizing Co-ordinate Values
↓
"SAMPLING"
- Digitizing Amplitude Values.
↓
"QUANTIZATION"

Fig ①

Subscribe **LIKE** **Share**

EC Academy

Basic relation between pixels

Basic Relationship between Pixels.

Image $\rightarrow f(x, y)$

$S \rightarrow$ Subset of Pixels

$Q, P \rightarrow$ Particular pixels.

$f(x, y)$

$N_D(P) = (x+1, y-1), (x-1, y-1), (x-1, y+1), (x+1, y+1)$

8 neighbour [N₈(P)]

$N_4(P) = N_4(P) + N_D(P)$

4-Neighbours [N₄(P)]

2 Horizontal $(x, y-1), (x, y+1)$

2 Vertical $(x-1, y), (x+1, y)$

$\therefore N_4(P) = (x, y-1), (x, y+1), (x-1, y), (x+1, y)$

Diagonal Neighbours [N_D(P)]

Connectivity / Adjacent

1. 4-adjacency

2. 8-adjacency

3. m-adjacency [mixed-adjacency]

Binary Image

$V = \{0, 1\}$

0	1	0	1
0	0	1	0
0	0	1	0
1	0	0	0

Gray-Scale Image

$[0-255] \quad V = \{0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, 10^3\}$

54	10	100	5	0	1	1	0	1	1
81	150	2	34	0	1	0	0	1	0
901	200	3	45	0	0	1	0	0	1
7	70	147	56	1	0	0	0	0	0

Distance measure between pixels

DISTANCE MEASURE:

Image $\rightarrow f(x, y)$
 $P, Q, Z \rightarrow$ particular pixels.

Distance function D

Properties of D

- (i) $D(P, Q) \geq 0$
- (ii) $D(P, Q) = 0$ if $P = Q$
- (iii) $D(P, Q) = D(Q, P)$
- (iv) $D(P, Z) \leq D(P, Q) + D(Q, Z)$

Distance measure

(i) Euclidean : $D_E(P, Q) = \sqrt{(x-s)^2 + (y-t)^2}$

(ii) City Block : $D_H(P, Q) = |x-s| + |y-t|$

(iii) Chess board : $D_B(P, Q) = \max\{|x-s|, |y-t|\}$

Ex :-

(a) $D_E(P, Q) = \sqrt{(2-4)^2 + (2-4)^2} = \sqrt{8}$

(b) $D_H(P, Q) = |2-4| + |2-4| = 2+2 = 4$

Chess board example

4	2	*	4
2	1	2	1
2	1	0	1
2	1	2	1
4	2	4	2

$D_B(P, Q) = \max\{|2-4|, |2-4|\} = \max\{2, 2\} = 2$

Image Quality | Need for Image Enhancement

- ✓ **Image Quality Factors**
- ✓ **Image Quality Assessment Tool**
- ✓ **Image Quality Metrics**

Image enhancement can be understood with the concept of image quality. Several factors are responsible for image quality but some essential factors are:

- ✓ Contrast
- ✓ Brightness
- ✓ Spatial Resolution
- ✓ Noise

Contrast

- It refers to the finer details of an image.
- Contrast can be simply explained as the difference between maximum and minimum pixel intensity in an image.

When an image is formed, the magnitude of the intensity differences between the different surface of an object is recorded which is known as contrast.

Contrast can be measured in many ways. A common measure of contrast involving foreground and background objects, given as:

$$\checkmark \quad C = \frac{f_{\text{object}} - f_{\text{background}}}{f_{\text{object}} + f_{\text{background}}}$$

Here, f_{object} and $f_{\text{background}}$ are the average pixel intensity of object and background.

Another Expression may be written as:

$$\checkmark \quad C_{\text{Webber}} = \frac{f_{\text{object}} - f_{\text{background}}}{f_{\text{background}}} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{It is often known as Simultaneous Contrast.}$$

One more way to compute contrast on sinusoidal grating, written as:

$$\checkmark \quad C_{\text{Michelson}} = \frac{f_{\max} - f_{\min}}{f_{\max} + f_{\min}}$$

Here, f_{\max} and f_{\min} are the maximum and minimum intensities of the image.

Contrast can be increased by multiplying every pixel of the image by constant, a .

New obtained image can be written as:

$$\text{new} \quad g(x, y) = a \times f(x, y)$$

↑ ↓ IP Image

Brightness

- ❑ Brightness is a relative term. It depends on your visual perception.
- ❑ Since brightness is a relative term, so brightness can be defined as the amount of energy output by a source of light relative to the source we are comparing it to.
- ❑ In some cases we can easily say that the image is bright, and in some cases, its not easy to perceive.

How to make an image brighter?

Brightness can be simply increased or decreased by simple addition or subtraction, to the image matrix.



The brightness can be increased by adding a constant b to every pixel of the image. New obtained image can be written as:



$$g(x, y) = f(x, y) + b$$

The brightness can be decreased by subtracting a constant b to every pixel of the image. New obtained image can be written as:



$$g(x, y) = f(x, y) - b$$

Spatial Resolution

- ❑ Spatial resolution is a term that refers to the number of pixels, pixel density and quantization levels.
- ❑ This depends on sampling and quantization process.
- ❑ If Spatial resolution is not satisfactory then image quality will not be satisfactory.
- ❑ Images having higher spatial resolution are composed with a greater number of pixels than those of lower spatial resolution.

✓ Measuring spatial resolution

Since the spatial resolution refers to clarity, so for different devices, different measure has been made to measure it.

Some of the examples are:

- ✓ Dots per inch (usually used in monitors)
- ✓ Lines per inch (usually used in laser printers)
- ✓ Pixels per inch (used to measure for different devices such as tablets , Mobile phones etc.)

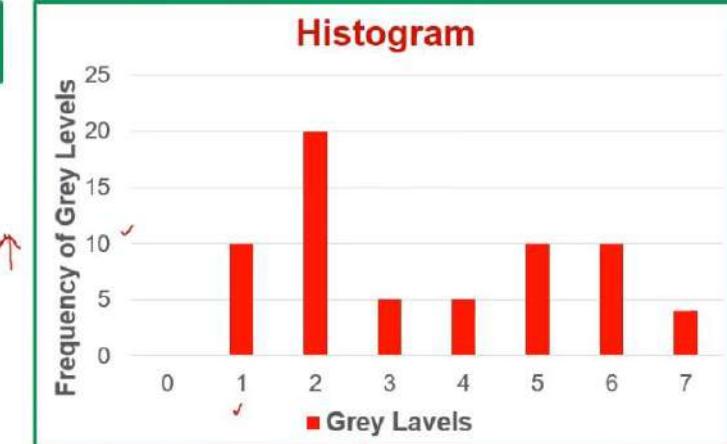
Noise

- ❑ Image applications are frequently affected by the noise present in the image. Noise is an unwanted disturbance that causes fluctuations in the pixel value.
- ❑ It is a random or stochastic process therefore its true value can not be predicted accurately.
- ❑ Noise obeys all the statistical properties.

Frequency distribution of grey levels

Pixels	Frequency
0	0
1	10
2	20
3	5
4	5
5	10
6	10
7	4

Histogram



Advantages of Histogram

- ❑ The histogram of an image indicates the dynamic range of the image.
- ❑ Dynamic range is an indicator of contrast and how good the image is.

Dynamic Range is a useful metric that is expressed as the difference between the maximum and minimum pixel value found in the histogram.

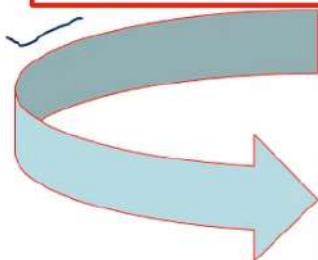
$$\text{Dynamic Range} = f_{\max} - f_{\min}$$

Dynamic Range can also be expressed in db:

$$\text{Dynamic Range} = 20 \log (f_{\max} - f_{\min}) \text{ db}$$

Image Quality Metric

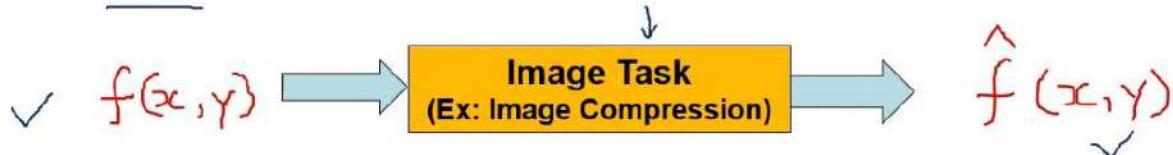
- ❑ It is necessary to quantify the quality of an image.
- ❑ The metric used to quantify the image quality can be divided into two categories.



- ❖ Objective Fidelity Criteria
- ❖ Subjective Fidelity Criteria

Objective Fidelity Criteria

It provides equation that help us quantify the error i.e. helping in characterizing image quality.



Error can now be written as:

$$\checkmark \quad \text{Error} = e(x,y) = \hat{f}(x,y) - f(x,y)$$

Error may be negative so to avoid negative number, mean square error (MSE) is commonly used. It can be expressed as:

$$\text{MSE} = \frac{1}{MN} \sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} [f(x,y) - \hat{f}(x,y)]^2$$

}

Image quality is also measured as the signal to noise ratio (SNR). It can be expressed as:

$$\text{SNR} = 20 \log_{10} \left(\frac{\text{Signal amplitude}}{\text{Noise amplitude}} \right) \text{dB}$$

Signal to noise ratio (SNR) of an image can be expressed as:

$$\text{SNR} = 20 \log_{10} \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} [f(x,y)]^2}{\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} [f(x,y) - \hat{f}(x,y)]^2} \text{dB}$$

M × N

Another useful metric is peak PSNR, which can be described for an 8-bit image as follows:

$$\text{PSNR} = 20 \log_{10} \frac{255^2 MN}{\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} [f(x,y) - \hat{f}(x,y)]^2} \text{dB}$$

Subjective Fidelity Criteria

- It is not based on any metric.
- It depends on the perception of human observers and their visual systems.
- Rating by a number of human observers, based on typical decompressed images, are averaged to obtain this subjective fidelity criteria.

Example of an absolute comparison scale is given in table.

Value	Rating	Description
1	Excellent	An image of extremely high quality --- as good as desired.
2	Fine	An image of high quality, providing enjoyable viewing. Interference is not objectionable.
3	Passable	An image of acceptable quality. Interference is not objectionable.
4	Marginal	An image of poor quality; you wish you could improve it. Interference is somewhat objectionable.
5	Inferior	A very poor image, but you could watch it. Objectionable interference is definitely present.
6	Unusable	An image so bad that you could not watch it.

[Download](#)

Introduction to image enhancement using spatial domain

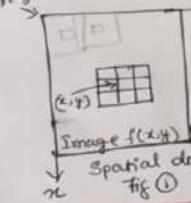
Introduction to Image Enhancement using Spatial domain.

Ec A Image Enhancement - Process → Improves the Quality of an Image.
 → To highlight the important details
 → To remove noise → Image → more appealing.

Methods:

1. Spatial domain:— Manipulation of pixel values.
2. Frequency domain:— Modifying the F.T. of Image.
3. Combination method:— Combination of first two methods.

Spatial domain: → Image plane itself



origin → $f(x,y)$ → Direct manipulation of pixels.

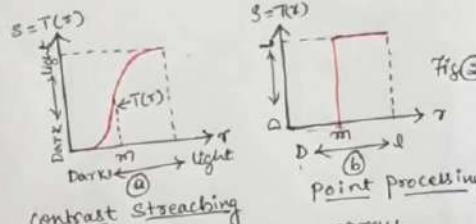
(a) Intensity Transformation.
 (b) Spatial Filtering

$g(x,y) = T\{f(x,y)\}$ $T \rightarrow$ operator

Simplest form → neighbourhood - size 1×1
 $T \rightarrow$ grey level transformation [Intensity mapping].

$S = T(r)$ $S \rightarrow O/P$ Image Pixel Value
 $r \rightarrow I/P$ Image Pixel Value

$S = T(r)$ $S = T(r)$



contrast stretching

mask → Small $[3 \times 3]$ 2D array
 → [Filters, Kernel, Tamplets @ window]
 → Mask processing @ Filtering.

Point processing

Image Enhancement in Spatial Domain

➤ Linear Point Transformations

➤ Non Linear Point Transformations

- Square Function
- Square Root Function
- Logarithmic Function
- Exponential Function
- Power Function
- Gamma Correction

Image Enhancement in spatial Domain

↑ ↓
Process of improving quality & information content of original image.

ex: contrast, brightness, slicing, filtering etc.

Enhancement domain -

Procedures directly applied on pixels -

$$g(x, y) = T[f(x, y)]$$

Transformed image

Input image

Point Transform

Linear Point Transform

Non Linear Point Transform

Piecewise linear Transform

$$a \times f(x, y) + b \rightarrow \text{linear}$$

Linear Point Transformations

* Identity or Inverse

Inversion \leftarrow imp linear transform

digital negative operation

binary image \rightarrow

0	\rightarrow	1
1	\rightarrow	0

black \rightarrow white
white \rightarrow black

* NOT operation

* 8 bit grey scale image

mathematically,

$$2^8 = 256$$

black \rightarrow white

$$0 \rightarrow 1$$

$$g(x, y) = L - 1 - f(x, y)$$

Transformed image

no. of grey levels

Op image

Non-linear Point Transformations

I/P $\xrightarrow{\text{not linear}}$ O/P

① Square fn →
* enhance the contrast
of image.

* saturation → all pixels
have high values.

- * Square Function
- * Square Root
- * Logarithmic F^n
- * Exponential F^n
- * Power Functions
- * Gamma correction

② Square root →
* Expand the grey scale to dark areas of
the image.
* also reduces the dynamic range of light
areas of image.

$$g(x,y) = \boxed{255 \times f(x,y)}$$

③ Logarithmic function +
* compress the dynamic range of image.

$$g(x,y) = a \log [f(x,y)]$$

$\log(0)$ → not defined

Transformation can be written as -

$$g(x,y) = a \log [1 + (e^t - 1) f(x,y)]$$

$a \rightarrow$ constant

$$\checkmark a = \frac{255}{\log [1 + \max f(x,y)]}$$

$t \rightarrow$ used to
control the
i/p range
=

(4) Exponential function ↗

Reverse of logarithmic function

$$g(x,y) = e^{f(x,y)}$$

modified exponential fn can be written as

$$g(x,y) = c \left[(1+\kappa)^{f(x,y)} - 1 \right]$$

↓ scaling factor

* if $f(x,y) = 0$ then $g(x,y) = 0$

* Application \Rightarrow used to enhance contrast in high value region of image

Decreases dynamic range in low value regions.

(5) Power function ↗

$$g(x,y) = c \times f(x,y)^\gamma$$

$c \neq 0$
positive constants

* if $\gamma > 1$, contrast of high value portions is increased.

* if $\gamma < 1$, contrast of high value portion is reduced.

* $\gamma = 1$, operation performs range scaling

(6) gamma correction ↗

↑
describe the nonlinearity of computer display monitor.

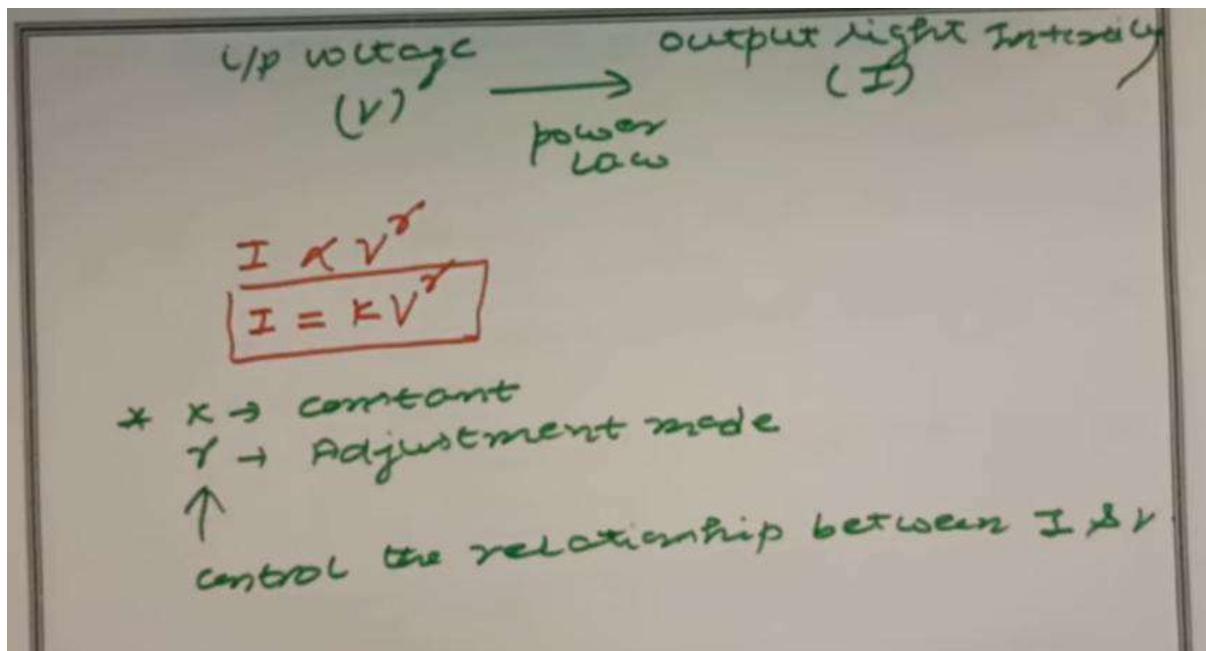


Image Enhancement in Spatial Domain (Part-2)

Image Enhancement in Spatial Domain

➤ Piecewise Linear Transforms

- Contrast Stretching & Its Variants
- Grey Level Slicing
- Bit Plane Slicing

Piecewise Linear Functions

- * primitive
- * used to manipulate the contrast of image
- PLT * Advantage → use simple functions to represent complex functions
- * Disadvantage → they require many i/p parameters for image.

$r \rightarrow$ grey level of i/p image

$s \rightarrow$ Transformed function

① contrast stretching & its variants

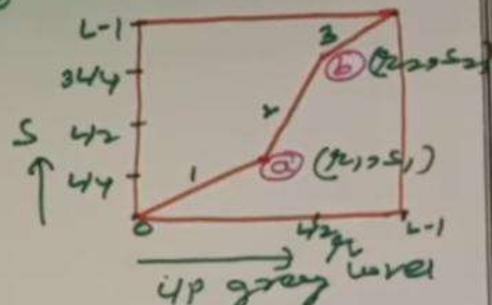
↓
darker \rightarrow more dark
lighter \rightarrow more light

- * if $r_1 = s_1 \neq r_2 = s_2$
Transformation is a linear $f(r)$
 \downarrow
no change in grey levels.

$$* \text{ if } r_1 = r_2 \neq s_1 = 0 \quad]$$

Transformation becomes a thresholding function

\hookrightarrow creates binary image



contrast stretching
(form of transformation $f(r)$)

- * Intermediate values of (k_1, s_1) & (k_2, s_2)
→ produces various degrees of spread in grey level of off image.

* in general

$$k_1 \leq k_2 \Rightarrow s_1 \leq s_2$$

for is single valued & monotonically increasing.

The formulation of constant stretching can be given as -

$$s = \begin{cases} l \cdot n & \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq a \\ m(n-a) + b & \text{for } a \leq n \leq b \\ n(a-b) + w & \text{for } b < n \leq L-1 \end{cases}$$

where, $l, m, n \rightarrow$ slopes

$$\begin{cases} l > 0 & \\ m > 1 & \end{cases}$$

many variants are available →

- * range normalization
- * clipping
- * binarization i.e. thresholding
- * posterizing i.e. multiple thresholding

(a) Range normalization →

- * used to enhance image quality by altering range of grey levels present.

image range
grey level
 $a \rightarrow b$

contrast
Range
 $c \rightarrow d$

- * Subtract a from each grey level so range becomes $0 - (b-a)$.
- * multiply the result by $\left(\frac{d-c}{b-a}\right)$. Now range becomes $0 - (d-c)$.
- * Add c to the result. Now range becomes $c-d$.

This transformation can be described as -

$$g(x,y) = \frac{(d-c)}{(b-a)} \times [f(x,y) - a] + c$$

- * clipping or thresholding $[0 \rightarrow L]$

* very light & dark areas

The grey scaling function can be written as -

$$G_2 = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 \leq f(x,y) \leq t_0 \\ \frac{255}{t_1 - t_0} & \text{if } t_0 \leq f(x,y) < t_1 \\ L & \text{if } f(x,y) \geq t_1 \end{cases}$$

threshold t_0 & t_1 are used to determine the histogram of given image.

transformation can be written as -

$$g(x,y) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } f(x,y) \leq t \\ 1 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

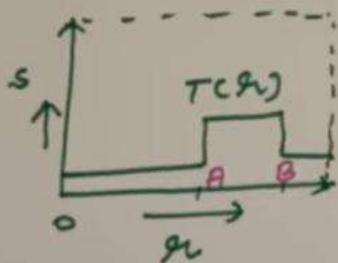
* multiple thresholding →
extension of thresholding.

$$g_i = \begin{cases} g_1 & \text{if } 0 \leq f_i < t_1 \\ g_2 & \text{if } t_1 \leq f_i < t_2 \\ \vdots & \\ g_n & \text{if } t_{n-1} \leq f_i \leq 255 \end{cases}$$

Grey Level slicing

- * assign a specific range of grey values
- * two approaches →

① First approach → display high value for all grey levels in the range of interest & low level for remaining one.



$$s = \begin{cases} L-1 & \text{if } a \leq g_i \leq b \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

This method is known as grey level slicing without background

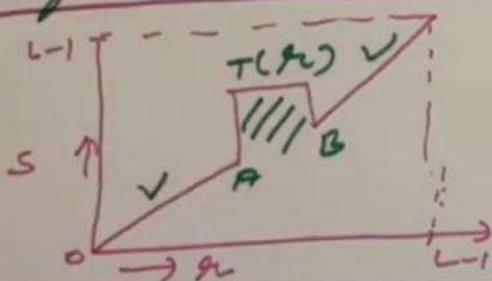
- * second method is based on transformation,
- * it preserves background also.

formulation can be -

$$s = \begin{cases} l-1 & \text{if } a \leq r \leq b \\ a & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

↑ original content as it is

grey level slicing with background.

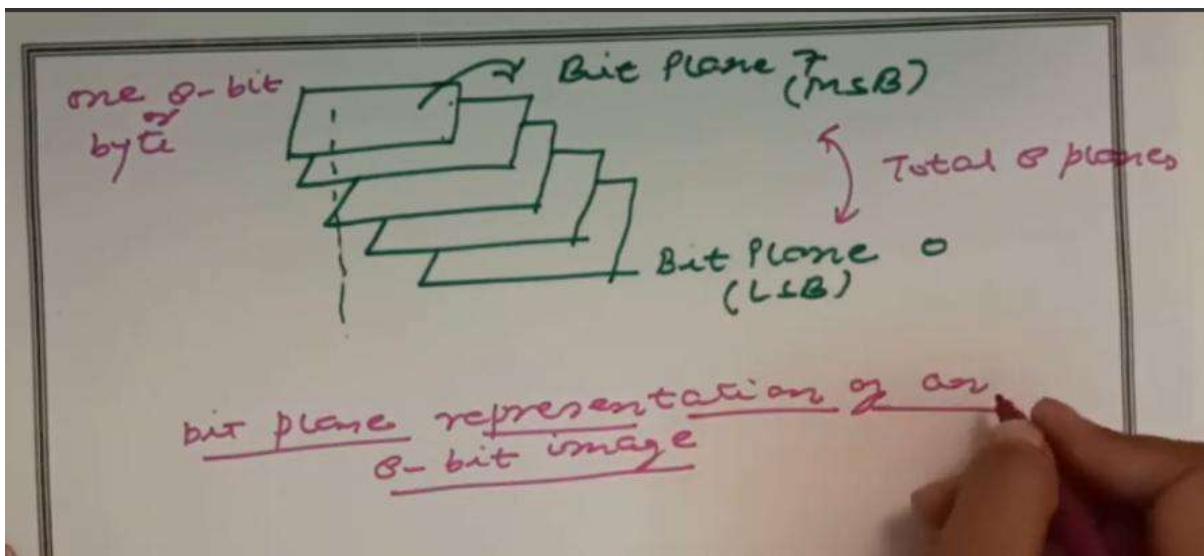


Bit Plane slicing

- * contribution made by each bit to grey image need to be understood.
- * image $\Rightarrow 256 \times 256 \times 8$ — ↑ no. of bits required to represent each pixel.
- * 8 bit $\rightarrow 256$ grey levels

Black $\rightarrow 00000000$ ← 256 grey levels
white $\rightarrow 11111111$ ←

LSB value of each pixel is plotted on the image using LSBs. → continues for each bit till MSB



Numericals on Image Enhancement in Spatial Domain

Q.1 → obtain the digital negative of the following 3×3 grey scale image.

121	205	217
139	127	157
252	117	236

Hint:-
Linear Transform

solution → $n = 8, 2^n = 2^8 = 256$

Therefore,
$$g(x,y) = L - 1 - f(x,y)$$

134	50	39
116	128	98
3	138	19

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 256 - 1 - 121 \\
 &= 256 - 1 - 205
 \end{aligned}$$

Q-2 → Given that grey level is 0-7 i.e. 8. Apply the following transformation —

- ✓ Inversion
- ✗ Square Root
- * square function
- ✗ Logarithm function

$$c=1 \\ r=1.2$$

$$f(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 5 & 6 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 & 6 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 & 2 & 3 \end{matrix}$$

↑
given
image

Solution → [Inversion]

$$\checkmark g(x,y) = L-1 - f(x,y)$$

$$L=8$$

$$L-1=7$$

$$g(x,y) = 7 - f(x,y)$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 & 4 \end{matrix}$$

[square Root]

$$g(x,y) = \sqrt{7 \times f(x,y)} \leftarrow$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 2.6 & 3.7 & 4.5 & 5.2 \\ 5.9 & 5.9 & 6.4 & 6.4 \\ 6.4 & 7 & 6.4 & 6.4 \\ 6.4 & 7 & 3.7 & 4.5 \end{matrix}$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 3 & 4 & 5 & 5 \\ 6 & 6 & 6 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 & 6 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 & 4 & 5 \end{matrix}$$

[Square Function]

$$g(x,y) = [f(x,y)]^2$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 4 & 9 & 16 \\ 25 & 25 & 36 & 36 \\ 36 & 49 & 36 & 36 \\ 36 & 49 & 4 & 9 \end{matrix}$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 4 & 9 & 16 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{matrix}$$

[Logarithm Function]

$$g(x,y) = a \log [f(x,y)+1]$$

$$a = 0.5$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 1.15 & 1.23 & 1.3 \\ 1.25 & 1.35 & 1.34 & 1.39 \\ 1.39 & 1.42 & 1.39 & 1.37 \\ 1.39 & 1.42 & 1.15 & 1.23 \end{matrix}$$

✓ [Power Function]

$$g(x,y) = [c f^r(x,y)]$$

$$c=1, r=1.2$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 7 & 7 & 9 & 9 \\ 9 & 10 & 9 & 9 \\ 9 & 10 & 2 & 4 \end{matrix}$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{matrix}$$

$$g(x,y) = \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 7 & 7 & 7 & 7 \\ 7 & 7 & 7 & 1 \\ 7 & 7 & 2 & 4 \end{matrix}$$

Q-3 → A grey level image is $\Rightarrow F = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 15 \\ 20 & 50 \end{bmatrix}$ ✓
 Its range is given as $10 - 60$. Transform this image to another image. what should be the grey level of transformation.

Solution → \checkmark
$$g(x,y) = \frac{(d-c)}{(b-a)} [f(x,y) - a] + c$$

Hint:-
Range
Normalization

$d = 100, c = 120, b = 60, a = 10$

$$g(x,y) = \left[\frac{100-120}{60-10} [f(x,y) - 10] + 120 \right]$$

$$=$$

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline & \downarrow & \downarrow \\ \begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline 120 & 126 \\ \hline 132 & 168 \\ \hline \end{array} & = & \begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline & \\ \hline & \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \rightarrow & & \end{array}$$

Q-4 → Apply grey level slicing on image -

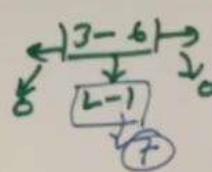
$$F = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline 3 & 4 & 5 \\ \hline 6 & 6 & 7 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Let} \\ n_1 = 3 \\ n_2 = 6 \end{array}$$

$$L = 8$$

Solution →

* without background →

$$g(x,y) = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline 7 & 7 & 7 \\ \hline 7 & 7 & 0 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$



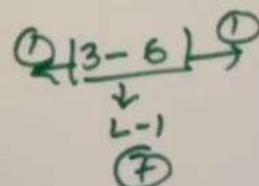
HINT:-
* without background
 $S = \begin{cases} L-1 & 1 \leq f \leq n_1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

* with background

$$S = \begin{cases} L-1 & n_1 < f \leq n_2 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

* with background →

$$g(x,y) = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline 7 & 7 & 7 \\ \hline 7 & 7 & 1 \\ \hline 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$



Q-5 → Apply bit plane slicing of the following image → $F = \begin{matrix} 7 & 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{matrix}$ 3×3

Solution →

binary equivalent of pixels -

111	110	101
100	011	010
001	011	000

Let $\text{LSB} \rightarrow 0$ then image is reduced to -

110	110	100
100	010	010
000	010	000

now image can be further reduced to the following form -

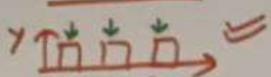
6	6	4
4	2	2
0	2	0

Histogram based Techniques | Histogram Stretching & Sliding

Histogram Based Techniques

By definition, Histogram of an image represents the relative frequency of occurrence of various grey levels in an image.

histogram

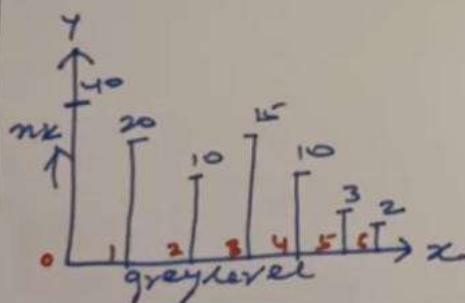


- * Techniques very effective.
- * Useful in many image processing applications
- * also used for manipulating contrast & brightness of image.
- * quality of image → controlled by normalizing its histogram to a flat profile

Histogram of an image can be plotted in two ways:-

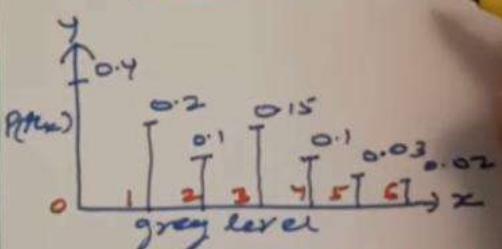
METHOD-1

Grey level	No. of Pixels (n_x)
0	40
1	20
2	10
3	15
4	10
5	3
6	2



METHOD-2

Grey level	No. of Pixels (n_x)	Probability of occurrence $P(n_x) = \frac{n_x}{n}$
0	40	0.4
1	20	0.2
2	10	0.1
3	15	0.15
4	10	0.1
5	3	0.03
6	2	0.02



normalized histogram

Histogram stretching

- * It is used to increase dynamic range.
- * Here histogram is spread to cover entire dynamic range.

It is also known as histogram scaling.

mapping function for histogram stretching -

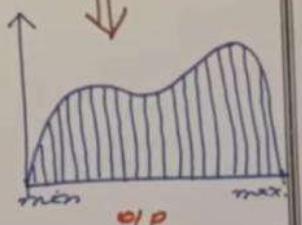
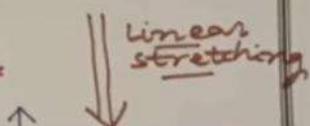
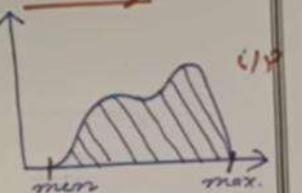
$$S_{\text{max}} - S_{\text{min}} \quad I_{\text{min}} \rightarrow \text{min gray level value of CIP}$$

$$\frac{I_{\text{max}} - I_{\text{min}}}{S_{\text{max}} - S_{\text{min}}} \quad I_{\text{max}} = \text{max gray level value of OIP}$$

Transform us given as -

$$T_I = \frac{S_{\text{max}} - S_{\text{min}}}{I_{\text{max}} - I_{\text{min}}} (I - I_{\text{min}}) + S_{\text{min}}$$

$S_{\text{max}} \rightarrow$ max. pixel value in stretched histogram



Ex. → Apply histogram stretching on 8×8 , 8-level grey image. The gray level distribution is -

grey level (r_{ik})	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
no. of Pixels (p_{ik})	0	0	20	20	5	19	0	0

Solution → Transform can be given as -

$$S = \frac{s_{\max} - s_{\min}}{r_{\max} - r_{\min}} (r - r_{\min}) + s_{\min}$$

$$r_{\min} = 2$$

$$r_{\max} = 5$$

$$s_{\min} = 0$$

$$s_{\max} = 7$$

$$S = \frac{7}{3} (r - 2)$$

$$r \rightarrow 2, 3, 4, 5$$

$$\text{when } r = 2 \Rightarrow S = 0$$

$$r = 3, S = 2.33 \Rightarrow 2$$

$$r = 4, S = 4.66 \Rightarrow 5$$

$$r = 5, S = 7$$

$$r = 6, S = 7$$

$$r = 7, S = 7$$

grey level s_k	no. of pixels p_k
0	20
1	0
2	20
3	0
4	0
5	5
6	0
7	19



Histogram sliding

* This operation can make an image either darker or lighter.

* It retains the relationship between grey level values.

It can be represented as -

$$S = \text{slide}(r) = r + \text{Offset}$$

↑
Offset is the extent image or its histogram needs to be slide.

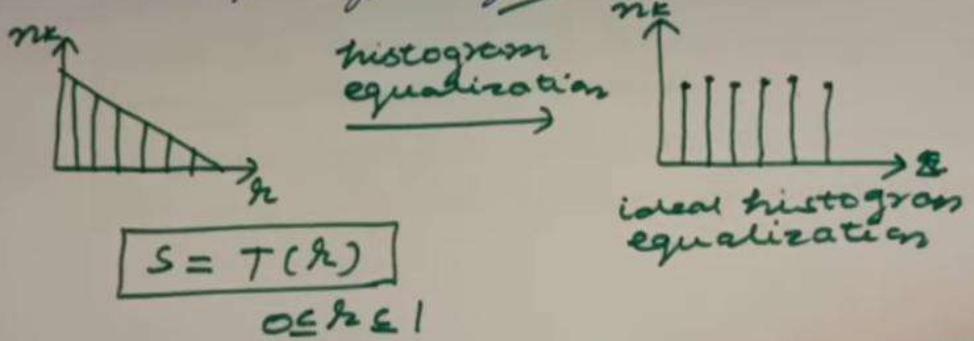
* +ve → Increases brightness

or its histogram needs to be slide.

* -ve → creates a darker image

Histogram Equalization

- * It is similar to histogram stretching.
- * It tries to flatten the histogram to create better quality image.



- ✓ $T(r)$ must be single valued & monotonically increasing in nature.
- ✓ $0 \leq T(r) \leq 1$ for $0 \leq r \leq 1$

Histogram equalization process is as -

- (1) Form the cumulative histogram.
- (2) Normalize the value by dividing it by the total number of pixels.
- (3) Multiply the value by the max. grey level value & round off value.
- (4) Map the original value to the result of step 3 by one to one correspondence.

Ex:- Perform histogram equalization for the 8×8 , 8-level image -

μ_K	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
P_K	8	10	10	2	12	16	4	2

Solution → Equalization process for given image -

μ_K	P_K	cumulative running pixels	$\frac{(\text{cumulative})}{\text{Total}}$	Round off	Final Image	
					grey level	no. of pixels
0	8	8	$8/64 \times 7 = 0.87$	1	0	1
1	10	18	$18/64 \times 7 = 1.96$	2	1	2
2	10	28	$= 3.06$	3	2	3
3	2	30	$= 3.20$	3	3	3
4	12	42	$= 4.59$	5	4	5
5	16	58	$= 6.34$	6	5	6
6	4	62	$= 6.70$	7	6	7
7	2	64	$= 7$	7	7	7

Histogram specification ←

- * It is used for compressing the dynamic range of an image to avoid pixels having less information.
- * It makes an image easier to view on video monitor.

* grey level of an image which have uniform PDF.

$$\text{Original image} \rightarrow g_c = T^{-1}(s) \rightarrow \text{Transformed image}$$

* $P_{g_c}(x) \neq P_s(s)$ → grey levels PDF of C/P & O/P \rightarrow Some intermediate result i.e.

$$K = T_1(x) = \int_0^x P_{g_c}(x) \cdot dx \quad | \quad P_K(x) \rightarrow \text{uniform}$$

$$L = T_2(s) = \int_0^s P_s(s) \cdot ds \quad | \quad \text{Transformation}$$

$$S = T_2^{-1}(T_1(x))$$

The algorithm for histogram specification is as:-

- (1) Find the mapping table of histogram equalization.
- (2) specify the desired histogram. Equalize the desired histogram.
- (3) Perform the mapping process so that the values of step 1 can be mapped to the result of step 2.

Ex: Perform histogram specification on $8 \times 8, 8$ bits image -

P_{15}	8	10	10	12	12	16	14	2
\bar{x}_k	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Solution → Target histogram-

\bar{x}_{16}	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	←
P_k	0	0	0	0	20	20	16	8	

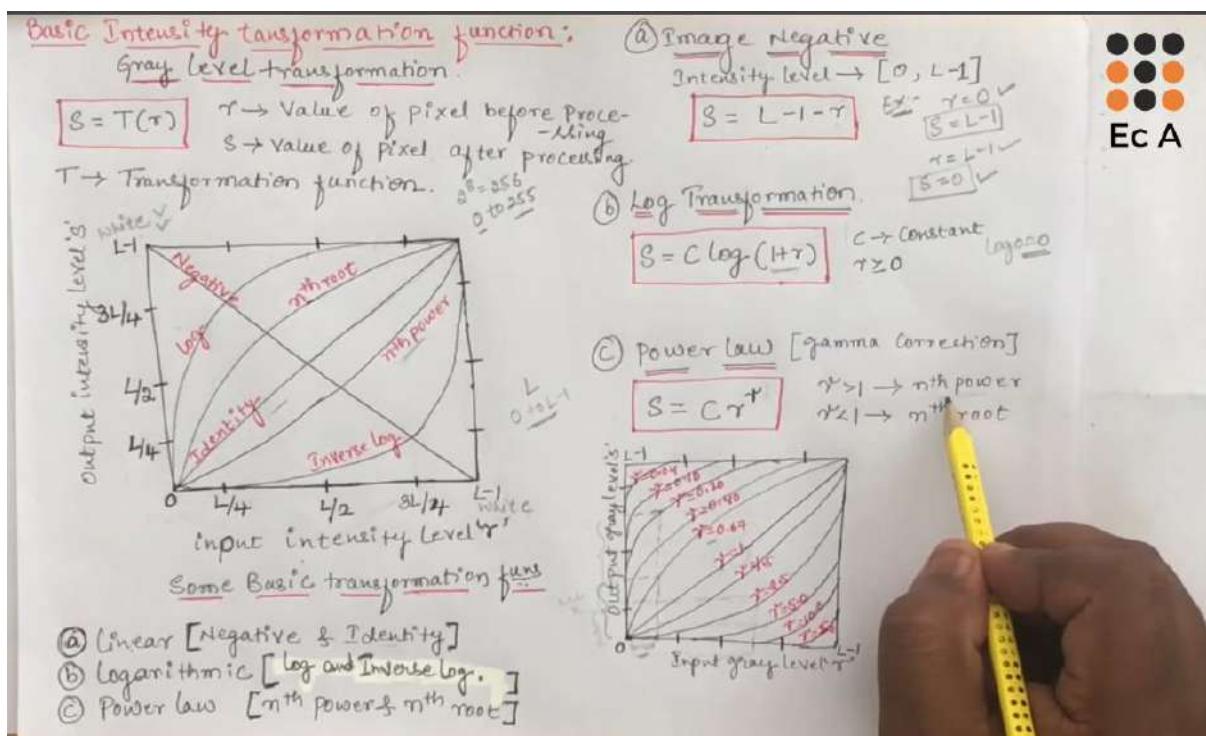
* equalization
process
already
explained

\bar{x}_k	P_k	cumulative pixels	cumulative Total	$\times (L-1)$	Round off	③
				20/64 × 7 = 2.10		
0	0	0	0		0	
1	0	0	0		0	
2	0	0	0		0	
3	0	0	0		0	
4	20	20	20		2	
5	20	40	40		4.3	4
6	16	56	56		6.1	6
7	0	69	69		7	7

<u>mapping</u>	
\bar{x}_k	Class Intv
0	0
1	0
2	0
3	0
4	2
5	2
6	2
7	2

Final mapping process is -			
Rows (grey levels)	H mapping of equalization	S mapping of the equalization of target	Map
0	1	0	4
1	2	0	4
2	3	0	5
3	3	0	5
4	5	2	6
5	6	4	6
6	7	6	7
7	7	7	7

Basic intensity (gray level) transformation in Digital Image processing



Piecewise linear transformation

Piecewise - Linear Transformation fun.

① Contrast Stretching:

make
→ Dark portion, darker
→ bright portion, brighter

Input gray level r

1. $r_1 = s_1 \text{ & } r_2 = s_2 \rightarrow$ Linear Transformation
 2. $r_1 = r_2 \text{ & } s_1 = 0, s_2 = L-1 \rightarrow$ Thresholding
 3. Intermediate values $(r_1, s_1) \text{ & } (r_2, s_2) \rightarrow$ Various degrees of spread in gray levels
 4. Generally, $r_1 \leq r_2 \text{ & } s_1 \leq s_2 \rightarrow$ Single Valued & monotonically increasing

② Gray level Slicing:
 → Highlight Specific range of gray levels

③ Bit plane slicing:
 One 8-bit → Bit planes → Bit planes

→ Highlights → Contribution → Specific bits
 → 8 bit Image → 8 1-bit
 → Top 4 bits → Majority of visually significant data.
 → Useful → Analyzing the relative importance → each bit.
 → Image compression.

Ec A

Histogram equalization

HISTOGRAM EQUALIZATION → Image Enhancement.

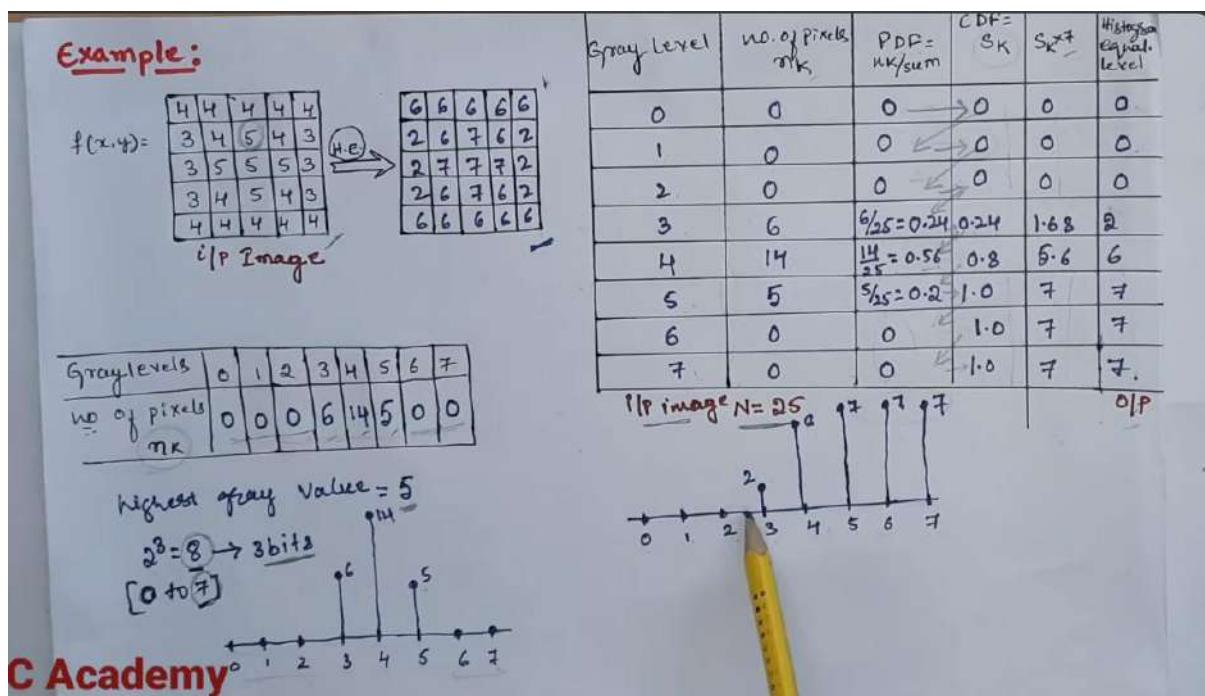
→ Graphical Representation → Data.
 → Image Processing → Data related to the Digital Image.
 → Representation → Frequency of occurrence of various gray levels.

6	6	7	7	6
5	2	2	3	4
3	3	4	4	5
5	7	3	6	2
7	6	5	5	4

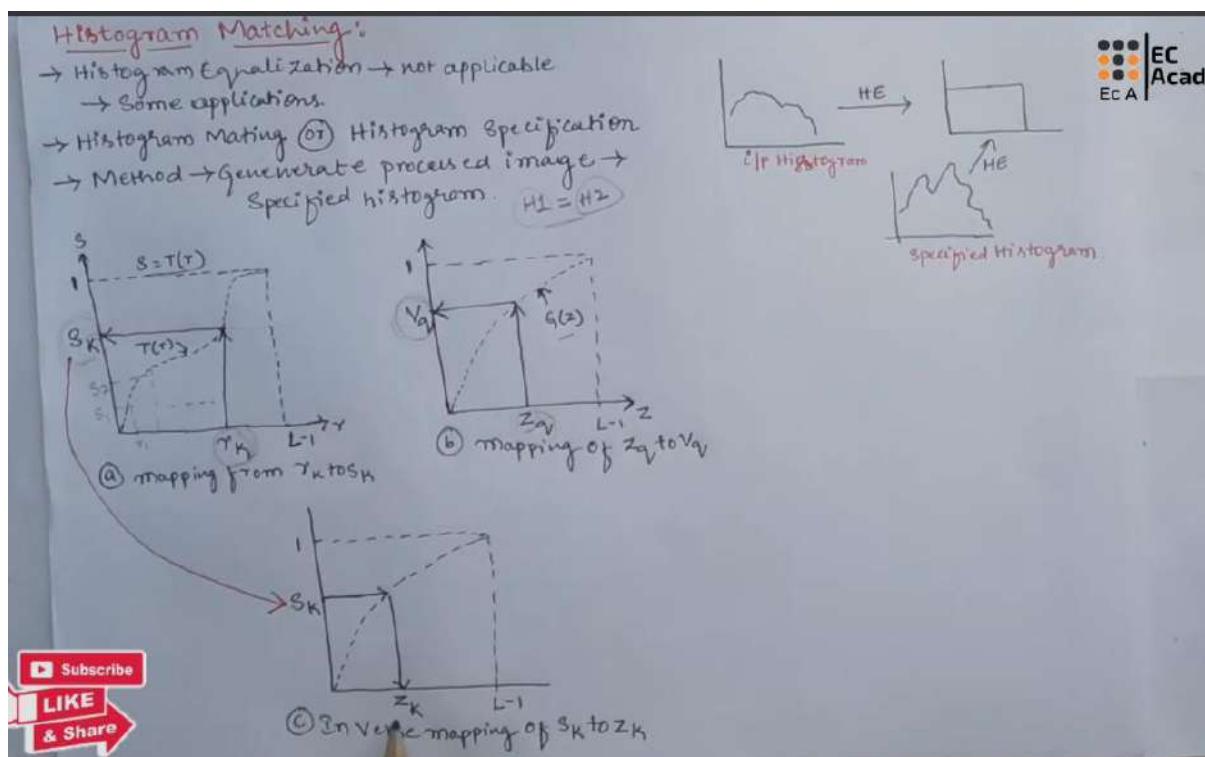
0 → 0
 1 → 0
 2 → 3
 3 → 4
 4 → 4
 5 → 5
 6 → 5
 7 → 4

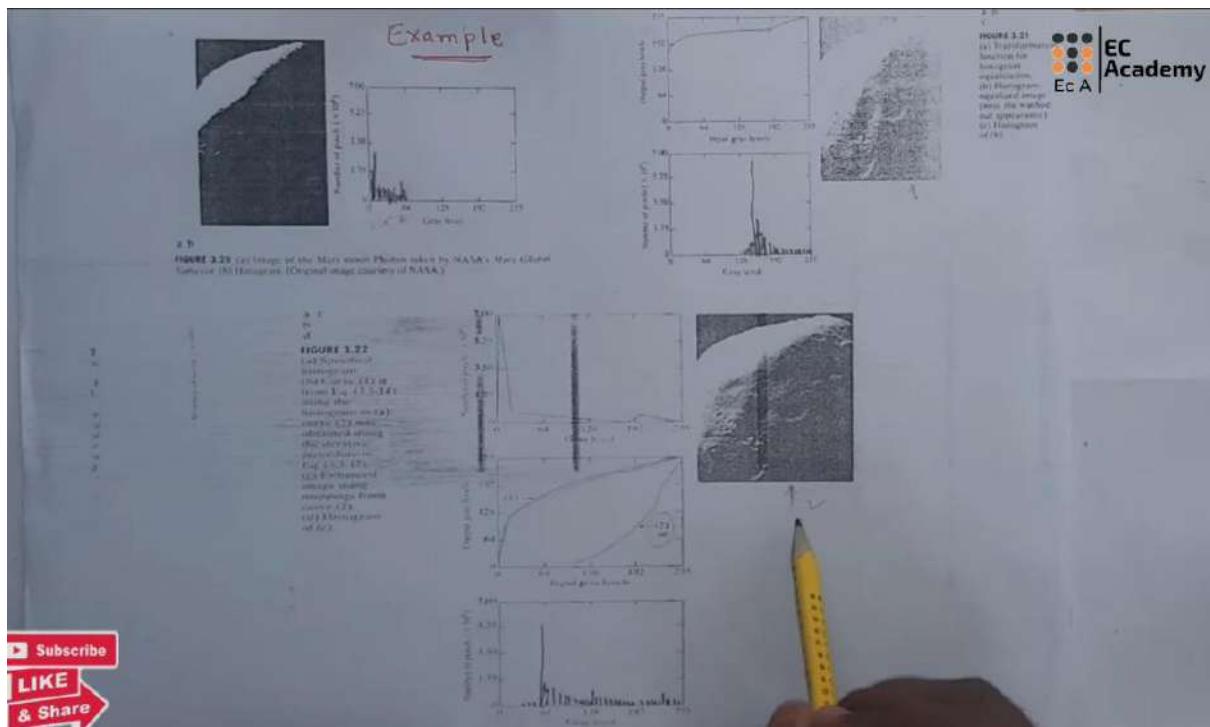
Example:

ademy

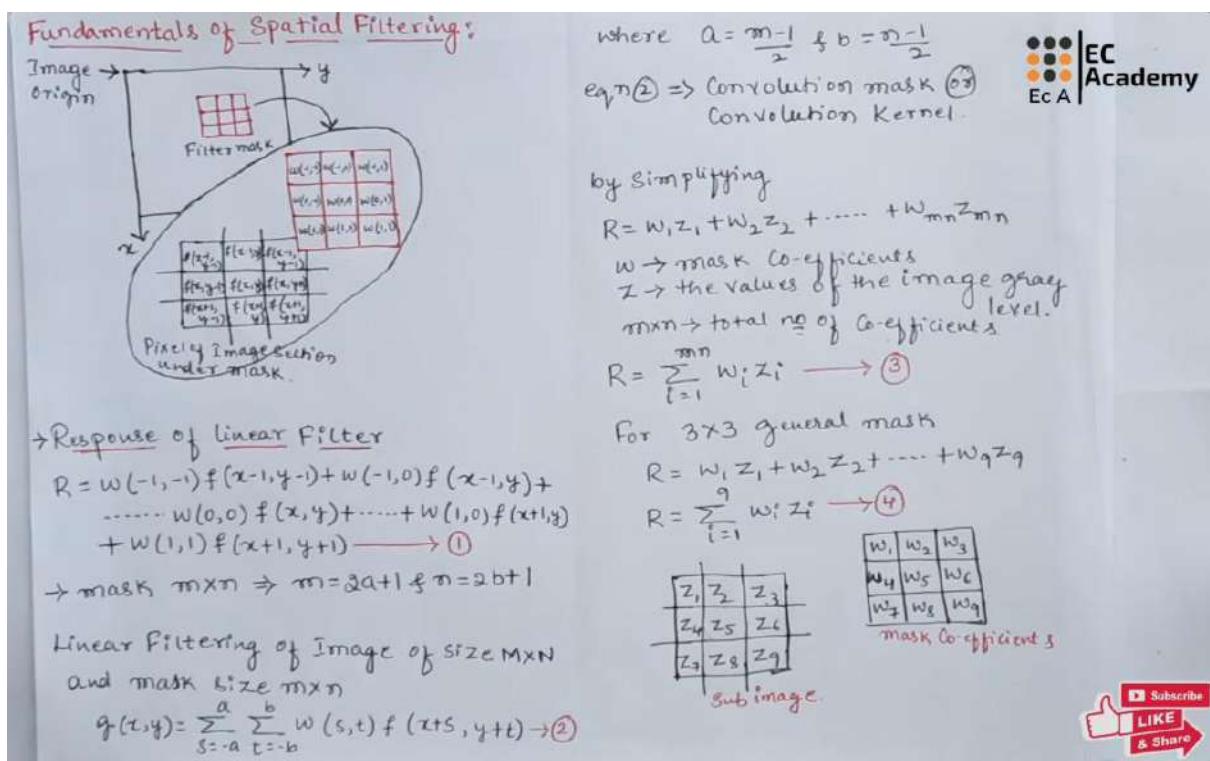


Histogram matching





Fundamentals of spatial filtering



Spatial Filtering Concepts

Spatial Filtering Concepts

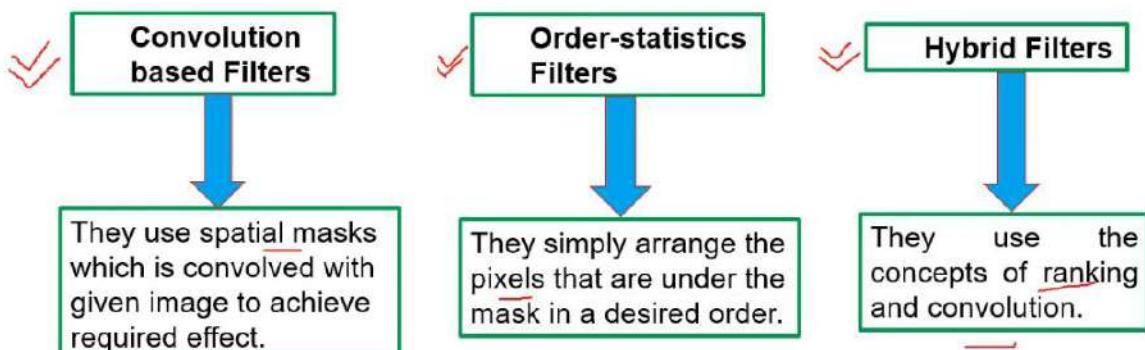
The word “filtering” comes from the frequency domain where “filters” are classified as:

- ✓ Low-pass (i.e., preserve low frequencies)
- ✓ High-pass (i.e., preserve high frequencies)
- ✓ Band-pass (i.e., preserve frequencies within a band)
- ✓ Band-reject (i.e., reject frequencies within a band)

Many image enhancement techniques are based on spatial operations which are performed on local neighborhood of the input pixels.

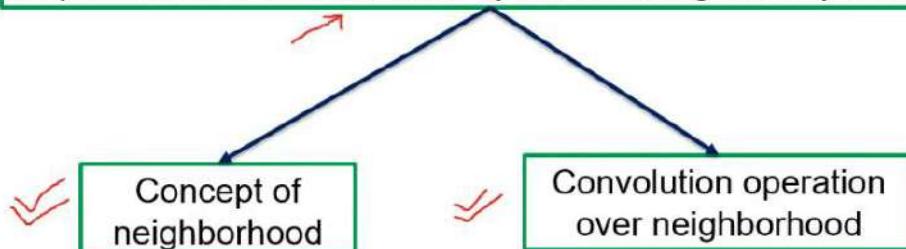
- Spatial masks are also known as window, filter, kernel, template.
- They are used and convolved over the entire image for local enhancement (spatial filtering)

Filters in image processing can be characterized into the following three categories:



Spatial Filtering Concepts

A spatial filter is characterized by the following two aspects:



It can be further classified on the basis of nature of response

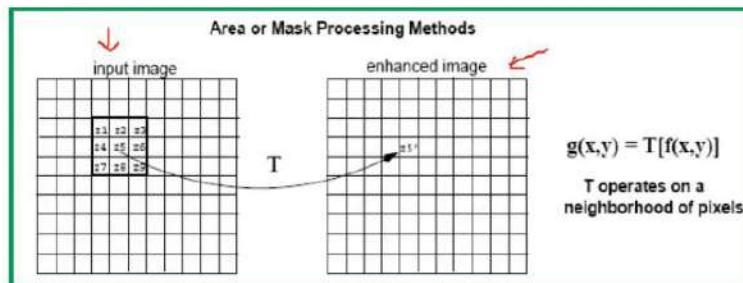
Linear Spatial Filters

Non-linear Spatial Filters

Linear Filters

A filter is called linear when its output is a linear combination of the inputs, e.g.,

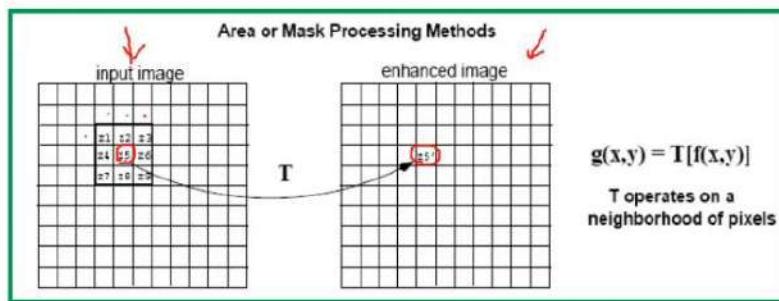
$$\checkmark \rightarrow z'_5 = 5z_1 - 3z_2 + z_3 - z_4 - 2z_5 - 3z_6 + z_8 - z_9 - 9z_7$$



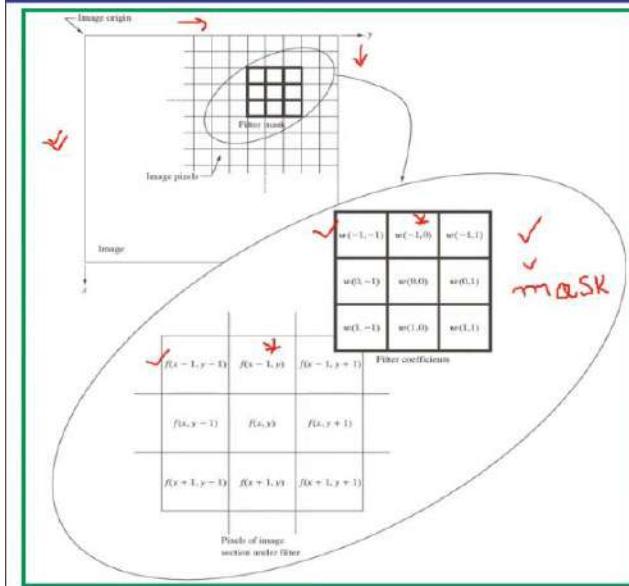
Non-linear Filters

A filter is called non-linear when its output is not a linear combination of the inputs, e.g.,

✓ $z'_5 = \max(z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4, z_5, z_6, z_7, z_8, z_9)$



Spatial Filtering Concepts



The mechanics of spatial filtering

an image of size $M \times N$

mask of size $m \times n$

$$m = 2a + 1$$

$$n = 2b + 1$$

The resulting output gray level for any coordinates x and y is given by:

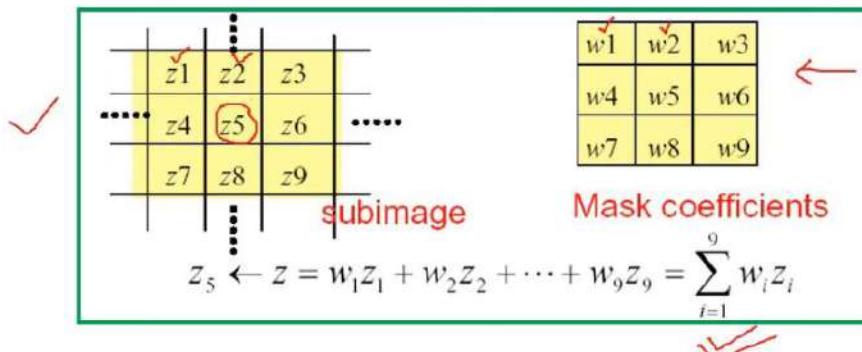
$$g(x,y) = \sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s,t) f(x+s, y+t)$$

where $a = (m-1)/2$, $b = (n-1)/2$

$x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, M-1$, $y = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$

- Given the 3×3 mask with coefficients: w_1, w_2, \dots, w_9
- The mask covers the pixels with gray levels: z_1, z_2, \dots, z_9

Example



z gives the output intensity value for the processed image (to be stored in a new array) at the location of z_5 in the input image

- The size of the masks determines the number of neighboring pixels which influence the output value at (x, y) .
- The values (coefficients) of the mask determine the nature and properties of enhancing technique.

Spatial Correlation

The correlation of a filter $w(x, y)$ of size $m \times n$ with an image $f(x, y)$, denoted as $w(x, y) \bullet f(x, y)$

$$w(x, y) \bullet f(x, y) = \sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s, t) f(x+s, y+t)$$

Spatial Convolution

The convolution of a filter $w(x, y)$ of size $m \times n$ with an image $f(x, y)$, denoted as $\underline{\underline{w(x, y) * f(x, y)}}$

$$w(x, y) * f(x, y) = \sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s, t) f(x-s, y-t)$$

Two types of spatial filters are there:

- ✓ Smoothing (low-pass) filters
- ✗ Sharpening (high-pass) filters

Smoothing spatial filters

✓ **Smoothing Linear Filters**

✓ **Order-Statistics Filters**

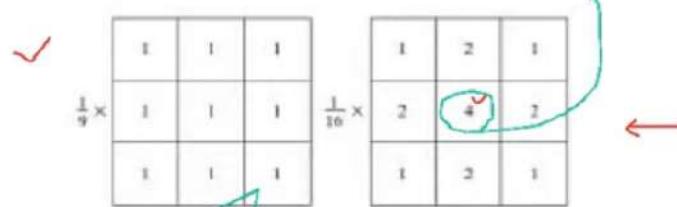
- Smoothing filters are used for blurring and for noise reduction
- Blurring is used in preprocessing steps, such as removal of small details and bridging of small gaps in lines or curves
- Smoothing spatial filters include linear filters and nonlinear filters.

Mean Filter / Box Filter

Smoothing filter is a linear filter that creates an image with smooth appearance by blurring the image and removing noise.

- The output (response) of smoothing, linear spatial filter is simply the average of the pixels contained in the neighbourhood of the filter mask.
- These filters are also known as averaging filters.

Consider the output pixel is positioned at the center



→ **Box filter** all coefficients are equal

Consider mask size:

$$m \times n$$

$$w_i = \frac{1}{mn}, i = 1, \dots, mn$$

Weighted average give more (less) weight to pixels near (away from) the output location

Averaging process eliminates the extreme values of a neighbourhood in the spatial domain.



Few more examples of box filters

5×5

$\frac{1}{25} \times$	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1

7×7

$\frac{1}{49} \times$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

The general implementation for filtering an $M \times N$ image with a weighted averaging filter of size $m \times n$ is given

$$g(x, y) = \frac{\sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s, t) f(x+s, y+t)}{\sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s, t)}$$

\checkmark

$m \quad n$
↓
 \square odd

where $m = 2a + 1$, $n = 2b + 1$.

Example:

If an image is given as:

What would be the output of box filter?

1	5	7
2	4	8
3	6	9

3×3

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{9}(1+5+7+2+4+8+3+6+9) \\ &= \frac{45}{9} = 5 \end{aligned}$$



1	5	7
2	5	8
3	6	9

Gaussian Filters

To reduce the loss of visual information, it is possible to assign different weights to mask coefficients so that more importance is attached to some pixels. This is to ensure that filter has one peak.

Let $f(x-1)$, $f(x)$ & $f(x+1) \leftarrow 3 \text{ points}$

✓ $f(x) = \frac{1}{4} f(x-1) + \frac{1}{2} f(x) + \frac{1}{4} f(x+1)$

This equation is equivalent to applying the following 1D mask:

1/4	1/2	1/4
1	1	1



Design of Discrete Gaussian Masks

The weights are samples of a 2D Gaussian function:



$$G_\sigma(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \exp^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

σ is the width of Gaussian function

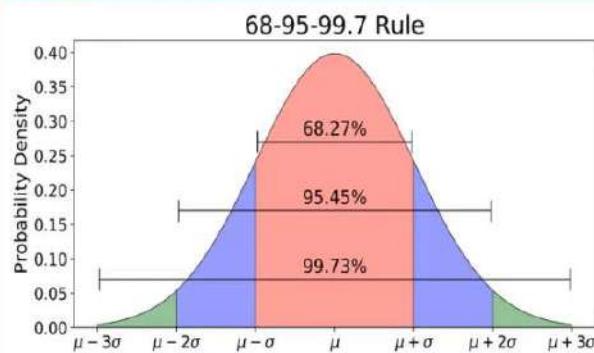
7 × 7 Gaussian Mask

1	1	2	2	2	1	1
1	2	2	4	2	2	1
2	2	4	8	4	2	2
2	4	8	16	8	4	2
2	2	4	8	4	2	2
1	2	2	4	2	2	1
1	1	2	2	2	1	1



Mask size depends on σ

height = width = 5σ (subtends 98.76% of the area)



Smoothing Spatial Filters:

- Used for Blurring & Noise reduction
- Blurring: Removal of small details from an Image. Prior to Object extraction.
- Noise reduction: blurring with a linear or Non linear filters.

SMOOTHING LINEAR FILTERS:

- Op → Average of Pixels contained in the neighborhood → Filter mask.
- Averaging Filters or low pass filters

Ex:-

(a) $\frac{1}{9} \times \begin{matrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{matrix}$

(b) $\frac{1}{16} \times \begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{matrix}$

3x3 Smoothing Filter mask

→ Replacing → each pixel → by avg of gray levels.

→ Application → Noise reduction.

→ Side effect → blur edges.

→ $f_{avg}(x,y) \rightarrow$ Standard average of pixel values
 $\rightarrow mxn \text{ mask} \rightarrow (1/mn)$
 → Box Filters
 $\rightarrow f_{avg}(x,y) \rightarrow$ weighted avg.
 \rightarrow Pixel at the center of mask → more importance
 \rightarrow This is to reduce blurring during smoothing process.
 \rightarrow general Implementation for Image → $M \times N$ & mask → $m \times n$

$$g(x,y) = \frac{\sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s,t) f(x+s, y+t)}{\sum_{s=-a}^a \sum_{t=-b}^b w(s,t)}$$

$x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, M-1 \quad \text{if } y = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$



[Subscribe](#)



Order Statistics filters

Order Statistics Filters



- Order Statistics Filters are nonlinear spatial filters.
- Its response is based on ordering (ranking) the pixels contained in the filter mask.
- Replacing the value of the center pixel with the value determined by the ranking result.
- Examples: Median filter, Max filter & Min filter

✓ Median Filters are quite popular

- It assigns the mid value of all the gray levels in the mask to the center of mask
- Particularly effective when
 - ❖ the noise pattern consists of strong, spiky components (known as impulse noise, or salt-and-pepper noise)
 - ❖ edges are to be preserved
 - ❖ force points with distinct gray levels to be more like their neighbors

10	20	20
20	15	20
20	25	100

Output = ? **20**

Example: a 3×3 image is given.

10, 15, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 25, 100

$$\text{Max.} = 100$$

$$\text{Min.} = 10$$

ORDER-STATISTICS Filters:

- Non Linear Spatial Filters
- Response → ordering [Ranking] the pixels → Image
- Replacing the Center pixel value with Value determined by ranking result.

1. Median Filter:

- Replaces the value of a pixel by the median of the gray level.
- Most popular → excellent noise reduction
- less blurring
- Effective for Impulse noise

Salt and pepper noise

Ex:

10	20	20
20	15	20
20	25	100

→

10	20	20
20	20	20
20	25	100



10, 15, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 25, 100

2. Max filter:

- Finding the brightest point.
- $$R = \max \{Z_k \mid k=1, 2, 3 \dots 9\}$$

3. Min filter:

- Finding the darkest point.

$$R = \min \{Z_k \mid k=1, 2, 3 \dots 9\}$$

Ex:

max. Value: 100 → brightest point.
min. Value: 10 → darkest point.

Image sharpening

- ✓ Introduction
- ✓ Gradient Filter
- ✓ Laplace Filter
- ✓ High-boost Filter
- ✓ Unsharp Masking

Sharpening Spatial Filters

- Image sharpening filters highlight the details of an image.
- High spatial frequency components have detailed information in the form of edges and boundaries.

- Image sharpening algorithms are used to separate object outlines.
- Therefore Image sharpening filters are known as edge enhancement or edge crispening algorithms.

Blurring vs Sharpening

- Blurring/smooth is done in spatial domain by pixel averaging in a neighbourhood, it is a process of integration
- Sharpening is an inverse process, to find the difference by the neighborhood, done by spatial differentiation.

Derivative operator

- ❑ This operator calculates the gradient of the image intensity at each point, giving direction of the largest possible increase from light to dark and rate of change in that direction.
- ❑ Image differentiation
 - ❖ enhances edges and other discontinuities (noise)
 - ❖ deemphasizes area with slowly varying gray-level values.

Foundation of sharpening spatial filters

- ✓ The basic definition of the first-order derivative of a one dimensional function $f(x)$ is the difference

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = f(x+1) - f(x)$$

- ✓ The second-order derivative of a one-dimensional function $f(x)$ is the difference

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = f(x+1) + f(x-1) - 2f(x)$$

First and Second-order derivative of 2D

Let us consider an image function of two variables, $f(x, y)$, at which time it will be deal with partial derivatives along the two spatial axes.

✓ Gradient operator $\nabla f = \frac{\partial f(x, y)}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial f(x, y)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f(x, y)}{\partial y}$
(linear operator)

✓ Laplacian operator $\nabla^2 f = \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y)}{\partial y^2}$
(non-linear)

Gradient Filter

- Edges can be extracted by taking the gradient of the image.
- Gradient refers to the difference between the pixels of an image.
 - ❖ If neighbouring pixels have same intensity, difference is zero and hence there is no edge.
 - ❖ Edges exit when there is a significant local intensity variation.

2	5	4
5	3	3
3	3	3

For function $f(x, y)$, the gradient of f at coordinates (x, y) is defined as

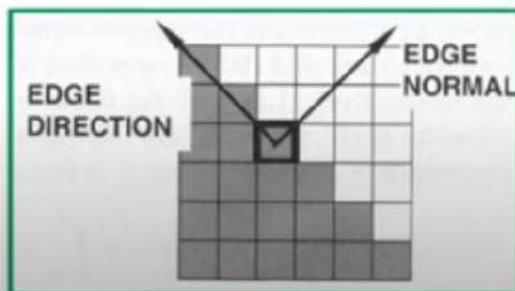
$$\nabla f \equiv \text{grad}(f) \equiv \begin{bmatrix} g_x \\ g_y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix}$$

The *magnitude* of vector ∇f , denoted as $M(x, y)$

$$M(x, y) = \text{mag}(\nabla f) = \sqrt{g_x^2 + g_y^2}$$

Gradient Image

- ✓ **Gradient magnitude:** provides information about edge strength.
- ✓ **Gradient direction:** perpendicular to the direction of the edge. It is useful in detecting sudden change in image intensity.



Laplacian Filter

- It is a derivative operator**
 - ❖ it highlights gray-level discontinuities in an image
 - ❖ it deemphasizes regions with slowly varying gray levels
 - ❖ it deemphasizes regions with slowly varying gray levels

- ✓ **It tends to produce images that have**
 - ❖ grayish edge lines and other discontinuities, all superimposed on a dark
 - ❖ featureless background

Laplacian Filter

The second-order isotropic derivative operator is the Laplacian for a function (image) $f(x,y)$

$$\nabla^2 f = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = f(x+1,y) + f(x-1,y) - 2f(x,y)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = f(x,y+1) + f(x,y-1) - 2f(x,y)$$

$$\nabla^2 f = f(x+1,y) + f(x-1,y) + f(x,y+1) + f(x,y-1) - 4f(x,y)$$

Laplacian Filter

Sample Laplacian Mask

A high pass filter can be implemented using a Laplacian mask.

0	1	0	1	1	1
1	-4	1	1	-8	1
0	1	0	1	1	1
0	-1	0	-1	-1	-1
-1	4	-1	-1	8	-1
0	-1	0	-1	-1	-1

- Image enhancement of the image $f(x, y)$ can be done by adding the Laplacian edge result.
- It enhances the high frequency contents and thereby gives an edge enhancement image.

Mathematically it can be written as:

$$g(x, y) = \begin{cases} f(x, y) - \nabla^2 f(x, y) & \text{if the center coefficient of the Laplacian mask is negative } \checkmark \\ f(x, y) + \nabla^2 f(x, y) & \text{if the center coefficient of the Laplacian mask is positive } \checkmark \end{cases}$$

High-boost Filters

- A high-boost filter is used to prevent the loss of low frequency components and restore the visual details of an image.
- This is done by adding an offset to the filtered image by retaining some low frequency components.
- A high pass filtered image can be computed as the difference between the original image and a low pass filtered version of image.

↓

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Highboost} &= A \text{ Original} - \text{Lowpass} \\ &= (A - 1) \text{ Original} + \text{Original} - \text{Lowpass} \\ &= (A - 1) \text{ Original} + \text{Highpass} \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying the original image by an amplification factor "A" gives high boost image.

if we use Laplacian filter to create sharpen image $f_s(x, y)$ with addition of original image

$$f_s(x, y) = \begin{cases} f(x, y) - \nabla^2 f(x, y) \\ f(x, y) + \nabla^2 f(x, y) \end{cases}$$

✓

$$f_{hb}(x, y) = \begin{cases} Af(x, y) - \nabla^2 f(x, y) \\ Af(x, y) + \nabla^2 f(x, y) \end{cases}$$

High-boost mask

- ❑ $A \geq 1$

- ❑ If $A = 1$, it becomes standard laplacian sharpening

- ❑ Any $N \times N$ high boost mask can be created using the value of $A = (N \times N)-1$

0	-1	0	-1	-1	-1
-1	$A + 4$	-1	-1	$A + 8$	-1
0	-1	0	-1	-1	-1

Unsharp Masking

- ❑ It is hybrid filter technique.
- ❑ This filter is useful for removing both impulse and Gaussian noise present in an image.

- ❑ An unsharp filter is simple sharpening operator. It enhances edges.
- ❑ This technique is commonly used in photographic and printing industries.

Sharpen images consists of subtracting an unsharp version of an image from the original image

$$f_s(x, y) = f(x, y) - \bar{f}(x, y)$$

Unsharp Masking

Procedure for implementing an unsharp mask is:

- ✓ Read the image
- ✓ Blur the original image
- ✓ Subtract the blurred image from the original
- ✓ Add the mask to the original

Let $\bar{f}(x, y)$ denote the blurred image, unsharp masking is

$$\checkmark \quad g_{mask}(x, y) = f(x, y) - \bar{f}(x, y)$$

Then add a weighted portion of the mask back to the original

$$g(x, y) = f(x, y) + k * g_{mask}(x, y) \quad k \geq 0$$

Unsharp
masking is
at $k = 1$

when $k > 1$, the process is referred to as highboost filtering.

Sharpening Spatial Filters:

- highlight the fine detail \textcircled{a} to enhance details → \textcircled{a} must be zero in flat area.
- Applications → Electronic printing, Medical imaging, Industrial Inspections and Autonomous Guidance in military sions.
- Image blurring → pixel averaging.
 - ↳ Integration
- Sharpening → "Spatial differentiation".
- Image differentiation → enhances edges and noise & deemphasizes areas with slowly varying gray-level values.

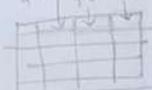
Foundation:

- First order and Second order derivatives.
- Derivatives → defined in terms of differences
- definition for First derivative
 - \textcircled{a} must be zero in flat segments
 - \textcircled{b} must be nonzero at onset of a gray level step \textcircled{c} or ramp
 - \textcircled{c} must be non zero along ramp.

→ similarly, definition for Second derivative

- \textcircled{a} must be non zero at the onset & end of gray-level step \textcircled{b} or ramp.
- \textcircled{c} must be zero along ramps of constant slope.

→ The shortest distance over which change can occur is b/w adjacent pixels.



The basic definition

1st order derivative

$$\frac{\delta f}{\delta x} = f(x+1) - f(x)$$

2nd order derivative

$$\frac{\delta^2 f}{\delta x^2} = f(x+1) + f(x-1) - 2f(x)$$

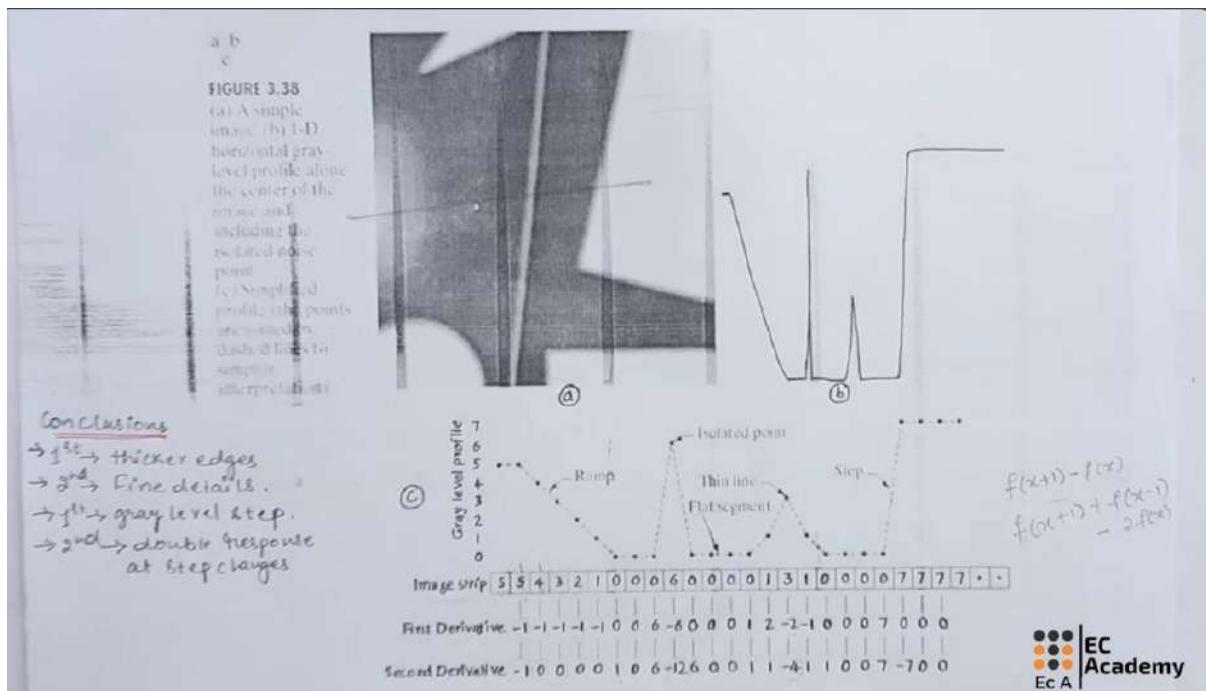
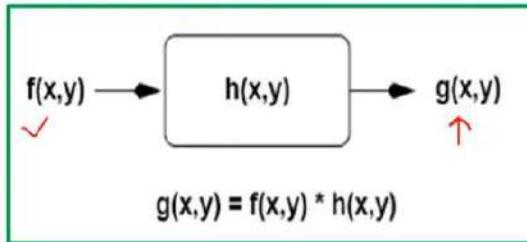


Image Smoothing in Frequency Domain Filtering

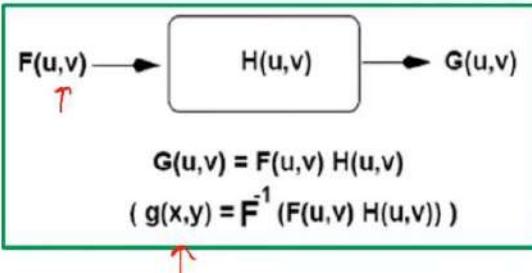
Introduction

Spatial Domain vs Frequency Domain

Spatial Domain



Frequency Domain



Filtering process can also be perform in frequency domain.

- ❑ Frequency Domain Filtering process is based on image transforms.
- ❑ Frequency Domain Filters are used for smoothing and sharpening of image by removal of high or low frequency components.
- ❑ Sometimes it is possible of removal of very high and very low frequency.
- ❑ Frequency domain filters are different from spatial domain filters as it basically focuses on the frequency of the images.

Frequency Domain Filtering is preferred to Spatial Domain because of less computation involved.



Image Compression Model

✓ Image compression is very important task in image processing
✓ Images and Videos require lots of space and large transmission time

✓ Data compression is the process of encoding data so that it takes less storage space or less transmission time than it would if it were not compressed

Data Compression:

It is the Mathematical process of transforming data to a smaller representation from the original



- ❑ If $N1 == N2$ There is no compression
- ❑ If $N2 << N1$ There is significant Compression
- ❑ If $N1 << N2$ Data Explosion



Data and Information are two different things:

- ✓ Data is raw facts which are encountered in image processing
- ✓ Information is an interpretation of the data in a meaningful way
- ✓ Data is the means by which information is conveyed

Types of Data

Text Data	Binary Data	Image Data	Graphics Data	Sound Data	Video Data
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data present in flat files • It can be read and understood by human beings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Machine can interpret it • Ex: metadata present in database files 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is pixel data • It contains intensity and color information of image 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This data is in vector form 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is audio information 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This represents video information



Why Data Compression?

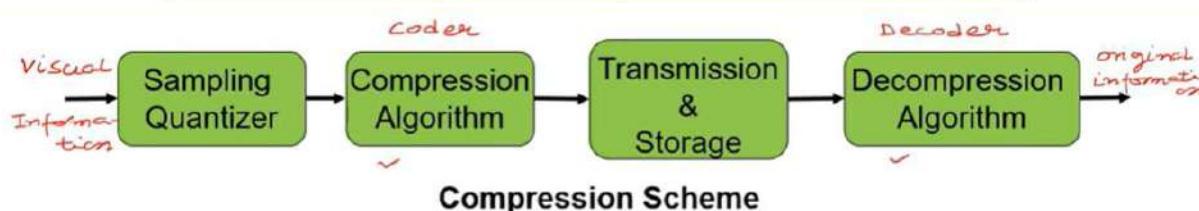
✓ Storage ✓ Transmission ✓ Faster Computation

=

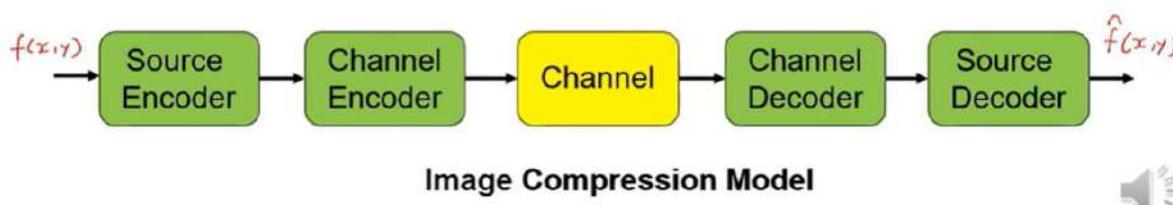
=

Applications of Data Compression:

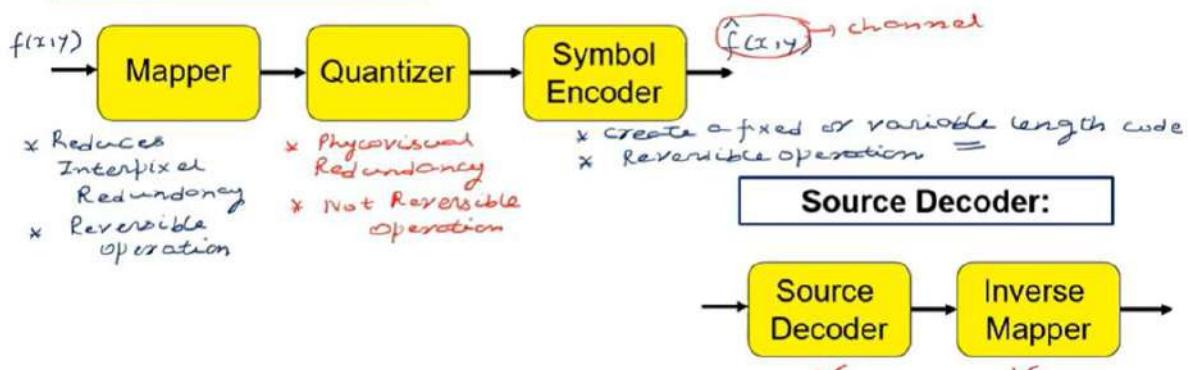
- ✓ Personal communication like Facsimile, Voice mail and telephony
- ✓ Computer networks – Internet
- ✓ Multimedia applications
- ✓ Image and signal processing
- ✓ Digital and Satellite TV
- ✓ Video conferencing and Digital Library



Two main components of image compressor model are: Encoder and Decoder



Stages of encoding:



Compression Measures

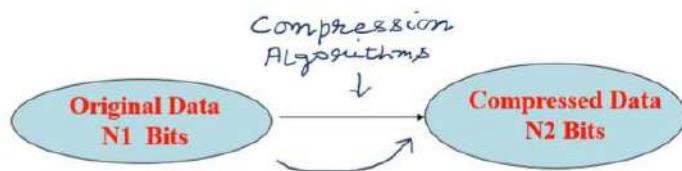
Data Compression:

It is the Mathematical process of transforming data to a smaller representation from the original

Ex:- **JPEG** **USA**
Joint photographic Experts group

- ✓ → Logical compression
- ✓ → Physical compression

$$\text{compression ratio (CR)} = \frac{N_1}{N_2}$$



$$\text{Relative Redundancy (RD)} = 1 - \frac{1}{CR}$$

Data Compression algorithms can be visualized as the mapping of a set of message symbols to codes using some logical rules of conversion

- ✓ Pixels or block of pixels → set of symbols
- ✓ Code → sequence of symbols or numbers
- ✓ Code word → string of codes



- ① If $N_1 = N_2$ There is no compression
- ② If $N_2 << N_1$ There is significant Compression
- ③ If $N_1 << N_2$ Data Explosion

$$② CR = \frac{N_1}{N_2} \rightarrow 0 \\ RD = 1$$

Compression is done

$$③ N_1 < N_2 \text{ (reverse compression)} \times \\ CR = \frac{N_1}{N_2} \rightarrow 0 \quad RD = 1 - \frac{1}{CR} \rightarrow 0$$

$$① N_1 = N_2 \\ CR = \frac{N_1}{N_2} = 1 \\ (\text{compression ratio})$$

$$\text{Relative Redundancy (RD)} = 1 - \frac{1}{CR} \\ = 0$$

i/p message is same as o/p message

Data in Transformed Set $>$ original Data

Some of the Metrics used to quantify compression measures are:

Compression Ratio (CR)

$$\text{Compression Ratio} = \frac{\text{Uncompressed file size}}{\text{Compressed file size}} = \frac{N_1}{N_2}$$

Saving Percentage (SP)

$$\text{Saving Percentage} = 1 - \left(\frac{\text{Compressed file size}}{\text{Uncompressed file size}} \right) = 1 - \frac{N_2}{N_1}$$

Bit Rate (BR)

(BR) → indicates efficiency of compression Algorithm

$$\text{Bit Rate} = \frac{\text{Size of Compressed File}}{\text{Number of pixels in Image}} = \frac{N_2}{N} \quad \begin{array}{|l} \text{bps} \\ \text{kbps} \\ \text{Mbps} \\ \text{(bits/pixel)} \end{array}$$

Example: original image is of size 256 x 256 pixels, gray-scale i.e. 8 bits/pixel, file is 65536 bytes (64K). After compression image file is of 6554 bytes

$$\text{Compression Ratio} = N_1 / N_2$$

$$= 65536 / 6554$$

$$= 10$$

$$= 10:1$$

$$= 10 \text{ to } 1 \text{ compression}$$

$$= 10 \text{ times compression}$$

It means image has been compressed to 1/10 original size

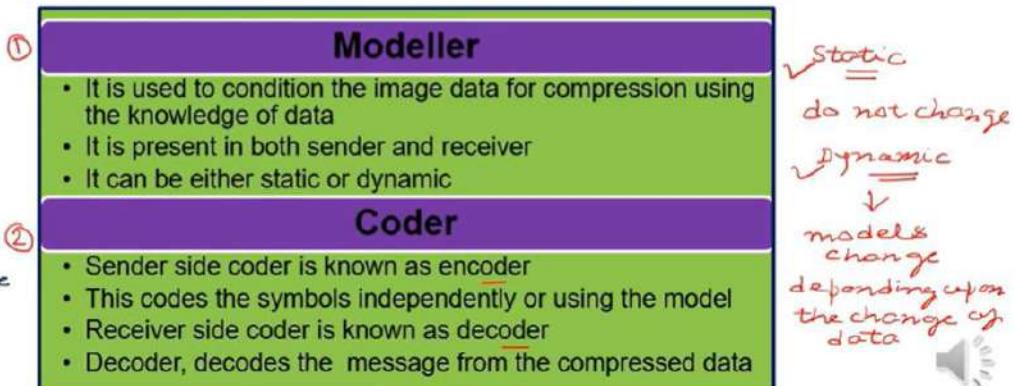
Compression Algorithm & Types

Compression Algorithms and Its Types

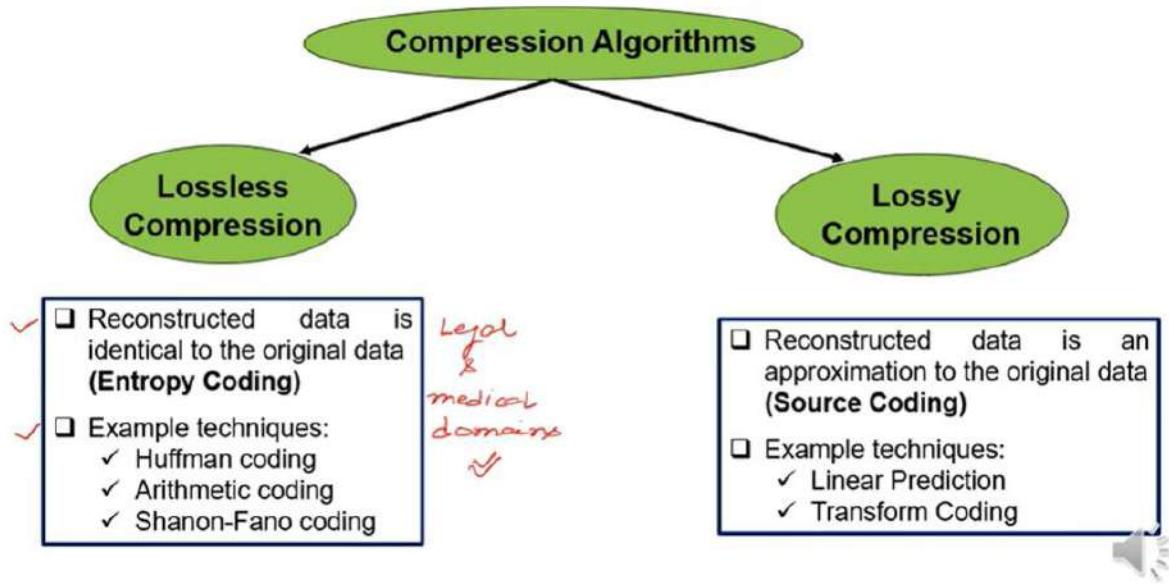
The objective of **Compression Algorithm** is to reduce the source data to a compressed form and decompress it to get the original data

Any Compression Algorithms has two components:

*Symmetric scheme
↓
models at sender and receiver side are same
=*



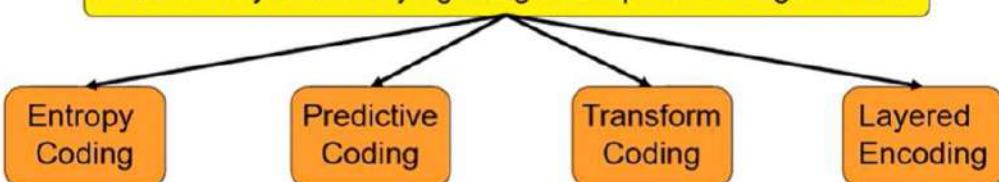
Compression Algorithms and Its Types



Difference between Lossless and Lossy Compression

Lossless Compression	Lossy Compression
✓ Reversible Process	Non-reversible Process
✓ No information is lost	Some information is lost
✓ Compression Ratio is less	Compression Ratio is very <u>high</u>
✓ It is used for that data which human can handle directly like Text data	It is used for diffused data which human can not understand or interpret
Compression is independent on psychovisual system	Compression is dependent on psychovisual system

Another way of classifying Image Compression Algorithm is:



Entropy Coding

- ✓ The average information in an image is known as its entropy
- ✓ Coding is based on the entropy of the source and on the possibility of occurrence of the symbols
- ✓ An event that is less likely to occur is said to contain more information than an event that is more likely to occur

Set of symbols (alphabet) $S=\{s_1, s_2, \dots, s_N\}$, N is number of symbols in the alphabet
Probability distribution of the symbols: $P=\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_N\}$

According to Shannon, the entropy H of an information source S is defined as follows:

$$H = - \sum_{i=1}^N p_i \cdot \log_2(p_i)$$



Predictive Coding

- ✓ The idea is to remove the **mutual dependency** between the **successive pixels** and then perform the encoding
- ✓ Normally the **samples** would be very **large** but the **difference** would be **small**

Ex.
 Pixels → 400 405 420 430
 Difference → 5 ✓ 15 ✓ 10 ✓
Ex. 300 409 6 120 5091 10
 xx

Transform Coding

- ✓ Objective is to exploit the **information packing capability** of the transform
- ✓ Energy is packed into **fewer components** and only these components are encoded and transmitted
- Idea is to remove the **redundant high frequency** components to create compression
- Removal of these frequency components leads to loss of information
- This loss of information, if tolerable, can be used for **imaging** and **video** applications

Layered Coding

- ✓ It is very useful in case of **layered images**
- ✓ Data structures like **pyramids** are useful to represent an image in **multiresolution form**
- ✓ Sometimes these images are **segmented** as **foreground** and **background**, and based on the application requirement encoding is done
- It is also in the form of **selected frequency coefficients** or **selected bits of pixels** in an image

Introduction to Redundancy | Types of Redundancy

✓ **Redundancy means repetitive data**

This may be data that share some common characteristics or overlapped information

Redundancy may be implicitly and explicitly

Ex: **AAAAA BBB**
 ⇔ { (A, 4), (B, 2) }

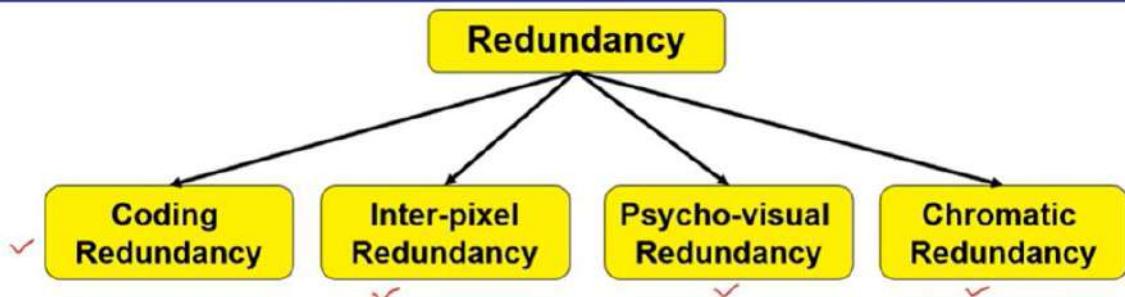
Ex. **Image** $\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 10 & 20 \\ 20 & 20 & 20 \\ 20 & 20 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$
 ↓ ↓
 ③ ⑥
Explicit

Implicit

$$I = \begin{bmatrix} 00 & 11 \\ 00 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Types of Redundancy



Coding Redundancy

- ✓ Coding redundancy is caused due to poor selection of coding technique
- ✓ Coding techniques assigns a unique code for all symbols of message
- ✓ Wrong choice of coding technique creates unnecessary additional bits. These extra bits are called redundancy

Amount of uncertainty
↓
self information of event
 $I = \log_2(\frac{1}{P})$
 $= -\log_2(P)$
 $I \propto (\frac{1}{P})$ bits

Coding Redundancy = Average bits used to Code- Entropy

$$L_{avg} = \sum_{k=0}^n l(r_k) \cdot P(r_k)$$

$$H = -\sum_{i=1}^n p_i \log_2(p_i)$$

⇒ $P(r_k)$ → Probability of pixels
 r_k → grey level
 l_k → length of the code

⇒ Total number of bits required to code an image of size $M \times N$

$$= M \times N \times L_{avg}$$



Inter-pixel Redundancy

- ✓ This type of redundancy is related with the inter-pixel correlations within an image.
- ✓ Much of the visual contribution of a single pixel is redundant and can be guessed from the values of its neighbors.

- ❖ Example: consider an image with a constant background
- ❖ The visual nature of the image background is given by many pixels that are not actually necessary
- ✓ ❖ This is known as **Spatial Redundancy** or **Geometrical Redundancy**

Inter-pixel dependency is solved by algorithms like:
Predictive Coding, Bit Plane Algorithm, Run Length Coding and Dictionary based Algorithms

Spatial Redundancy may be present in:

- single frame (intra-frame)
- or among multiple frames (inter-frame or temporal redundancy)



Psycho-visual Redundancy

- The eye and the brain do not respond to all visual information with same sensitivity.
 - Some information is neglected during the processing by the brain. Elimination of this information does not affect the interpretation of the image by the brain.
 - ✓ Edges and textural regions are interpreted as important features and the brain groups and correlates such grouping to produce its perception of an object.
-
- Psycho visual redundancy is distinctly vision related, and its elimination does result in loss of information.
 - Quantization is an example. When 256 levels are reduced by grouping to 16 levels, objects are still recognizable. The compression is 2:1, but an objectionable graininess and contouring effect results.

Run-length Coding (RLC)

✓ Run-length coding (RLC) exploits the repetitive nature of the image

- ✓ RLC tries to identify the length of the pixel values and encodes the image in the form of a run
- ✓ Each row of the image is written as a sequence
- ✓ Then length is represented as a run of black and white pixels. This is known as Run-length coding
- ✓ It is very effective way compressing an image
- ✓ If required, further compression can be done using variable length coding to code the run lengths themselves

RLC is a CCITT (Consultative Committee of the International Telegraph and Telephone) standard that is used to encode binary and grey level images

Do from ppt

Huffman Coding

Huffman Coding

- ✓ It is a type of variable length coding
- ✓ Here coding redundancy can be eliminated by choosing a better way of assigning the codes

The Huffman Coding algorithm is given as:

- 1) List the symbols and sort probabilities per symbol
- 2) Combine the lowest two probabilities of symbols and label the new code with it
- 3) Newly created item is given priority and placed at the highest position in the sorted list
- 4) Repeat Step2 until only one node remain
- 5) Assign code 0 to higher up symbol and 1 to the lower down symbol
- 6) Now trace the code symbols going backwards

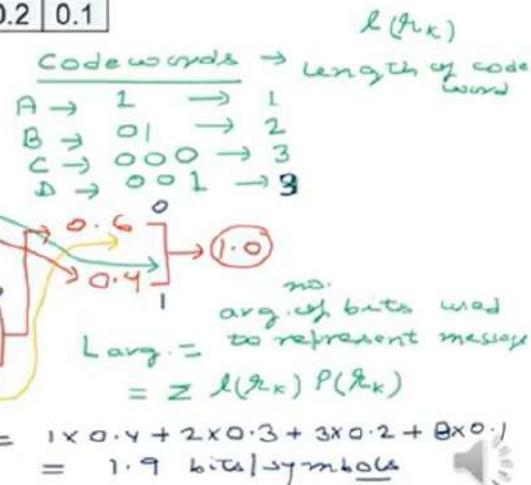
Huffman Coding

Example: Calculate the Huffman Codes for the set of symbols as shown in table.

Symbols	A	B	C	D
Probability	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1

Solution:

Symbol	Probability
A	0.4
B	0.3
C	0.2
D	0.1

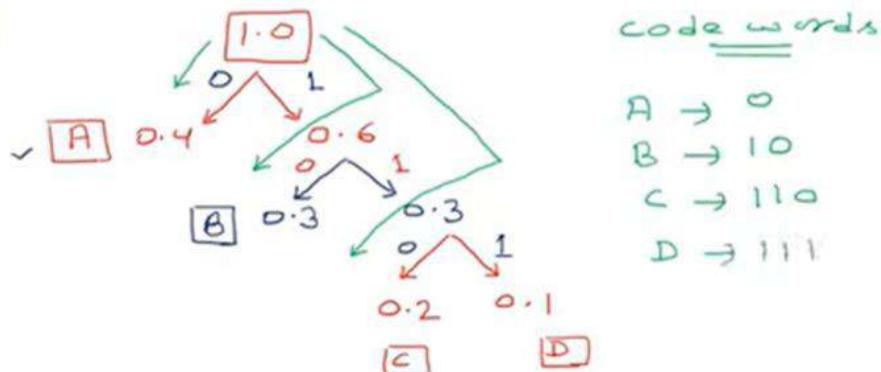


Huffman Code Tree Approach

Example: Calculate the Huffman Coding for the set of symbols as shown in table.

Symbols	A	B	C	D
Probability	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1

Solution:



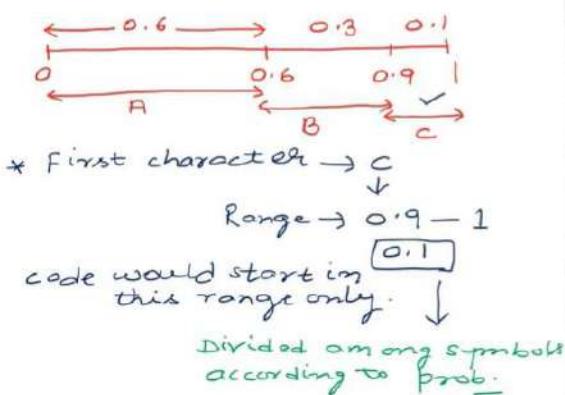
Arithmetic Coding

Arithmetic Coding

Example: Code the string CAB using arithmetic coding.

Solution:

① Divide the range into $0 - 1$

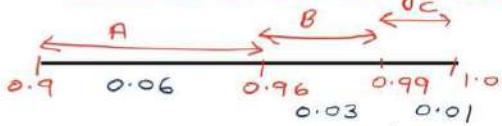


Character	A	B	C
Probability	0.6	0.3	0.1

Cumulative Character Probability Table

Character	Cumulative Probability
A	$0.9 + 0.6 \times 0.1 = 0.96$ ✓
B	$0.96 + 0.3 \times 0.1 = 0.99$
C	$0.99 + 0.1 \times 0.1 = 1.0$ ✓

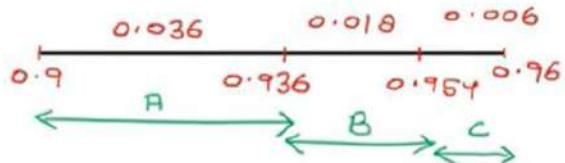
(2) Resultant new range is:-



* Next character \rightarrow A
Range $\rightarrow 0.9 - 0.96$
code \leftarrow
Range $= 0.96 - 0.9 = 0.06$
as per given prob

Cumulative Character Probability Table	
Character	Cumulative Probability
A	$0.9 + 0.6 \times 0.06 = 0.936$
B	$0.936 + 0.3 \times 0.06 = 0.954$
C	$0.954 + 0.1 \times 0.06 = 0.96$ ✓

(3) Resultant Range is \rightarrow



* Next character \rightarrow B \rightarrow END
Range: $0.936 - 0.954$
* Final code for string CAB
 $0.936 - 0.954$



Dictionary based Coding | Lossless Compression Algorithm | LZW

Dictionary-based Coding

- ✓ Dictionary-based coding techniques replace input strings with a code to an entry in a **dictionary**
- ✓ The most well known **dictionary-based** techniques is Lempel-Ziv Algorithms (Ziv and Lempel, 1977, 1978)

- The idea behind Lempel-Ziv-Welch (LZW) coding is to **use a dictionary** to store the string patterns that have already been encountered
- Indices are used to **encode** the repeated patterns
- Encoder reads the input string and identifies the **recurrent words**, and outputs their indices from the dictionary
- If a new word is encountered, the word is sent as output in the **uncompressed form** and is entered into dictionary as a new entry

Dictionary-based Coding

Advantages

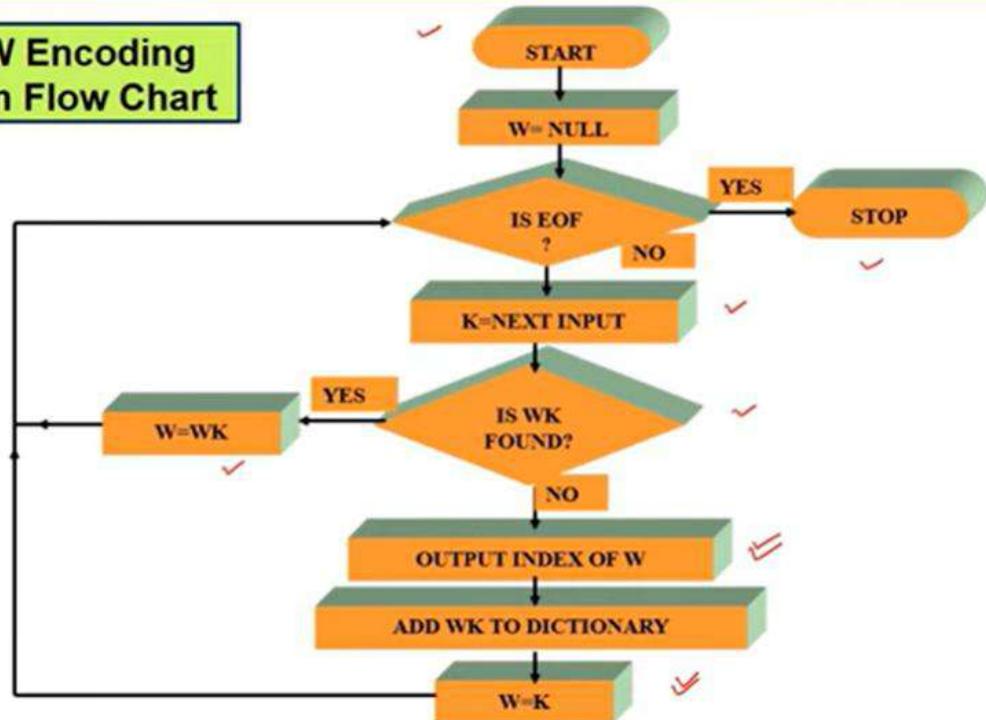
- ✓ These methods are **faster**
- ✓ They are **adaptive** in nature
- ✓ These methods are not based on statistics. Hence there is no dependency of the quality of the model on the distribution of data

Encoding

- Objective is to identify the longest **pattern** for each collected segment of the input string
- Then it is checked in the dictionary
- If there is no match, the segment becomes a new entry in the dictionary

Dictionary-based Coding

The LZW Encoding Algorithm Flow Chart



Example: Consider the string ADBB. Explain the working of Dictionary-based technique.

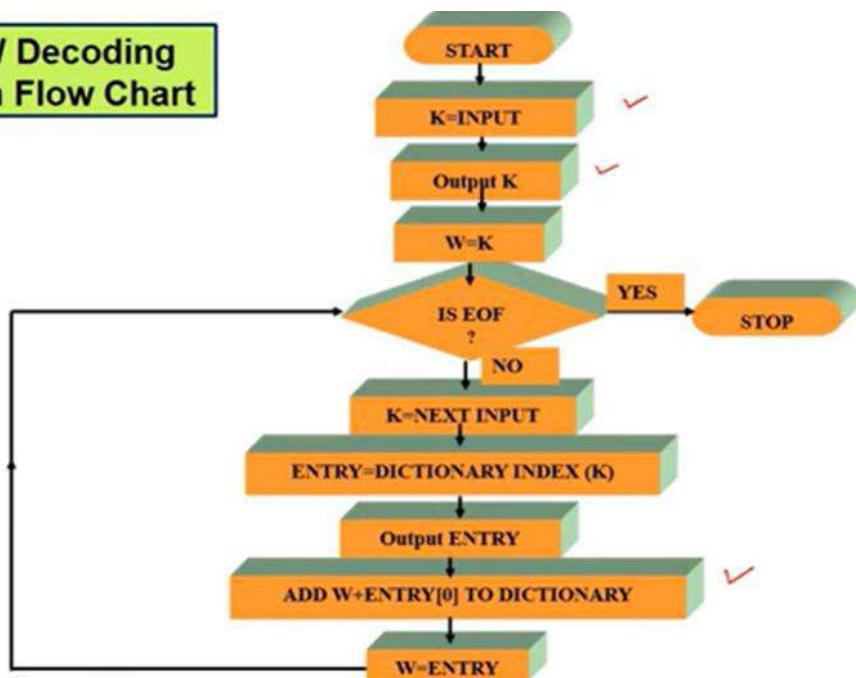
- 1) Word = NULL
- 2) Read the string
 $K \leftarrow A$
 $word + K = A \rightarrow$ already in Dictionary
 $word = word + A = NULL + A = A$
- 3) Read the string again : DBB
 $Hence K = D$
 $word + K = AD \rightarrow$ not in dictionary
 Then send output = 1
 New entry = $A + D = AD$ (add it to dictionary)
 New word = D
- 4) Read the string again: BB
 Next character $\rightarrow B$
 $word + K = DB$
 Send output $\rightarrow 3$
 New entry = DB

	Initial Dictionary	Dictionary with new entry	Dictionary with new entry	Dictionary with new entry
A	1	1	1	1
B	2	2	2	2
D	3	3	3	3
AD	-	4	4	4
DB	-	-	5	5
BB	-	-	-	6

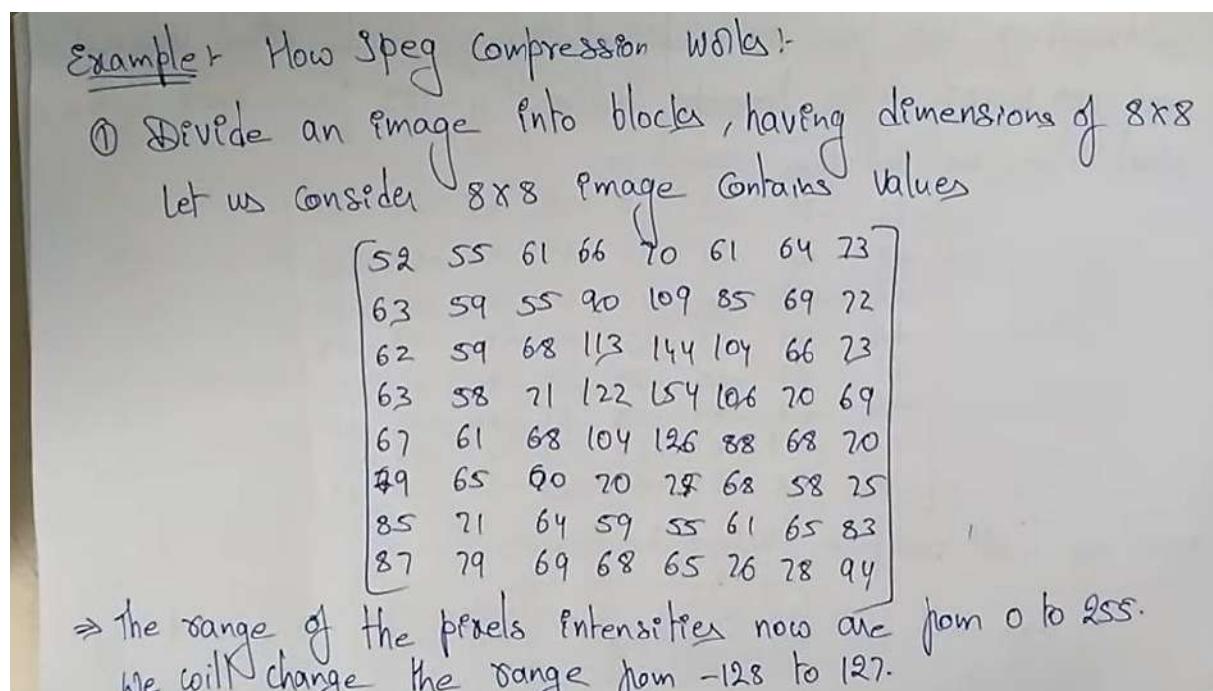
- 5) Read the string : B
 $K = B$
 $word + K = BB$, output $\rightarrow 2$
- 6) Read = Null



The LZW Decoding Algorithm Flow Chart



JPEG encoding algorithm example



Subtracting 128 from each pixel value yields pixel value from -128 to 127. After ~~transf~~ subtracting 128 from each of the pixel value, we got the result as,

$$\begin{bmatrix} -76 & -73 & -67 & -62 & -58 & -67 & -64 & -55 \\ -65 & -69 & -73 & -38 & -19 & -43 & -59 & -56 \\ -66 & -69 & -60 & -15 & 16 & -24 & -62 & -55 \\ -65 & -70 & -57 & -6 & 26 & -22 & -58 & -59 \\ -61 & -67 & -60 & -24 & -2 & -40 & -60 & -58 \\ -49 & -63 & -68 & -58 & -51 & -60 & -70 & -53 \\ -43 & -57 & -64 & -69 & -73 & -67 & -63 & -53 \\ -41 & -49 & -59 & -60 & -63 & -52 & -50 & -34 \end{bmatrix}$$

Now we will compute using the formula,

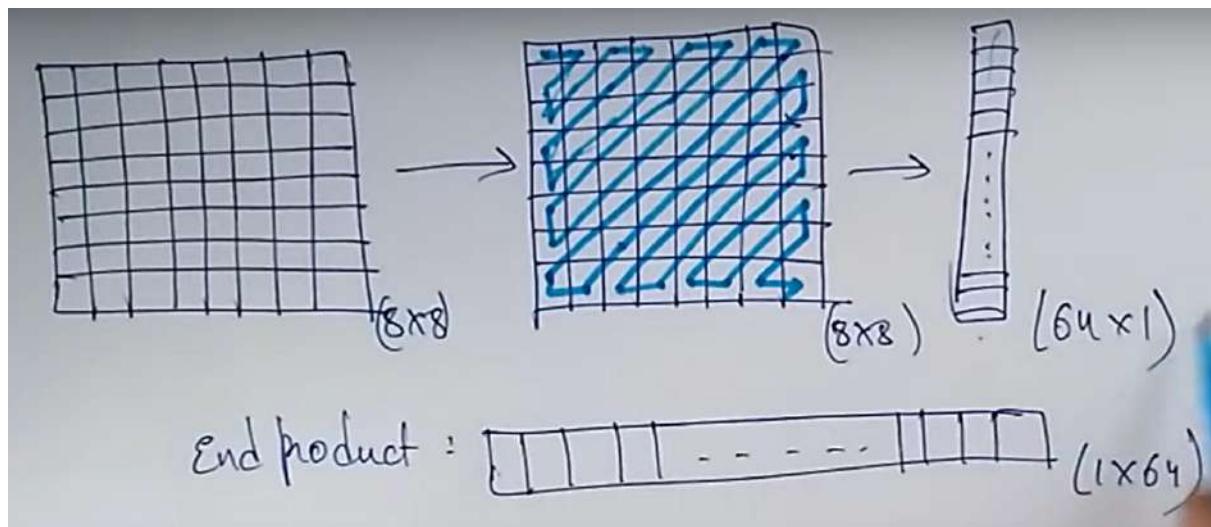
$$a_{u,v} = \alpha(u)\alpha(v) \sum_{x=0}^7 \sum_{y=0}^7 g_{x,y} \cos\left[\frac{\pi}{8}\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)u\right] \cos\left[\frac{\pi}{8}\left(y+\frac{1}{2}\right)v\right]$$

Apply the formula,

$$B_{j,k} = \text{round}\left(\frac{A_{j,k}}{Q_{j,k}}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow B_{j,k} = \begin{bmatrix} -26 & 3 & -6 & 2 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Now, we will perform the zig-zag trick which is done in JPEG compression i.e. zig-zag movement.



Introduction to Image Segmentation | Segmentation Classification

Introduction to Image Segmentation

Segmentation is the process of **partitioning** a digital image into multiple regions and extracting the meaningful region which is known as **Region of Interest (ROI)**

- ✓ Region of Interest (ROI) vary with applications
- ✓ In fact no single universal segmentation algorithm exists for segmenting the ROI in all images
- ✓ Therefor many segmentation algorithms need to apply and pick that algorithm which performs the best for given requirement

Image Segmentation Algorithms are based on:

✓ **Similarity Principle**
(Region Approach)

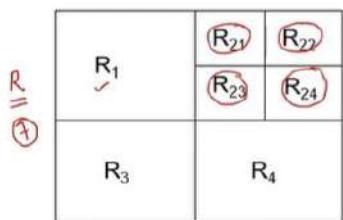
✓ **Discontinuity Principle**
(Boundary Approach)

Objective is to group pixels
based on common property
to extract a coherent region

Objective is to extract regions
that differ in properties like ✓
intensity, color, texture etc.

Definition of Image Segmentation

An image can be portioned into
many regions $R_1, R_2, R_3 \dots R_n$



Example

R_1

R_2

5×5

10	10	20	20	20
10	10	20	20	20
10	10	20	20	20
30	30	20	20	20
30	30	20	20	20

R_3

10	10	20	20	20
10	10	20	20	20
10	10	20	20	20
30	30	20	20	20
30	30	20	20	20

R1	
R2	

Characteristics of Segmentation Process

Let R represent the entire image region and
Segmentation is partitioning R into n subgroups R_i

✓ $\square \bigcup_{i=1}^n R_i = R$ $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ \textcircled{R}

✓ $\square R_i$ should be connected region : $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

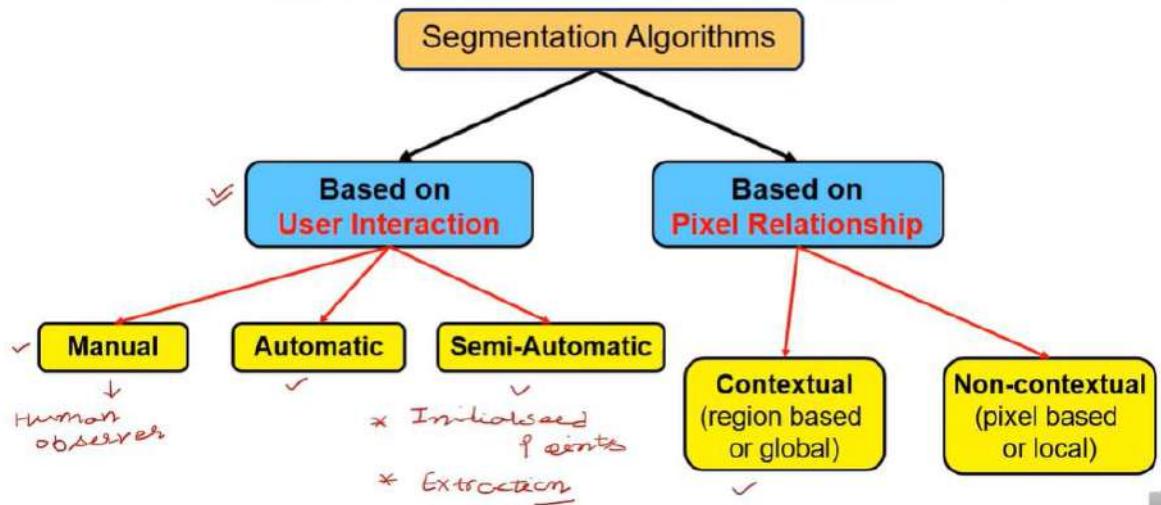
✓ $\square R_i \cap R_j = \emptyset$ (for all i and j): $i \neq j$

✓ $\square P(R_i) = \text{TRUE}$ for $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

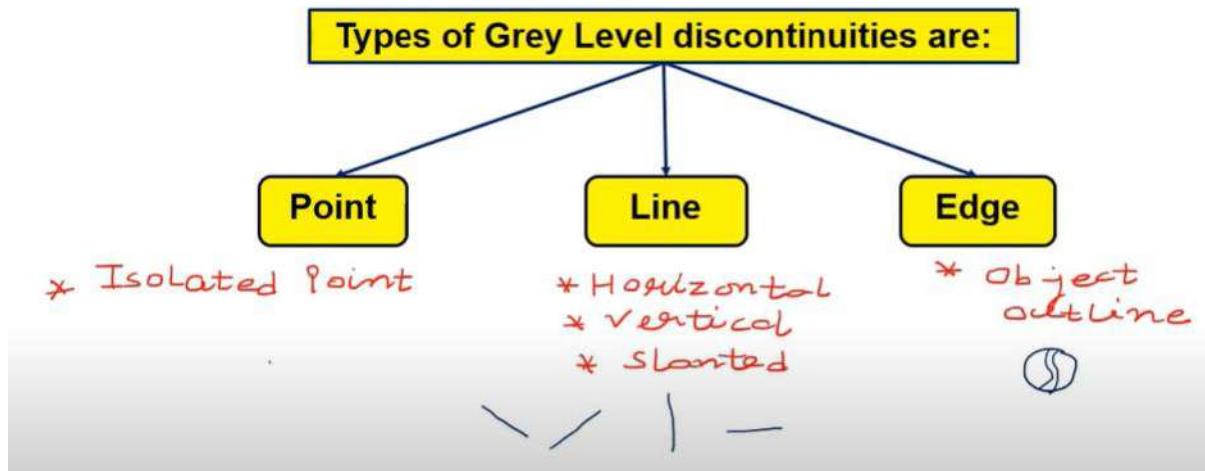
✗ $\square P(R_i \cup R_j) = \text{FALSE}$ for $i \neq j$

Here $P(R_i)$ is a predicate that indicates some property over the region

Classification of Image Segmentation Algorithms



Detection of Discontinuities | Point, Line & Edge Detection



Point Detection

An isolated point is a point whose grey level is significantly different from its background in a homogeneous area

3x3		
Mask	Image	Response of the mask:
$w_1 \ w_2 \ w_3$ $w_4 \ w_5 \ w_6$ $w_7 \ w_8 \ w_9$	$z_1 \ z_2 \ z_3$ $z_4 \ z_5 \ z_6$ $z_7 \ z_8 \ z_9$	$R = \sum_{i=1}^9 w_i z_i$

If,
 $|R| \geq T$, a point is detected
where,
T is a non negative integer

-1	-1	-1
-1	8	-1
-1	-1	-1

Sample Mask for Point Detection

Line Detection

In line detection, **four types of masks** are used to get the responses i,e, R_1, R_2, R_3 and R_4 for the directions vertical, horizontal, $+45^\circ$ and -45° respectively

$\begin{array}{ccc} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{ccc} -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{ccc} -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & \sqrt{2} & -1 \\ \sqrt{2} & -1 & -1 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{array}$
Horizontal	Vertical	$+45^\circ$	-45°

$$\begin{aligned} R_1 &= \sum_{k=1}^4 w_k z_k \\ R_2 &= \sum_{k=1}^4 w_k z_k \\ R_3 &= \sum_{k=1}^4 w_k z_k \\ R_4 &= \sum_{k=1}^4 w_k z_k \end{aligned}$$

Response of the mask:

If, at a certain point in the image, $|R_i| > |R_j|$ for all $j \neq i$, that **point** is said to be more likely associated with a **line** in the direction of mask i

Edge Detection

- ❑ An edge is a set of connected pixels that lies on the boundary between two regions which differ in grey value. Pixels on edge is known as **edge points**
- ❑ **Edges provide an outline of the object**

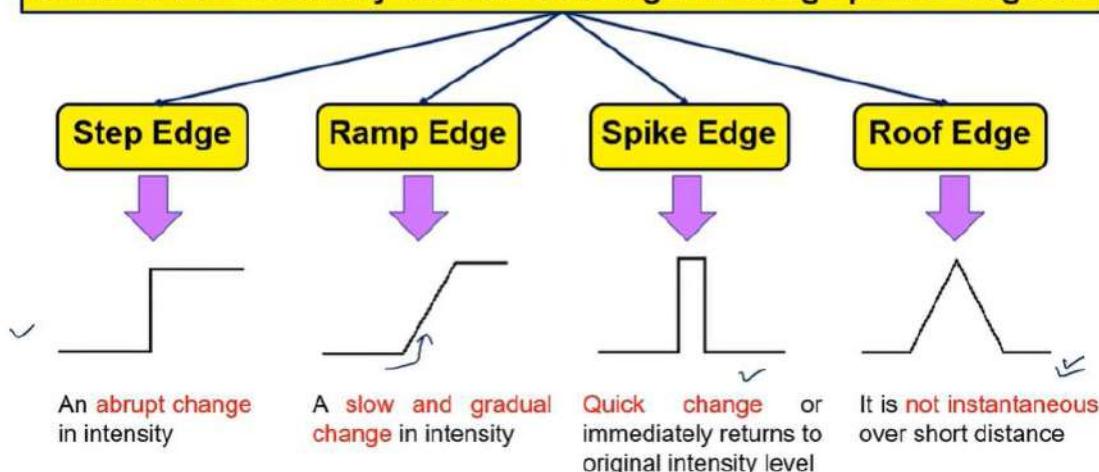


In physical plane, **edge corresponds** to the **discontinuities in depth**, Surface orientation, change in material properties, light variations etc.

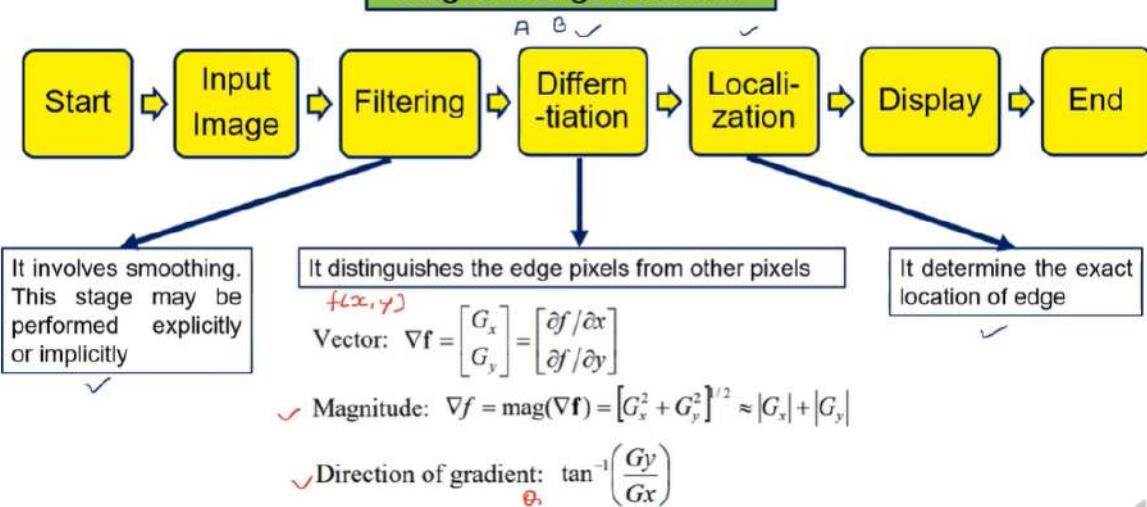
- ✓ It locates sharp changes in the intensity function
- ✓ Edges are pixels where brightness changes abruptly
- ✓ An edge can be extracted by computing the **derivative** of the image function
 - ✓ **Magnitude of the derivative**, indicates the strength or contrast of edge
 - ✓ **Direction of the derivative vector**, indicates the edge orientation

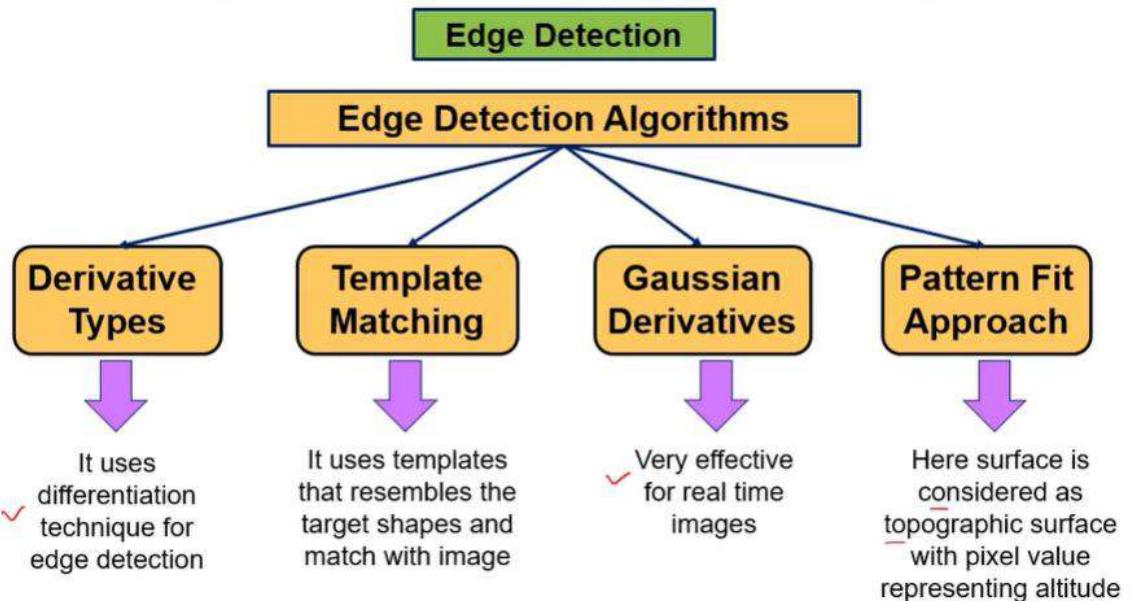
Edge Detection

Some of the commonly encountered edges in image processing are:



Stages in Edge Detection





First Order Edge Detection Operators in Image Segmentation

First Order Edge Detection Operators

- Local transitions among different image intensities constitute an edge
- ✓ □ Therefore the objective is to measure the **intensity gradient**
- ✓ □ Edge detectors can be viewed as **gradient calculators**

Gradient Operator is represented as:

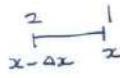
- ✓ Vector: $\nabla f = \begin{bmatrix} G_x \\ G_y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \partial f / \partial x \\ \partial f / \partial y \end{bmatrix}$
- ✓ Magnitude: $\nabla f = \text{mag}(\nabla f) = [G_x^2 + G_y^2]^{1/2} \approx |G_x| + |G_y|$
- ✓ Direction of gradient: $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{G_y}{G_x}\right)$

- ❖ An edge can be extracted by computing the derivative of the image function
- ✓ **Magnitude of the derivative**, indicates the strength or contrast of edge
- ✓ **Direction of the derivative vector**, indicates the edge orientation



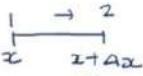
Backward Difference:

$$= [f(x) - f(x-\Delta x)] / \Delta x$$



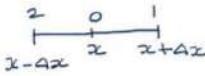
Forward Difference:

$$= [f(x+\Delta x) - f(x)] / \Delta x$$



Central Difference:

$$\checkmark = [f(x+\Delta x) - f(x-\Delta x)] / 2\Delta x$$



These differences can be obtained by applying the following masks, assuming $\Delta x=1$:

Backward Difference = $f(x) - f(x-1)$
= $[1 \ -1]$ ✓

Forward Difference: = $f(x+1) - f(x)$
= $[-1 \ +1]$

Robert Operator

- ✓ □ Robert Kernels are derivatives with respect to the diagonal elements
- They are known as **Cross-Gradient Operators**
- They are based on **Cross Diagonal differences**

Generic gradient based algorithm can be:

- Read the image and smooth it
- Convolve the image f with g_x $\hat{f}(x) = f * g_x$
- Convolve the image f with g_y
- Compute the edge magnitude and edge orientation
- Compare the edge magnitude with a threshold value
 - If edge magnitude is higher, assign it as a possible edge point

Let $f(x, y)$ & $f(x+1, y)$ be neighbouring pixels, then
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = f(x+1, y) - f(x, y)$

Robert masks may be of:

G_x	1	0
	0	-1

G_y	0	1
	-1	0

This algorithm can be applied to other masks also



Prewitt Operator



The Prewitt Method takes the central difference of the neighbouring pixels;
 This difference can be represented mathematically as:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = [f(x+1) - f(x-1)] / 2 \quad \Rightarrow \text{For } 2D \rightarrow (x, y) \\ [f(x+1, y) - f(x-1, y)] / 2$$

central difference is obtained by mask $\rightarrow [-1 \ 0 \ +1]$

$$G_x = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$G_y = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Additional mask can be used to detect edges in diagonal as:

0	1	1
-1	0	1
-1	-1	0

-1	-1	0
-1	0	1
0	1	1

3 × 3 digital approximation of Prewitt Operator is given as:

$$G_x = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = (z_7 + z_8 + z_9) - (z_1 + z_2 + z_3) \Leftrightarrow$$

$$G_y = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = (z_3 + z_6 + z_9) - (z_1 + z_4 + z_7) \quad \nabla f \approx |G_x| + |G_y|$$



Sobel Operator

- ✓ It provides both a differentiating and a smoothing effect
- ✓ Sobel Operator relies on the central differences
- ✓ It can be viewed as an approximation of first Gaussian Derivative
- ✓ Here convolution is both commutative and associative

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} (f * G)$$

$$=$$

$$f * \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (G)$$

$$G_x = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$G_y = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$
3x3

Additional mask can be used to detect edges in diagonal as:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

3x3 digital approximation of Sobel Operator is given as:

$$G_x = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = (z_7 + 2z_8 + z_9) - (z_1 + 2z_2 + z_3)$$

$$G_y = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = (z_3 + 2z_6 + z_9) - (z_1 + 2z_4 + z_7)$$

$$f \approx |G_x| + |G_y|$$



Template Matching Masks

- ✓ Gradient masks are isotropic and insensitive to direction
- Sometimes it is necessary to design direction sensitive filters, such type of filters are known as **Template Matching Filters**

Kirsch Masks



- ✓ Kirsch masks are known as **compass masks** because they are obtained by taking one mask and rotating it to the eight major directions
- ✓ Directions are: East, North East, North, North West, West, South West, South and South East

$$\begin{array}{c} M_0 \\ \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -3 & 5 \\ -3 & 0 & 5 \\ -3 & -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} M_1 \\ \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 5 & 5 \\ -3 & 0 & 5 \\ -3 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} M_2 \\ \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 5 & 5 \\ -3 & 0 & -3 \\ -3 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} M_3 \\ \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 5 & -3 \\ 5 & 0 & -3 \\ -3 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} M_4 \\ \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -3 & -3 \\ 5 & 0 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} M_5 \\ \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -3 & -3 \\ 5 & 0 & -3 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} M_6 \\ \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -3 & -3 \\ -3 & 0 & -3 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} M_7 \\ \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -3 & -3 \\ -3 & 0 & 5 \\ -3 & 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$



Template Matching Masks

Robinson Compass Masks

The spatial masks for the Robinson edge operator for all the directions are as:

- ✓ Similar to Kirsch masks, the mask that produces the maximum value defines the **direction of the edge**

$$\begin{array}{c} M_1 \rightarrow M_2 \nearrow M_3 \uparrow M_4 \swarrow \\ \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$



Template Matching Masks

Frei-Chen Masks

- ✓ Any image can be considered as the **weighted sum** of the nine Frei-Chen masks
- ✓ Weights are obtained by a process known as **projecting process** by overlaying a 3×3 image onto each mask and by **summing the multiplication of coincident terms**
- ✓ First four masks represent the **edge space**, next four represent the **line subspace** and last one represent the **average subspace**

$$W_1 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \sqrt{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -\sqrt{2} & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad W_2 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ \sqrt{2} & 0 & -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$W_3 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & \sqrt{2} \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -\sqrt{2} & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad W_4 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{2} & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$W_5 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad W_6 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad W_9 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

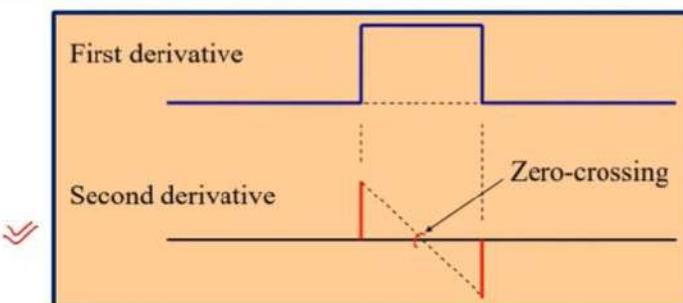
$$W_7 = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad W_8 = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$



Second Order Derivative Filters in Image Segmentation

Second Order Derivative Filters

- In first derivative, edges are considered to be present when edge magnitude is large compared to the threshold value
- In case of **second derivative**, edge is present at that location where the **second derivative is zero**
- It is like zero crossing, which can be observed as a sign change



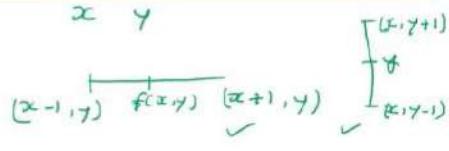
Laplacian Operator

- ✓ Laplacian Algorithm is one of the **zero-crossing algorithm**
- ✓ Laplacian masks are **very sensitive to noise** because there is no magnitude checking, even a small ripple looks like edge
- ✓ Therefore image must be filter first and then edge detection process is applied
- ✓ Advantage of Laplacian operator is that they are **rotationally invariant**

$$\Rightarrow \nabla^2 f(x, y) = \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y)}{\partial y^2}$$

The Laplacian of a 2D function $f(x, y)$ is a 2nd order derivative is defined as:

$$\checkmark \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y)}{\partial x^2} = f(x+1, y) - 2f(x, y) + f(x-1, y)$$



$$\checkmark \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y)}{\partial y^2} = f(x, y+1) - 2f(x, y) + f(x, y-1)$$

$$\checkmark \nabla^2 f(x, y) = f(x+1, y) + f(x-1, y) + f(x, y+1) + f(x, y-1) - 4f(x, y)$$



Laplacian Operator

Algorithm can be written as:

- ✓ Generate the mask
- ✓ Apply the mask
- ✓ Detect the zero crossing
 - ✓ Zero crossing is a situation where pixels in neighbourhood differ from each other pixel in sign

$$P \text{ & } Q \quad |\nabla^2 f(P)| \leq |\nabla^2 f(Q)|$$

0	1	0
1	-4	1
0	1	0

✓

✓

0	0	-1	0	0
0	-1	-2	-1	0
-1	-2	16	-2	-1
0	-1	-2	-1	0
0	0	-1	0	0

5x5

Different Laplacian Masks

0	-1	0
-1	4	-1
0	-1	0

-1	-1	-1
-1	8	-1
-1	-1	-1

3x3 →

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \nabla^2 f = 4z_5 - (z_2 + z_4 + z_6 + z_8)$$

② for other mask,

$$\nabla^2 f = 8z_5 - (z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + z_4 + z_6 + z_7 + z_8 + z_9)$$



More Advanced Techniques for Edge Detection

- ☐ The basic edge detection method is based on simple filtering without taking note of image characteristics and other information
- ✓ ☐ More advanced techniques make attempt to improve the simple detection by taking into account factors such as noise, scaling etc.

Laplacian of Gaussian (Marr-Hildreth) Operator

Discussion of Marr and Hildreth was about:

- ❖ Intensity of changes is not independent of image scale
- ❖ Sudden intensity change will cause a zero crossing of the second derivative

✓ Therefore, an edge detection operator should:

- ❖ Be capable of being tuned to any scale
- ❖ Be capable of computing the first and second derivatives

To minimize the noise susceptibility of the Laplacian Operator,
Laplacian of Gaussian (LoG) Operator is often preferred

Laplacian of Gaussian (Marr-Hildreth) Operator

The LoG Algorithm can be written as:

- ✓ Generate the mask and apply LoG to the image
- ✓ Detect the Zero Crossing

* For 1 D,

$$\nabla^2(f * g) = f * \nabla^2 g = f * \text{LoG}$$

Let the 2 D, Gaussian f^n is given as →

$$G_\sigma(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

To suppress the noise, the image is convolved with the Gaussian smoothing function before using the Laplacian for edge detection

$$\nabla[G_\sigma(x, y) * f(x, y)] = [\nabla G_\sigma(x, y)] * f(x, y) = \text{LoG} * f(x, y)$$

The LoG function can be derived as:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} G_\sigma(x, y) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} = -\frac{x}{\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Laplacian of Gaussian (Marr-Hildreth) Operator

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} G_\sigma(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{\sigma^4} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} - \frac{1}{\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} = \frac{x^2-\sigma^2}{\sigma^4} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

Similarly, by ignoring the normalization constant

$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}}$, we get

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} G_\sigma(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{\sigma^4} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} - \frac{1}{\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}} = \frac{x^2-\sigma^2}{\sigma^4} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

The LoG kernel can be described as:

$$\text{LoG} \triangleq \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} G_\sigma(x, y) + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} G_\sigma(x, y) = \frac{x^2+y^2-2\sigma^2}{\sigma^4} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

✓ ↑

Difference of Gaussian (DoG) Filter

The DoG Filter can be written as:

$$G_{\sigma_1}(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_1^2}} \exp\left(-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right) \text{ with gaussian width } \sigma_1$$

The width of the Gaussian is changed and a new kernel is:

$$G_{\sigma_2}(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_2^2}} \exp\left(-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right) \text{ with gaussian width } \sigma_2$$

The DoG is expressed as the difference between these two Gaussian kernels:

$$\begin{aligned} G_{\sigma_1}(x, y) - G_{\sigma_2}(x, y) &= (G_{\sigma_1} - G_{\sigma_2}) * f(x, y) \\ &= \text{DoG} * f(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

Difference of Gaussian (DoG) Filter

The DoG as a kernel can be written as:

$$\text{DoG} = G_{\sigma_1} - G_{\sigma_2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left[\frac{1}{\sigma_1} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma_1^2}} - \frac{1}{\sigma_2} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma_2^2}} \right]$$

$\sigma_1 \quad \sigma_2 \quad \frac{\sigma_1}{\sigma_2} \rightarrow \text{in between } 1 \times 2 \rightarrow \text{good}$

The DoG Algorithm can be written as:

- Generate the mask and apply DoG to the image
- Detect the Zero Crossing and apply the threshold to suppress the weak zero-crossing
- Display and Exit

Canny Edge Detection Algorithm

- The Canny edge detector is an edge detection operator that uses a multistage algorithm to detect a wide range of edges in images
- This algorithm was developed by **John F. Canny** in **1986**

Canny approach is based on optimizing the trade off between two performance criteria and can be described as:

- ✓ **Good Edge Detection:** should be capable to detect only real edge points and discard all false edge points
- ✓ **Good Edge Localization:** should have the ability to produce edge points which are close to real edges
- ✓ **Only one response to each edge:** should not produce any false, double or spurious edges

Canny Edge Detection Algorithm

Step-1

- Convolve the image with Gaussian Filter
- Compute the gradient of resultant smooth image
- Store the edge magnitude and edge orientation in two separate arrays

Smoothing image and computing coefficients

$$S = G_\sigma * I \quad G_\sigma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

$$\nabla S = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} S & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} S \end{bmatrix}^T = [S_x \quad S_y]^T$$

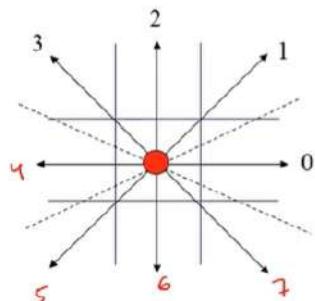
Computing gradient magnitude and direction

$$|\nabla S| = \sqrt{S_x^2 + S_y^2}$$

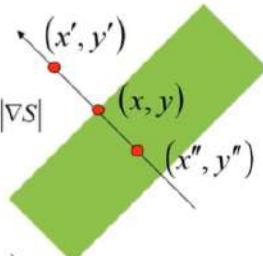
$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{S_y}{S_x}$$

Step-2

- Thinning of edges by a process known as Non-maxima Suppression



(x',y') and (x'',y'') are the neighbors of (x,y) in $|\nabla S|$ along the direction normal to an edge



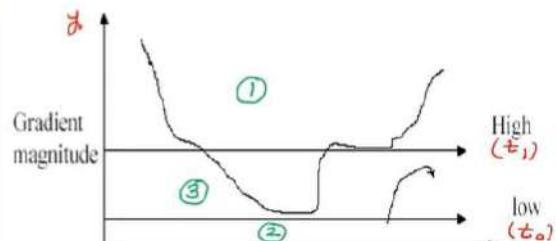
$$M(x,y) = \begin{cases} |\nabla S|(x,y) & \text{if } |\nabla S|(x,y) > |\nabla S|(x',y') \\ & \& |\nabla S|(x,y) > |\nabla S|(x'',y'') \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Canny Edge Detection Algorithm

Step-3

- Apply Hysteresis Thresholding
(objective is that only a large amount of change in gradient magnitude)

- If the gradient at a pixel is above 'High', declare it an 'edge pixel'
- If the gradient at a pixel is below 'Low', declare it a 'non-edge-pixel'
- If the gradient at a pixel is between 'Low' and 'High' then declare it an 'edge pixel' if and only if it is connected to an 'edge pixel' directly or via pixels between 'Low' and 'High'



Hough Transform and Shape Detection

Hough Transform and Shape Detection

Hough transform is a feature extraction method for detecting simple shapes such as circles, lines etc. in an image

- Hough Transform takes the images created by edge detection operators but most of the time, edge map is disconnected
- Therefore Hough Transform is used to connect the disjoined edge points

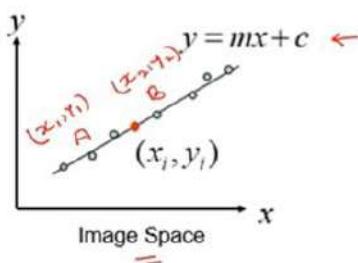


Equation of Line:

$$y = mx + c \quad \text{Where,}$$

m = slope ✓
 c = intercept of the line ✓

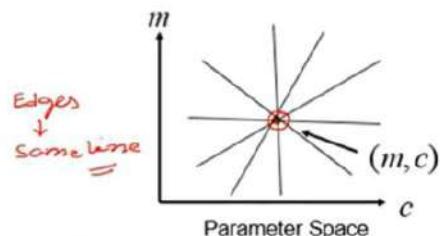
Problem is that, Infinite lines can be drawn connecting these points



✓ Therefore an edge point in the x-y plane is transformed to the c-m

Point (x_i, y_i)

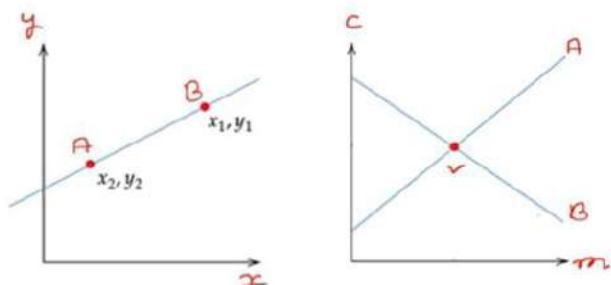
$$y_i = mx_i + c \quad \text{or} \quad c = -x_i m + y_i$$



Parameter space also called Hough Space

If A and B are two points connected by a line in spatial domain

They will be intersecting lines in Hough Space

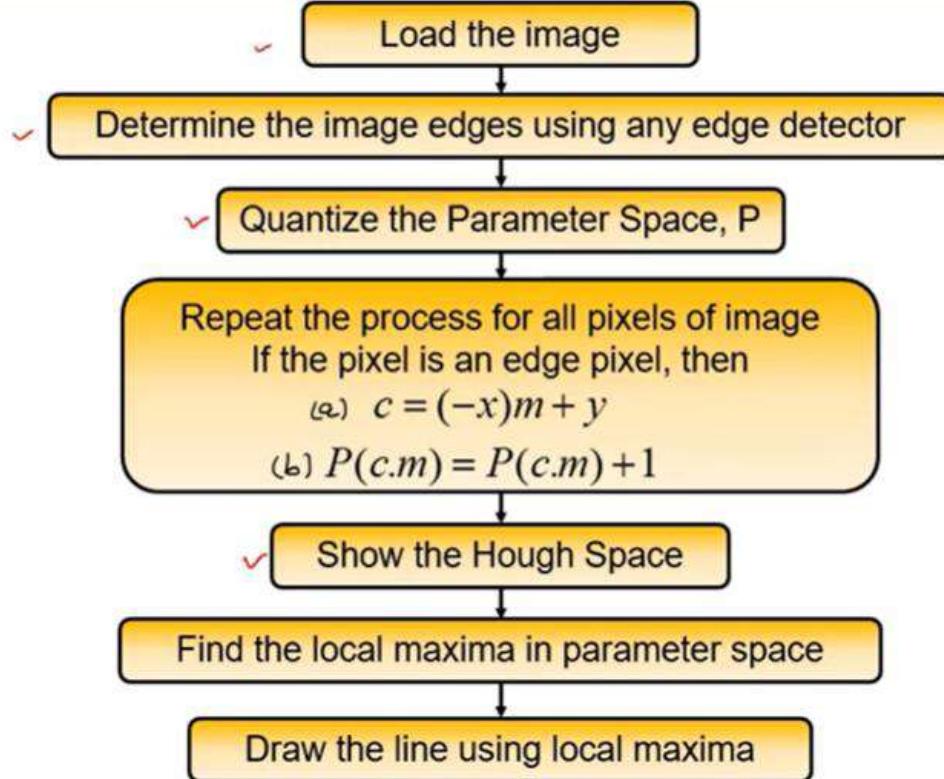


$$m^1, c^1$$

$$y = m^1 x + c^1$$

=

Algorithm

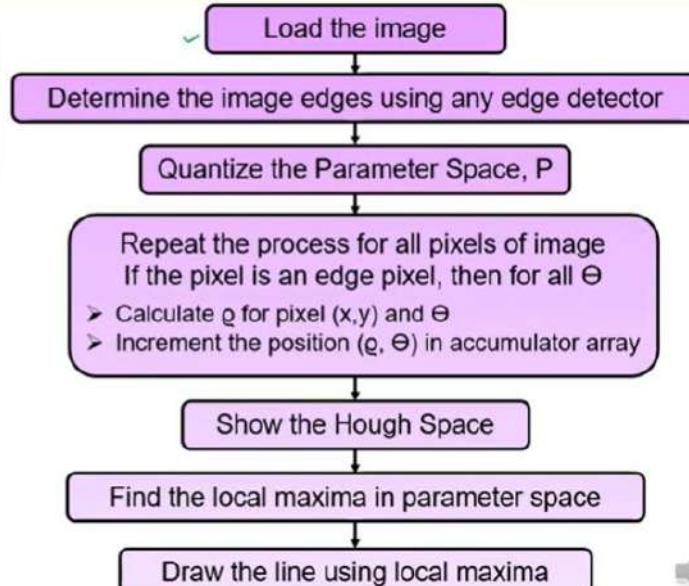
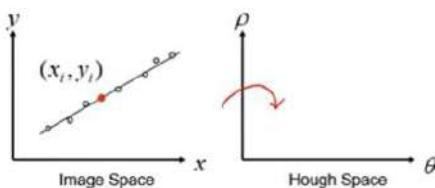


- Limitation of **previous algorithm** is that it does not work for vertical lines because they have infinity slope
- Therefore this **line** must be converted into **polar coordinates**

Equation of Line in polar:

$$\rho = x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta$$

Where,
 Θ = angle between the line
 ρ = diameter



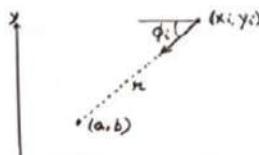
Hough Transform for other shapes can also be found

For a **Circle Detection**, it can be given as

$$(x_i - a)^2 + (y_i - b)^2 = r^2$$

✓ Edge Location (x_i, y_i)

✓ Edge Direction ϕ (a, b, r)



$$\checkmark a = x - r \cos \phi$$

$$\checkmark b = y - r \sin \phi$$

Load the image

Determine the image edges using any edge detector

✓ Quantize the Parameter Space, P

Repeat the process for all pixels of image

If the pixel is an edge pixel, then calculate for all r

$$a = x - r \cos \phi \quad P(a, b, r) = P(a, b, r) + 1$$

$$b = y - r \sin \phi$$

Show the Hough Space

Find the local maxima in parameter space

Draw the Circle using local maxima

- Using hough transform show that the points $(1,1)$, $(2,2)$ and $(3,3)$ are collinear. Find the equation of line?

→ The equation of line is: $y = mx + c$

In order to perform hough transform we need to convert line from (x,y) Plane to (m,c) Plane
Equation of line in (m,c) Plane is

$$c = mx + y$$

$$\text{For } (x,y) = (1,1), \quad c = -m + 1$$

$$\text{if } c=0, \begin{cases} 0 = -m + 1 \\ m = 1 \end{cases} \quad m = 1$$

$$\text{if } m=0, \quad c = 1$$

$$\text{Thus } (m,c) = (1,1)$$

$$c = -m x + y$$

$$\text{For } (x,y) = (2,2)$$

$$c = -2m + 2$$

$$\text{if } c=0, \begin{cases} 0 = -2m + 2 \\ -2 = -2m \\ m = \frac{-2}{-2}, m = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{if } m=0, \quad c = 2$$

$$\text{Thus } (m,c) = (1,2)$$

$$\text{For } (x,y) = (3,3)$$

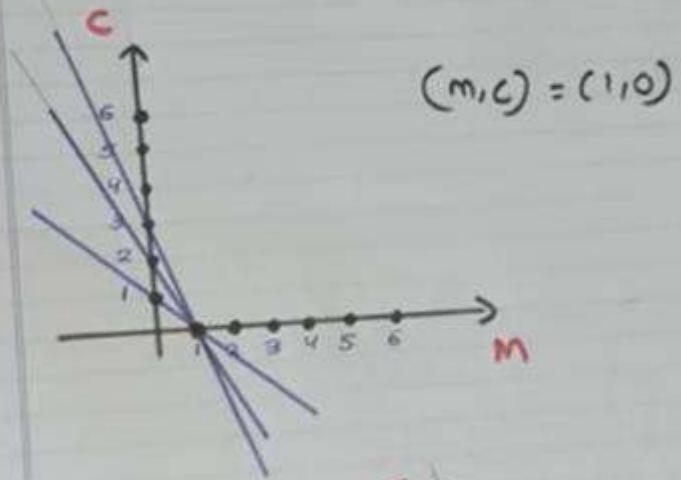
$$c = -3m + 3$$

$$\text{if } c=0, \begin{cases} 0 = -3m + 3 \\ -3 = -3m \\ m = \frac{-3}{-3}, m = 1 \end{cases}$$

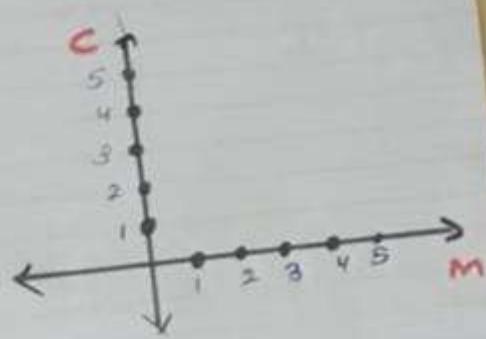
$$\text{if } m=0, \quad c = 3$$

$$\text{Thus } (m,c) = (1,3)$$

$$(m, c) = (1, 1), (1, 2), (1, 3)$$



$$(m, c) = (1, 0)$$



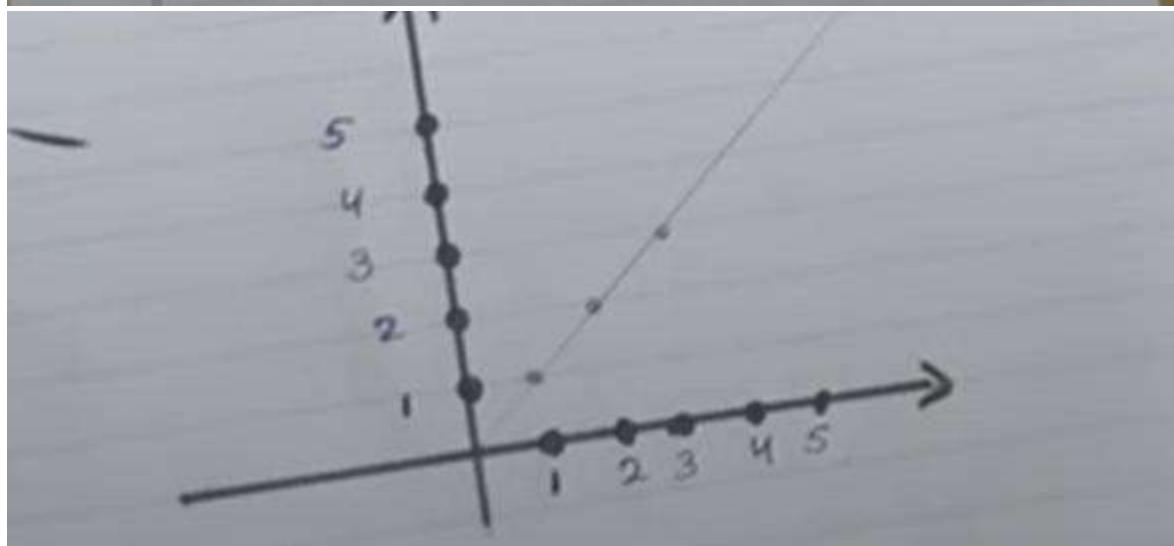
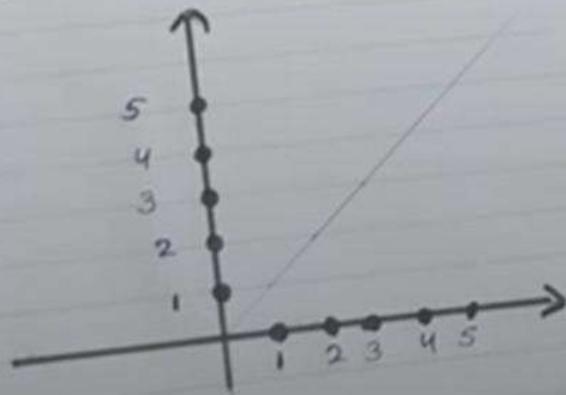
$$(m, c) = (1, 0)$$

The original equation of line

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y = x \leftarrow \text{equation of line}$$

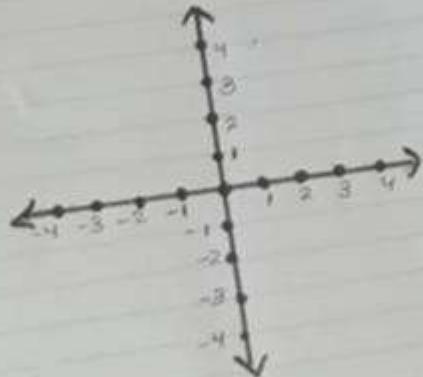
Show that Point $(1, 1), (2, 2), (3, 3)$
are collinear



The equation of line is

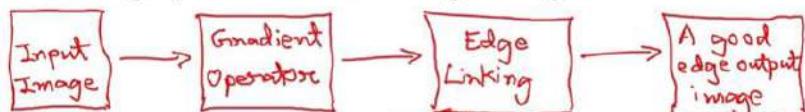
$$y = 3x + 1$$

Show that Point $(0, 1), (1, 4), (-1, -2)$ are collinear



❖ Edge Linking

- An edge detection algorithm (Roberts, Sobel, Prewitt, LoG etc.) enhance the edges. When implemented, there are normally breaks in lines. Due to this reason, these are generally followed by linking procedures to assemble edge pixels into meaningful edges.



- There are two basic approaches for edge linking:

(1) **Local Processing.** (This is a simplest approach for linking pixels in a small neighborhood)

(2) **Global Processing via the Hough Transform.** (Here, we attempt to link edge pixels that lie on specified curves. The Hough transform is designed to detect lines, using the parametric representation of a line.)

❖ Hough Transform (Global Processing)

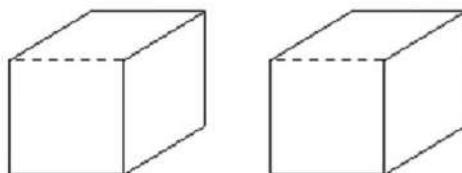
- Taking this one step further, all pixels which lie on the same line in (x,y) space are represented by lines which all pass through a single point in (m,c) space.
- The single point through which they all pass gives the values of m and c in the equation of the line $y=mx+c$.

To detect straight lines in an image, we do:

1. Quantize (m,c) space into a two-dimensional array A for appropriate steps of m and c .
 2. Initialize all elements of $A(m,c)$ to zero.
 3. For each pixel (x',y') which lies on some edge in the image, we add 1 to all elements of $A(m,c)$ whose indices m and c satisfy $y'=mx'+c$.
 4. Search for elements of $A(m,c)$ which have large values. Each one found corresponds to a line in the original image.
- One useful property of the Hough transform is that the pixels which lie on the line need not all be contiguous.

❖ Hough Transform (Global Processing)

- On the other hand, it can also give misleading results when objects happen to be aligned by chance, as shown by the two dotted lines in Fig. below,



- Indeed, this clearly shows that one disadvantage of the Hough transform method is that it gives an **infinite line** as expressed by the pair of m and c values, rather than a finite **line segment** with two well-defined endpoints.
- One practical detail is that the $y=mx + c$ form for representing a straight line breaks down for vertical lines, when m becomes infinite.

❖ Hough Transform (Global Processing)

- For example, all of the pixels lying on the two dotted lines in below Fig. will be recognized as lying on the same straight line.
- This can be very useful when trying to detect lines with short breaks in them due to noise, or when objects are partially obstructed as shown.



Dilation and Erosion, Opening and Closing in Image morphology

Morphological Image Processing:

Dilation and Erosion:

① Dilation :

- Process of Expanding image
- Increases Brightness of image

$$A \oplus B = \{ z | [(\hat{B})_z \cap A] \subseteq A \}$$

Ex:-

Original Image	origin	Structural Image
$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$

②

$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{matrix}$
---	---

③

$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$
---	---

④

$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$
---	---

⑤

$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}$
---	---

Check in the original image if the origin of structured image and original image match then replace original image values with the values of mask for Dilation.

Morphological Image Processing:

Dilation and Erosion:

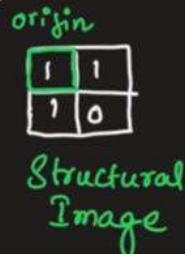
b) Erosion:

- Opposite process of Dilation
- Image shrinking is obtained

Ex:-

1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	
0	1	1	1	
0	1	0	0	

Original Image



0	1	0	0
0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0
0	0	0	0

====

Morphological Image processing:

Opening & Closing:

Opening:-

- Erosion is followed by dilation operation.

Original Image $\xrightarrow{A \ominus B} A \oplus B = (A \ominus B) \oplus B$

Structural Image.

- Identify gaps in an Image
- Edges become sharp or smooth
- Isolates objects which are touching one another.

Ex:-

(A)

1	1	1	0	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	0	1	1	1

original Image



1	1	1
1	1	1
1	1	1

Structural Image

$A \ominus B =$

0	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	0

$A \oplus B = (A \ominus B) \oplus B$

1	1	1	0	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	0	1	1	1

Morphological Image processing:

Opening & Closing:

Closing:

- Dilation is followed by Erosion

$$\text{Original Image} \xrightarrow{\quad} A \cdot B = (A \oplus B) \ominus B \xrightarrow{\quad} \text{Structural Image.}$$

- used to fuse narrow breaks
& eliminate small holes

Ex:-



Original Image

$A \oplus B$

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

$$A \cdot B = (A \oplus B) \ominus B$$

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Region Filling

Region filling

$A =$

1	1	1							
1	1	1							
1	1	1							
1	1	1							
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

$B =$

0	1	0
1	0	1
0	1	0

$$X_K = (X_{K-1} \oplus B) \cap A^c$$

$$X_0 = A$$

X_1

$$X_K = X_{K-1}$$

Thinning and Thickening in Image Processing

AKTU
2014-15

D. Thin the following image. Show the image after each step

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \times & 1 & \times \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \times & 1 & \times \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \times \end{bmatrix}$

$B_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \times \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \times \end{bmatrix}$

$\text{thin}(A, B) = A - (A \otimes B)$
 $= A - [(A \ominus B_1) \cap A^c \ominus B_2]$

$\text{thick}(A, B) = A \cup (A \otimes B)$

$\text{thin} = 0 \rightarrow \text{completely Match}$
As it is not completely Match

$\text{thick} = 1 \rightarrow \text{completely Match}$
As it is not completely match

$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ Step 1

$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ Step 2

Chubham Arora

Bit Plane Coding

Bit Plane Coding

- ✓ The idea of Run-length Coding can be extended for **multilevel images**
- ✓ Bit plane coding technique splits a **multilevel image** into a **series of bi-level images**
- ✓ It is an effective approach to provide bit stream truncation ability

Any m-bit grey level image can be represented in the form:

$$a_{m-1}2^{m-1} + a_{m-2}2^{m-2} + \dots + a_12^1 + a_02^0 \quad \checkmark$$

- ✓ The **zeroth order bit plane** is generated by collecting the a_0 bits of each pixel
- ✓ The **first order bit plane** is generated by collecting all the first bits of each pixel
- ✓ Similarly **$m-1$ order bit plane** is generated by collecting all the a_{m-1} bits of each pixel

Bit Plane Coding

Example: In a given grey scale image is given as apply Bit Plane Coding algorithm.

Discussion:

$$A = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline 2 & 6 & 6 \\ \hline 6 & 7 & 7 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

3×3

The individual plane of the image can be compressed using RLC technique

The binary equivalent of image is:

$$A = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline 010 & 110 & 110 \\ \hline 110 & 111 & 111 \\ \hline 001 & 010 & 100 \\ \hline \end{array} \Rightarrow A(\text{MSB}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad A(\text{LSB}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Three Planes

- * MSB
- * Middle Bit
- * LSB

$$A(\text{Middle}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Individual Planes of image can be compressed by using RLC



Bit Plane Coding

The **disadvantage** of this scheme is that the neighborhoods in the spatial domain like 3 and 4 having binary coded 011 and 100 are not present together in any of the planes

- To avoid this problem, **grey codes** can be used instead of binary codes
- In Grey codes, **successive codes** differ by only one bit

Algorithm for generating grey code can be written as -

$$g_i = \begin{cases} a_i \oplus a_{i+1} & 0 \leq i \leq m-2 \\ a_i & i = m-1 \end{cases}$$

Bit Plane Coding

Another Bit Plane coding Scheme is
Constant Area Coding (CAC)

- ❑ The bit planes have uniform regions of 1's and 0's. a constant portion of the plane can be uniquely coded using less number of bits
- ❑ CAC divided the image into a set of blocks of size $(m \times m)$ like (8×8) or (16×16)

❖ **Three types of blocks are available:**

- ❖ A block of all white pixels
- ❖ A block of all black pixels
- ❖ A block with mixed pixels

Most probable blocks is assigned a single code of either 0 or 1. the remaining blocks are assigned a 2-bit code

White block skipping (WBS) is a scheme where a majority of blocks (white) are assigned a single bit. Rest of blocks including mixed pixel blocks are encoded together.